

دفترچه راهنما خودرو
TIGUAN L Pro



www.mammutkhodro.com

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	^
Exterior view	^
Front view	
Rear view	
Side view	
Vehicle interior overview	v
Driver Information	v
Security	v
Open and close	v
steering wheel	v
Seats and headrests	v
Car lights	v
field of vision	v
air conditioner	v
driving	v
Driving assistance system	v
Parking and Exit Assist	v
Infotainment System 1	v
Infotainment System II	v



Figure 1 Front view of the car

Legend of Figure 1:

- 1. Sensors and cameras in the rearview mirror area:
 - Rain sensor
 - Lane Keeping Assist System
 - IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving / Enhanced Driving Assistance
 - Dashcam
 - Interior camera
- 2. Front window glass
- 3. Front window wipers

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

User Guidelines

Technical data

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

11. Radar sensors for driver assistance systems

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Zhihu

Tik Tok

Xiaohongshu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

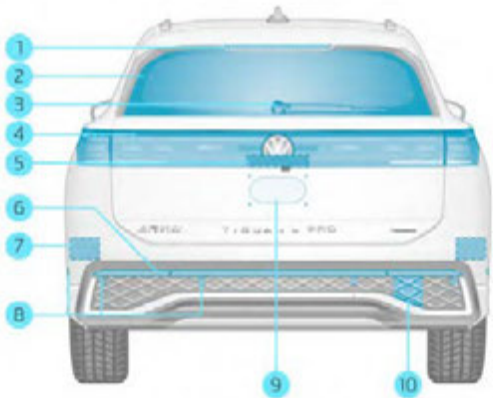


Figure 1 Overview of the rear of the car

- Legend of Figure 1:
- 1. High-mounted brake indicator light
 - 2. Rear window glass
 - Rear window defroster wire
 - 3. Rear window wipers
 - 4. Taillights
 - 5. Reversing camera, trunk lid opening button, rear license plate light
 - 6. Reflective device

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	^
Exterior view	^
Front view	
Rear view	
Side view	
Vehicle interior overview	✓
Driver Information	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓

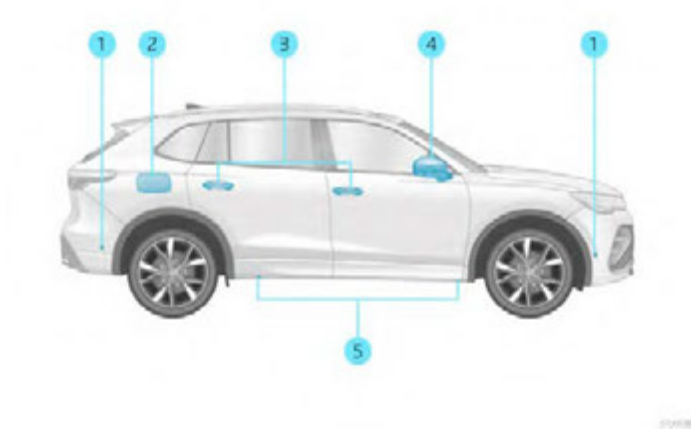


Figure 1. Overview of the side of the car

- Legend of Figure 1:**
- 1. Front and rear parking sensors
 - 2. Fuel filler cap
 - 3. Car door handles
 - 4. Exterior rearview mirrors
 - 5. Jack's support point

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	^
Exterior view	^
Front view	
Rear view	
Side view	
Vehicle interior overview	^
Car door overview	
Driver's side overview	
Roof center console	
Lower part of the center console	
Rear part of the center console	
Passenger side overview	
Driver Information	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓

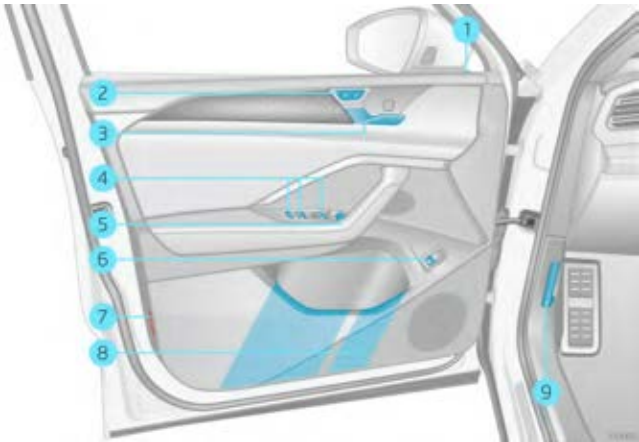


Figure 1 Overview of the operating elements inside the driver's side door

Legend of Figure 1:

- 1. Anti-theft indicator light
- 2. Central door lock control button
- 3. Open the door handle
- 4. Power window control buttons
 - Electric window regulator
 - Safety button for rear window regulator
- 5. Exterior rearview mirror adjustment switch
 - Exterior rearview mirror settings -
- Heated exterior side mirrors
- Folding exterior side mirrors

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	^
Exterior view	^
Front view	
Rear view	
Side view	
Vehicle interior overview	^
Car door overview	
Driver's side overview	
Roof center console	
Lower part of the center console	
Rear part of the center console	
Passenger side overview	
Driver Information	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓

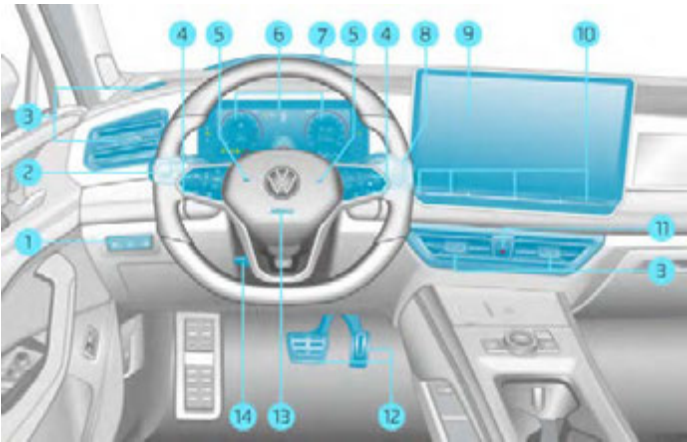


Figure 1 Driver's side overview

- Legend of Figure 1:**
- 1. Headlight switch
 - Turn off the car lights
 - Automatic headlight control device
 - Parking lights and low beam headlights
 - Rear fog lights
 - Unfavorable weather lights
 - 2. Turn signal, high beam, and windshield wiper control stalks
 - 3. Air vent
 - 4. Control elements of the multi-function steering wheel
 - 5. Parking assistance system

Brand World		
transportation	✓	- OK button 
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓	5. Loudspeaker
Do it yourself	✓	6. Combination Instruments
Check and add	✓	- Instruments
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓	- Display screen
Wheels and tires	✓	- Warning lights and indicator lights
User Guidelines	✓	7. Heads-up display
Technical data	✓	8. Drive gear switch
		9. Infotainment System
		10. Operating Area
		- Used to turn the infotainment system on and off 
		- Used for air conditioning temperature settings
		- Used for volume settings 
		11. Control panel for hazard warning lights 
		12. Pedal
		13. Installation location of the driver's front airbag
		14. Steering wheel position adjustment lever

Quick Links	Shortcuts	Official social media		
All models	Schedule maintenance	Bilibili Tik Tok		
ID. Born Electric	Dealer Inquiry	quick worker Video Account		
Official Store	Official Store	Weibo Xiaohongshu		
After-sales service	User Manual	Zhihu		
Volkswagen Group				
Official used car				
Distributor Recruitment				
Large customer service				

 400-820-1111

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision



Figure 1. Center console on the roof

Legend of Figure 1:

- 1. Emergency Call Service Indicator Light
- 2. Sunroof control buttons
- 3. Touch-sensitive reading light switch
- 4. Reading light switch button
- 5. Button to turn off the automatic interior lighting function.
- 6. Roadside Assistance Button
- 7. Operation buttons for the sunshade roller blind

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

[Car Overview](#) ^

[Exterior view](#) ^

Front view

Rear view

Side view

[Vehicle interior overview](#) ^

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

[Lower part of the center console](#)

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

[Driver Information](#) v

[Security](#) v

[Open and close](#) v

[steering wheel](#) v

[Seats and headrests](#) v

[Car lights](#) v

[field of vision](#) v

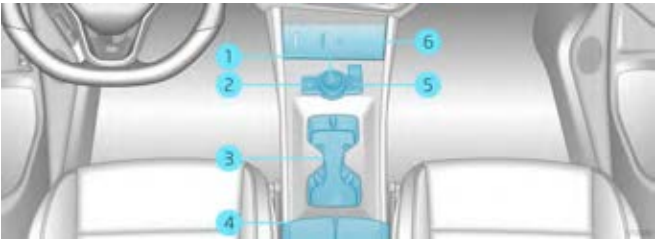


Figure 1 Lower part of the center console

Legend of Figure 1:

- 1. Intelligent control knob
 - With driving mode selection function
 - With volume control function
 - With atmosphere selection function
- 2. Ignition start button
- 3. Storage box with beverage can holder
 - Area for storing the car key in case of emergency start



transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)
- [Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

[Car Overview](#) ^

[Exterior view](#) ^

Front view

Rear view

Side view

[Vehicle interior overview](#) ^

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

[Rear part of the center console](#)

Passenger side overview

[Driver Information](#) v

[Security](#) v

[Open and close](#) v

[steering wheel](#) v

[Seats and headrests](#) v

[Car lights](#) v

[field of vision](#) v



Figure 1 Overview of the rear of the center console

Legend of Figure 1:

- 1. Rear air conditioning control components
- 2. Type-C port
- 3. Air vent

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	^
Exterior view	^
Front view	
Rear view	
Side view	
Vehicle interior overview	^
Car door overview	
Driver's side overview	
Roof center console	
Lower part of the center console	
Rear part of the center console	
Passenger side overview	
Driver Information	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓



Figure 1. Overview of the co-driver's side

- Legend of Figure 1:**
- 1. Front passenger airbag
 - 2. Air vent
 - 3. Passenger screen in the infotainment system
 - 4. Storage box opening handle

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Vehicle settings menu

Fatigue warning system

Distraction warning system

Warning lights and indicator lights indicate warnings, malfunctions, or certain functions. Some warning lights and indicator lights illuminate when the ignition switch is turned on and must be turned off while the engine is running or while driving.

Depending on the vehicle model, the instrument cluster display may also show text messages that provide additional information or require specific actions.

Depending on the car's equipment, a symbol may be displayed on the screen instead of a warning light.

Some warning lights and indicator lights will also emit an audible signal when they are lit.

symbol	meaning
	Central warning light: Always strictly follow the auxiliary information displayed on the instrument cluster display.
	Please do not continue driving! - Brake fluid level is too low - The braking system is faulty - The electronic parking brake is faulty. - Failure of the electromechanical brake booster
	- Electronic parking brake is engaged - The electronic parking brake has insufficient braking force.

Brand World

field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

	 - Engine oil pressure too low Please turn off the engine and then check the engine oil level.
	Electric-mechanical steering system failure
	Not wearing a seatbelt
	Control the vehicle and brake
	The 12V vehicle battery is faulty.
	Immediately take control of the steering wheel
	Collision warning
	Emergency assist system adjusted, lane guidance activated.
	Emergency assist system adjustment, lane guidance not activated.
	The engine electronic control system is malfunctioning.
	 Please do not continue driving! - Transmission overheating



	Open the car window! Carbon dioxide concentration is too high.
	Central warning light: Always strictly follow the auxiliary information displayed on the instrument cluster display.
	-Light up: Electronic Stability Program (ESC) malfunction - Flickering: Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Anti-Slip Regulation (ASR) is being adjusted.
	- Turn off Electronic Stability Control (ESC) - The anti-skid control system (ASR) is turned off.
	Anti-lock braking system (ABS) malfunction
	Electronic parking brake malfunction
	The rear fog lights are on.
	- Transmission in emergency operation mode - The transmission is faulty - Danger of the car rolling away! Unable to shift into Park . - Transmission overheating - The gear shift lever is faulty
	Car lights malfunction
	The OBD system indicator light indicates a malfunction in exhaust emission -related systems and components, or that the fuel tank cap is not properly closed or there is a leak
	The particulate filter has reached the point where



	- Tire pressure monitoring system malfunction
	The windshield washer fluid level in the reservoir is too low.
	Car window wiper malfunction
	The engine electronic control system is malfunctioning.
	Low fuel inventory
	- Engine oil level is too low or too high - Damaged oil level sensor
	- Malfunction - The airbag system or seatbelt pretensioner was disabled using a diagnostic tool.
	Preventive occupant protection systems are limited or unavailable .
	Emergency call system is restricted or malfunctioning
	- The electronic parking brake is faulty. - Faulty electromechanical brake booster
	Check brake friction pads



	Speed limiter unavailable
	Adaptive cruise control (ACC) is unavailable.
	Combined driver assistance system unavailable
	Lane keeping assist system unavailable
	Lane keeping assist system is off
	Lane Keeping Assist Adjustment
	Automatic Emergency Braking Assist (Forward Distance Monitoring System) is unavailable.
	Automatic Emergency Braking Assist (Forward Distance Monitoring System) is off.
	Lane change assist system malfunction
	The exit warning system is malfunctioning.
	The 12V vehicle battery is faulty.
	



	Traffic sign assist system unavailable
	Enhanced driving assistance unavailable
	- Left or right turn signal - Hazard warning lights are on
	Please press the brake pedal.
	- The braking system is applying brakes to the car. - Auto hold function activated
	The Auto Hold function is activated
	The speed limiter is on, and the adjustment function is activated.
	The adaptive cruise control (ACC) was adjusted but failed to detect the vehicle ahead.
	The adaptive cruise control (ACC) adjusts to detect vehicles ahead.
	Lane keeping assist system adjustment ready
	Combined driving assistance system activation
	



	Adjustment based on road direction
	Adjustment based on the loop
	Adjustment based on intersections
	Adjustment based on the removal of speed limit
	Adjustment based on congestion
	Enhanced driving assistance is activated.
	- High beams on - High beam instant on function activated
	Maintenance cycle reminder
	Icing warning: Outside temperature below +4°C
	The engine start-stop system has been activated.
	Engine start-stop system unavailable



	Off-road driving mode
	Economy driving mode
	Comfort driving mode
	Sport driving mode
	Personalized driving modes
	Snow driving mode

Warning and message text

When the ignition is turned on or while driving, the system checks the status of certain vehicle functions and components. Faulty functions are displayed on the instrument cluster display using red and yellow warning symbols with text information , and audible signals may be emitted if necessary. The text and symbols displayed may vary slightly depending on the model of the instrument cluster.



The red center warning light is flashing or illuminated, sometimes accompanied by a warning sound or additional symbols  - **Do not continue driving!** Danger ! Check for malfunction immediately. Seek professional assistance immediately.



A flashing or illuminated yellow center warning light, sometimes accompanied by a warning audible sound or other symbols, indicates a problem. Insufficient fluids or malfunctions may cause vehicle damage or breakdown. Please troubleshoot the issue as soon as possible. Take your vehicle immediately to a licensed and qualified service station for system inspection . SAIC Volkswagen recommends visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

warn

When driving, be sure to pay attention to the warning/indicator lights and strictly follow the instructions of the warning /indicator lights and related text information. Otherwise, it is very easy to break down on the way, causing an accident and seriously injuring people .

- Never ignore warning lights or text messages!



hint

When a malfunction occurs, the corresponding indicator light will illuminate, and the display screen may also show relevant information to remind you to take necessary actions.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview ^

Exterior view ^

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview ^

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information ^

Warning lights and indicator lights ^

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments ^

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer



Figure 1 Digital Combination Instrument

The digital instrument cluster features a high-resolution TFT color display. To complement the standard gauges (such as the tachometer and speedometer), users can select from various "information attributes" to view additional data.

① Additional displays and pop-ups: Situation-dependent prompts, such as driver assistance system status.

② Main display area.

③ Additional display.

④ Status display, such as gear position on the gear shift lever.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Distraction warning system

Traffic sign assistance system

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

[Instrument cluster information display](#)

Tachometer

Possible displays of the instrument cluster

Depending on the equipment, different information can be displayed:

- Outside temperature display.
- time.
- Driver assistance systems.
- Warning: Doors, hood, and trunk lid are not closed.
- Winter tire speeding warning.
- Infotainment system and navigation prompts.
- Driving range.
- Maintenance cycle display.
- Gear indicator.
- Warning and message text.
- Warning lights and indicator lights.

Outside temperature display

When the outside temperature is below approximately +4°C (approximately +39°F), an ice crystal symbol will appear on the outside temperature display This symbol will remain lit until the outside temperature exceeds +6°C (+43°F).

In the following situations, the displayed temperature may be slightly higher than the actual outside temperature due to heat radiation from the engine:

- When the vehicle is stationary.
- When the parking heater is running.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Distraction warning system

Traffic sign assistance system

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System I

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Exceeding the set maximum speed will be displayed on the digital instrument cluster. The overspeed warning can be configured in the tire settings of the infotainment system.

Automatic transmission shift lever position

The engaged gear and gear position (depending on the driving mode) are displayed on the gearshift lever and in the digital instrument cluster. When the brake or gearshift lever is operated, a gear position diagram is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Possible additional displays in digital instrument clusters

Depending on the equipment, additional views can be configured and displayed in the additional display area of the digital instrument cluster via the configuration menu:

- Operating temperature.
- Driving data, such as **driving time/mileage** .
- Navigation.
- Audio.
- Telephone.
- Compass.
- Destination information.

Operating temperature

Depending on the equipment, the following operating temperatures may be displayed:

- Engine oil.
- Coolant.
- Gearbox.

compass

If the **compass** auxiliary display is activated , the current driving direction is displayed as a blue arrow with a vehicle display featuring a compass.

navigation

After activating destination navigation, the driving direction is displayed via arrows in the additional **navigation prompts** .

Telephone

If the attached display **phone** is activated and the mobile phone is connected via, for example, Bluetooth®, a Bluetooth symbol will be displayed on the digital instrument cluster display . Additionally, the symbol  also indicates the mobile phone's battery level. Depending on the phone model, some models do not support displaying battery level.

- Always adjust your speed and driving style according to visibility, weather conditions, road conditions and traffic conditions.
- Do not rely solely on the outside temperature display.

 Some displays on a digital instrument cluster may fade out due to sudden events such as incoming calls.

 Depending on the equipment, some settings and displays can also be implemented in the infotainment system.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #4008201111 for a test drive and order now!



Follow the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

- Front view
- Rear view
- Side view

Vehicle interior overview

- Car door overview
- Driver's side overview
- Roof center console
- Lower part of the center console
- Rear part of the center console
- Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

- Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

- Instrument Cluster Overview
- Instrument cluster information display
- Tachometer



Figure 1 Tachometer

The red area at the beginning of the tachometer indicates the maximum permissible engine speed in all gears when the engine has been broken in and reached operating temperature.

Before reaching the red zone, shift up one gear, select the **D / S** shift lever position , or release your foot from the accelerator pedal.

hint

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Distraction warning system

Traffic sign assistance system

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

- Front view
- Rear view
- Side view

Vehicle interior overview

- Car door overview
- Driver's side overview
- Roof center console
- Lower part of the center console
- Rear part of the center console
- Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

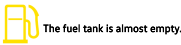
- Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

- Instrument Cluster Overview
- Instrument cluster information display
- Tachometer



Figure 1. Fuel gauge in a digital instrument cluster (schematic diagram)



The indicator light is yellow. Reserve capacity is being used (marked in red).

1. Refuel as soon as possible.

warn

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Distraction warning system

Traffic sign assistance system

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

hint

An irregular fuel supply system can lead to ignition failure, with unburned fuel entering the exhaust system.

Do not drive until the fuel tank is completely empty.

The small arrow next to the fuel dispenser symbol on the fuel gauge indicates the side where the fuel tank cap is located on the vehicle.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer



Figure 1: Maintenance Tips in the Infotainment System

Maintenance items are displayed in the digital instrument cluster and infotainment system.

After-sales service expiration reminder

If a routine check is due soon, a maintenance reminder will appear when you turn on the ignition.

The displayed mileage or time indicates the mileage and time the vehicle can travel before the next routine check.

One of the following displays may occur:

- xx km until the next vehicle inspection!
- xx days until the next vehicle inspection!

Maintenance items

If a routine check is due, an audible signal will be emitted when the ignition switch is turned on, and a wrench symbol  and the following display will appear together on the digital instrument cluster for a few seconds:

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Distraction warning system

Traffic sign assistance system

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Reset maintenance display

The maintenance display can only be reset by authorized service stations with the appropriate qualifications within the scope of routine inspections. We recommend you visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

The maintenance information will automatically turn off a few seconds after the engine starts, or it can be turned off by pressing a button on the multifunction steering wheel

OK

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer



Figure 1. Display in a head-up display system

Suitable for: Cars equipped with head-up display systems

Vehicle-specific information, along with related driver assistance systems and navigation information, is projected onto a specific location on the windshield via a head-up display system, providing the driver with clear driving information and effectively improving driving safety.

Turning the head-up display on and off

The head-up display can be turned on and off in the vehicle settings of the infotainment system.

Distraction warning system	✓
Traffic sign assistance system	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Height settings

You can adjust the viewing angle by setting up the head-up display in the corresponding menu of the infotainment system's vehicle settings.

- Please adopt the best sitting posture before setting, ensuring that the sitting position is not too high or too low.
- Use the function keys to set the desired position and tilt of the head-up display.

While head-up displays (HUDs) offer some height adjustment, only certain areas are visible and provide the best viewing experience for specific sitting postures and heights. It's recommended to adjust the top bezel of your HUD to a slightly lower position near the horizon. You can also experiment with different or preferred positions to achieve the best viewing experience.

Settings in the infotainment system

Other settings for the head-up display can be configured in the vehicle settings of the infotainment system.

The setup method is as follows:

In the head-up display settings:

- Display brightness setting. The display brightness automatically decreases as the ambient brightness decreases. The base brightness is set simultaneously with the instrument and switch lighting.
- Selection of content displayed on the head-up display, such as displaying driver assistance systems or infotainment systems.
- The snow color scheme on the head-up display can also be used in worse weather conditions (such as when it snows).

warn

Please do not place any objects near the light outlet of the head-up display system to avoid scratching the projection mirror and affecting the projection effect.

hint

- Sunglasses with polarizing filters and suboptimal lighting conditions can affect display quality.
- The ideal display depends on the seat position and the height of the head-up display system.
- A special windshield is required to enable the head-up display system.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer



Figure 1. Right side of the multi-function steering wheel: Operating the digital instrument cluster (illustration)

If a warning message with a priority level of 1 is displayed, no menu can be opened. Some warning messages can be acknowledged and hidden using buttons on the multifunction steering wheel (see Figure 1) .

Set the view in the display area.

You can manually set the view in the display area.

1. Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel .

Classic circular instrument panel view display.

Modern tile view display.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Distraction warning system

Traffic sign assistance system

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Select Additional Display

1. Use the button  or  select the additional display area on the right or left.

2. Use the arrow buttons  and  select the desired additional display.

3. Confirm your selection using the button .

Show and hide additional display

1. Press and hold the button .

Configure additional display

To select which additional displays to provide within the additional display area, you can configure the additional displays according to your needs:

1. Use the button  or  select the additional display area on the right or left.

2. Use the arrow buttons  to  navigate to the **settings** menu and open it.

3. Press the button  to make changes. A small checkmark  indicates that the corresponding function is enabled.

4. To return to the menu selection, press the button  or .

Navigation map in digital instrument cluster

Depending on the equipment, the digital instrument cluster can display detailed navigation maps.

The size of the navigation map can be adjusted steplessly. To set the desired map size, do the following:

1. To open the display area **navigation**, press the arrow button on the multifunction steering wheel .

2. To zoom, press the button  and then use the arrow buttons  or  adjust the map size as needed.

3. Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel  to show or hide the additional display.

warn

Operating the instrument cluster and infotainment system can distract from observing road conditions. If a driver's attention is diverted while driving, it can lead to accidents and serious or fatal injuries.

● Please always stay focused and take responsibility for your driving.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)
- [Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer

Individual functions and systems can be turned on and off, and configured, within the vehicle settings of the infotainment system .

Open the vehicle settings menu

1. Turn on the ignition switch.
2. Turn on the infotainment system if necessary.
3. Click the "Vehicle" function button.
4. Depending on the equipment: Click the menu item "Vehicle", then select either "Internal" or "External" on the function keys.
5. Select the desired item from the submenu and then configure it as needed.

warn

If a driver's attention is diverted, it can lead to accidents and serious injury. Operating the infotainment system can cause a shift in focus away from road conditions.

- Please always stay focused and take responsibility for your driving.
- All settings can only be executed in the infotainment system when the vehicle is stationary.

front page
Brand World

All models
ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



Fatigue warning system	▼
Distraction warning system	▼
Traffic sign assistance system	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer



Figure 1: Fatigue warning symbol on the instrument cluster display screen

Once the vehicle starts moving, when the function is activated, the fatigue warning system monitors the driver's driving behavior and whether the driver keeps their eyes closed for extended periods while driving, using this information to assess the driver's fatigue level. If the system detects driver fatigue or prolonged eye closure, an indicator light and corresponding text message will pop up on the instrument cluster display, along with an audible warning. The text message on the instrument cluster display will remain on for approximately 4 to 6 seconds.

Working conditions

- Direct monitoring (via camera): Vehicle speed greater than 30 km/h



Fatigue warning system ^

Introduction to Fatigue Warning System

System limits of fatigue warning system

Driving with fatigue warning

Warning messages from the fatigue warning system
Fatigue warning system problems and solutions

warn

Fatigue warning systems cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within their limitations. Therefore, the system may not detect driver fatigue in all situations and may fail to warn, delay warnings, or issue unexpected warnings. This poses a risk of accidents, serious injury, and even death.

- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. Drivers are always responsible for ensuring their own driving ability.
- Be aware of system limitations.
- Never drive a vehicle when you are fatigued.
- When traveling long distances, take regular breaks, and the breaks should be long enough.
- Pay attention to the displays on the instrument cluster screen and take action as required.

Distraction warning system v

Traffic sign assistance system v

Security v

Open and close v

steering wheel v

Seats and headrests v

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

Driving assistance system v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v



Large customer service

 **400-820-1111**

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer

The fatigue warning system is subject to system limits. The following conditions may cause the fatigue warning function to be limited or completely ineffective:

- Driving speed below 20 km/h;
- Driving speed above 130 km/h;
- In-car camera malfunction;
- The in-car camera was obstructed;
- The driver's face could not be recognized;
- Not visible to the driver's eyes;
- The driving section is a curve;
- Poor road conditions;
- Unfavorable climatic conditions;
- Adopt a sporty driving style;
- The driver's attention was too distracted;
- Vehicle malfunctions, etc.

Reset fatigue warning (indirect monitoring)

Reset the fatigue warning (indirect monitoring) under the following circumstances:

- Ignition switch is off.
- The driver's seatbelt was not fastened and the driver's door was open.
- The vehicle has been parked for approximately 30 minutes or more.



Fatigue warning system ^

Introduction to Fatigue Warning System

System limits of fatigue warning system

Driving with fatigue warning

Warning messages from the fatigue warning system

Fatigue warning system problems and

solutions

Distraction warning system v

Traffic sign assistance system v

Security v

Open and close v

steering wheel v

Seats and headrests v

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

Driving assistance system v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v



Brand World

Large customer service

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information 

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer

Activation and Deactivation

Depending on the country and region, the fatigue warning system will automatically activate when the engine is started, or remain in the state it was in when the ignition switch was last turned off. If necessary, the fatigue warning system can be manually disabled in the infotainment system.

1. Click on **Driving Assistance Systems** in the application menu .

2. Activate or deactivate the fatigue warning function in the **fatigue warning menu**.

Prerequisites for function activation

Enabling system functions requires granting camera permissions. Camera permissions are disabled by default, and system functions are also disabled by default. You can grant permissions using the following methods:

- Authorize the camera service by clicking "System Settings" > "Privacy" > "Camera Service" in the infotainment system's application menu.

- You can activate the function directly in the system function interface, and an authorization pop-up window will automatically appear.



Fatigue warning system ^

Introduction to Fatigue Warning System

System limits of fatigue warning system

Driving with fatigue warning

Warning messages from the fatigue warning system

Fatigue warning system problems and

solutions

Distraction warning system v

Traffic sign assistance system v

Security v

Open and close v

steering wheel v

Seats and headrests v

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

Driving assistance system v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v



Brand World

Large customer service

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer

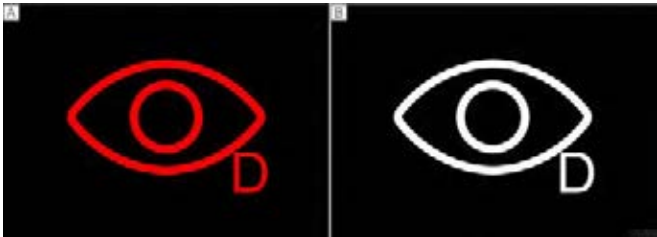


Figure 1: Fatigue warning symbol on the instrument cluster display screen

If the system detects driver fatigue through driver behavior, a warning light and corresponding text message will pop up on the instrument cluster display, along with an audible warning. The warning messages are divided into three levels.

Fatigue Warning - Level 1

The system detected that the driver was beginning to feel fatigued.

A warning sound will be emitted, and a red warning light (see Figure 1A) and corresponding text message will be displayed on the instrument cluster display. Please consider stopping for a rest!

Fatigue Warning - Level 2

The system detected significant driver fatigue.

A warning sound will be emitted, and a red warning light (see Figure 1A) and corresponding text information will be displayed on the instrument cluster display. Please stop and rest as soon as possible!



Fatigue warning system ^

Introduction to Fatigue Warning System

System limits of fatigue warning system

Driving with fatigue warning

Warning messages from the fatigue warning system

Fatigue warning system problems and solutions

Distraction warning system v

Traffic sign assistance system v

Security v

Open and close v

steering wheel v

Seats and headrests v

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

Driving assistance system v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

The fatigue warning system detected that the driver had been driving continuously for 4.5 hours without detecting driver fatigue.

A white indicator light . Please consider stopping for a rest!

Warning messages from direct monitoring (via camera monitoring)

If the system detects that the driver has their eyes closed for an extended period of time, indicating that the driver is fatigued, it will issue a warning sound and display a red warning light (see Figure 1A) and corresponding text information on the instrument cluster display.



Brand World

Large customer service

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer

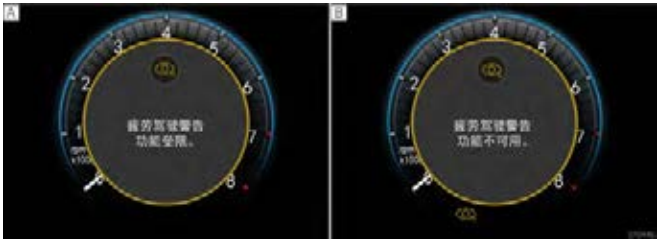


Figure 1 A. Driver fatigue warning function limited; B. Driver fatigue warning function unavailable.

Fatigue driving warning function is limited

A yellow indicator light with text information is displayed on the instrument cluster display (see Figure 1A), accompanied by an audible warning. The driver fatigue warning system can only be used under limited conditions.

- Malfunction or damage. Turn off the engine and then restart it.

If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Fatigue driving warning function is unavailable

The instrument cluster display shows a yellow indicator light with text information (see Figure 1B), accompanied by an audible warning.

- Malfunction or damage. Turn off the engine and then restart it.
- Failure to comply with system limits.

If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.



Fatigue warning system ^

Introduction to Fatigue Warning System

System limits of fatigue warning system

Driving with fatigue warning

Warning messages from the fatigue warning system

Fatigue warning system problems and solutions

Distraction warning system v

Traffic sign assistance system v

Security v

Open and close v

steering wheel v

Seats and headrests v

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

Driving assistance system v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v



Brand World

Large customer service

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer



Figure 1: Distraction warning symbol on the instrument cluster display.

The distraction warning system assesses the driver's level of concentration through in-car cameras or by monitoring the driver's driving behavior. If the system detects that the driver is distracted, it will alert the driver.

The distraction warning system assesses the driver's vehicle-related inputs and the monitoring results from the in-vehicle camera to determine if the driver is distracted. If the system detects driver distraction, an indicator light (see Figure 1) and corresponding text information will pop up on the instrument cluster display. The text information on the instrument cluster display will be displayed for approximately 4 to 6 seconds.

Working conditions



Fatigue warning system ^

Introduction to Fatigue Warning System

System limits of fatigue warning system

Driving with fatigue warning

Warning messages from the fatigue warning system

Fatigue warning system problems and

solutions

may not detect driver inattention in all situations and may fail to warn, delay warnings, or issue unexpected warnings. This poses a risk of accidents, serious injury, and even death.

- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for ensuring their own safety while driving.
- Be aware of system limitations.
- Do not get distracted while driving.
- Adjust vehicle settings to suit your personal driving habits before you start driving.
- Pay attention to the displays on the instrument cluster screen and take action as required.

Distraction warning system ^

Distraction warning introduction

System Limits of Distraction Warning

Systems

Driving with attention distraction warning

Distraction warning system problems and solutions

Traffic sign assistance system v

Security v

Open and close v

steering wheel v

Seats and headrests v

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

Driving assistance system v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v



Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Zhihu
- Tik Tok

Xiaohongshu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information 

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer

The distraction warning system is subject to system limitations. The following conditions may cause the system to malfunction or become completely ineffective:

- Driving speed is too low;
- In-car camera malfunction;
- The in-car camera was obstructed;
- The driver's face could not be recognized;
- Not visible to the driver's eyes;
- Unfavorable climatic conditions;
- Due to external factors (such as traffic conditions), the driver's attention is severely distracted;
- Vehicle malfunctions, etc.



Fatigue warning system ^

- Introduction to Fatigue Warning System
- System limits of fatigue warning system
- Driving with fatigue warning
- Warning messages from the fatigue warning system
- Fatigue warning system problems and solutions

Distraction warning system ^

- Distraction warning introduction
- System Limits of Distraction Warning Systems
- Driving with attention distraction warning
- Distraction warning system problems and solutions

Traffic sign assistance system v

- Security v
- Open and close v
- steering wheel v
- Seats and headrests v
- Car lights v
- field of vision v
- air conditioner v
- driving v
- Driving assistance system v
- Parking and Exit Assist v
- Infotainment System 1 v
- Infotainment System II v
- Practical equipment v
- transportation v
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification v



Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer

Activation and Deactivation

Depending on the country and region, the Attention Disturbances Warning System (ADWS) will automatically activate or remain in the state it was in when the ignition was last turned off when the engine is started. If necessary, the ADWS can be manually deactivated in the infotainment system.

1. Click on **Driving Assistance Systems** in the application menu .

2. Activate or deactivate the distraction warning feature in the **distraction warning menu**.

Prerequisites for function activation

Enabling system functions requires granting camera permissions. Camera permissions are disabled by default, and system functions are also disabled by default. You can grant permissions using the following methods:

- Authorize the camera service by clicking "System Settings" > "Privacy" > "Camera Service" in the infotainment system's application menu.

- You can activate the function directly in the system function interface, and an authorization pop-up window will automatically appear.



Fatigue warning system ^

- Introduction to Fatigue Warning System
- System limits of fatigue warning system
- Driving with fatigue warning
- Warning messages from the fatigue warning system
- Fatigue warning system problems and solutions

Distraction warning system ^

- Distraction warning introduction
- System Limits of Distraction Warning Systems
- Driving with attention distraction warning
- Distraction warning system problems and solutions

Traffic sign assistance system v

- Security v
- Open and close v
- steering wheel v
- Seats and headrests v
- Car lights v
- field of vision v
- air conditioner v
- driving v
- Driving assistance system v
- Parking and Exit Assist v
- Infotainment System 1 v
- Infotainment System II v
- Practical equipment v
- transportation v
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification v



Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer

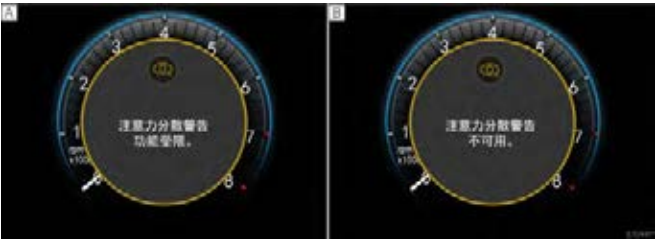


Figure 1 A. Distraction warning function limited B. Distraction warning function unavailable

Distraction warning function is limited

A yellow indicator light with text information is displayed on the instrument cluster display (see Figure 1A), accompanied by an audible warning. The distraction warning system can only be used under limited conditions.

- Malfunction or damage. Turn off the engine and then restart it.

If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Distraction warning feature unavailable

A yellow indicator light with text information is displayed on the instrument cluster display (see Figure 1B), accompanied by an audible warning. The distraction warning system is unavailable.

- Malfunction or damage. Turn off the engine and then restart it.

- Failure to comply with system limits.

If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.



Fatigue warning system

^

- Introduction to Fatigue Warning System
- System limits of fatigue warning system
- Driving with fatigue warning
- Warning messages from the fatigue warning system
- Fatigue warning system problems and solutions

Distraction warning system

^

- Distraction warning introduction
- System Limits of Distraction Warning Systems
- Driving with attention distraction warning
- Distraction warning system problems and solutions

Traffic sign assistance system

v

- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Practical equipment
- transportation
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification



Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer

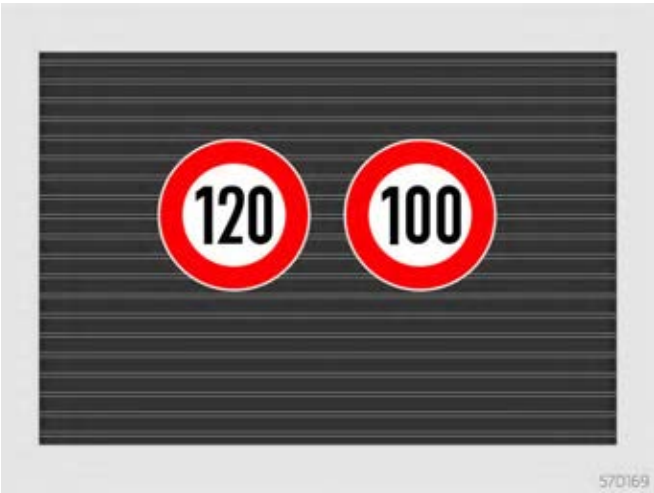


Figure 1. Traffic sign recognition display with recognized additional signs on the instrument cluster display (illustration).

Traffic sign recognition can detect speed limit signs, no overtaking signs, and some danger signs, and alert drivers when they exceed the maximum speed limit.

Traffic sign recognition uses a camera embedded in the foot of the rearview mirror to detect standardized traffic signs and informs the driver of any speed limits or no-overtaking signs detected. Within the system's limits, it may also display additional signs, such as time restrictions or restrictions for rainy or foggy weather.

If the traffic sign recognition detects that the speed exceeds the effective speed limit, it will issue an audible warning or display the corresponding information on the instrument cluster display.

Traffic sign recognition

After examining and analyzing information from cameras, the infotainment system, and current vehicle data, the activated traffic sign recognition will display up to two applicable traffic signs and their corresponding supplementary signs (see Figure 1):

The first position: The driver will be shown the applicable , such as the speed limit sign of 130 km/h.



Fatigue warning system ^

Introduction to Fatigue Warning System

System limits of fatigue warning system

Driving with fatigue warning

Warning messages from the fatigue warning system

Fatigue warning system problems and

solutions

- Be aware of system limitations.
- Keep navigation data up-to-date.
- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for all driving tasks.
- Roadside traffic signs and regulations take precedence over driving advice and displays based on traffic sign recognition.
- Always adjust your speed and driving style according to visibility, weather conditions, road conditions and traffic conditions.
- Pay attention to the displays on the instrument cluster screen and take action as required.

Distraction warning system ^

Distraction warning introduction

System Limits of Distraction Warning

Systems

Driving with attention distraction warning

Distraction warning system problems and

solutions

Traffic sign assistance system ^

Introduction to Traffic Sign Assist System

System limitations of traffic sign assistance

systems

Overspeed warning settings

Traffic sign assist system problems and

solutions

Security v

Open and close v

steering wheel v

Seats and headrests v

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

Navigation assistance system v

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Zhihu

Tik Tok

Xiaohongshu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

3/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer

Traffic sign assist systems are subject to system conditions. The following conditions may cause traffic sign assist systems to be limited or completely ineffective:

- High ambient temperature or prolonged exposure to direct sunlight.
- When visibility is poor, such as when it is snowing.
- When glare is caused by oncoming traffic or sunlight.
- High speed.
- The camera is dirty.
- The traffic sign is not within the camera's field of view.
- Traffic signs are partially or completely covered, for example, by trees, snow, dirt or other vehicles.
- Traffic signs do not meet standards.
- Traffic signs are damaged or bent.
- Variable traffic signs on the gantry (the traffic signs are displayed using LEDs or other lighting fixtures).
- The map data in the infotainment system is outdated.
- When a vehicle has a label indicating a traffic sign, such as a truck speed limit sign.
- There are multiple traffic signs on the current road, for example, a speed limit sign with a lower speed limit suddenly appears on the



Fatigue warning system

^

- Introduction to Fatigue Warning System
- System limits of fatigue warning system
- Driving with fatigue warning
- Warning messages from the fatigue warning system
- Fatigue warning system problems and solutions

Distraction warning system

^

- Distraction warning introduction
- System Limits of Distraction Warning Systems
- Driving with attention distraction warning
- Distraction warning system problems and solutions

Traffic sign assistance system

^

- Introduction to Traffic Sign Assist System
- System limitations of traffic sign assistance systems
- Overspeed warning settings
- Traffic sign assist system problems and solutions

- Security

^
- Open and close

^
- steering wheel

^
- Seats and headrests

^
- Car lights

^
- field of vision

^
- air conditioner

^
- driving

^
- Navigation assistance system

^

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer

Working conditions

The speeding warning system requires the vehicle speed to be higher than approximately 20 km/h to function.

Open and close

Depending on the country, the overspeed warning should always be on when the engine is started. If necessary, the overspeed warning can be manually turned off in the infotainment system.

1. Open **the driver assistance system** menu.
2. Turn the overspeed warning on or off in the corresponding submenu.

Activating and deactivating warning sounds

In infotainment systems:

1. Open **the driver assistance system** menu.
2. Click the function button for **overspeed warning**.
3. Activate or deactivate the warning sound at the appropriate location.



Fatigue warning system ^

- Introduction to Fatigue Warning System
- System limits of fatigue warning system
- Driving with fatigue warning
- Warning messages from the fatigue warning system
- Fatigue warning system problems and solutions

Distraction warning system ^

- Distraction warning introduction
- System Limits of Distraction Warning Systems
- Driving with attention distraction warning
- Distraction warning system problems and solutions

Traffic sign assistance system ^

- Introduction to Traffic Sign Assist System
- System limitations of traffic sign assistance systems
- Overspeed warning settings
- Traffic sign assist system problems and solutions

- Security v
- Open and close v
- steering wheel v
- Seats and headrests v
- Car lights v
- field of vision v
- air conditioner v
- driving v
- Navigation assistance system v

3. To select the level of warning threshold, click **Warning Threshold** in the menu item .

Activate and deactivate toggle tone

The switching tone will notify the driver of the change of the speed limit sign in the form of an audio message.

You can manually turn off the tone switch if necessary.

In infotainment systems:

1. Open **the driver assistance system** menu.
2. Click the function button for **overspeed warning** .
3. Activate or deactivate the toggle tone at the appropriate location.



The warning sound is always active when the engine is started.



When the engine is started, the overspeed warning threshold is always reset to the default value.

Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal StatementPrivacy PolicyUser Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Front view

Rear view

Side view

Vehicle interior overview

Car door overview

Driver's side overview

Roof center console

Lower part of the center console

Rear part of the center console

Passenger side overview

Driver Information

Warning lights and indicator lights

Warning lights and indicator lights

Combination Instruments

Instrument Cluster Overview

Instrument cluster information display

Tachometer



Traffic sign assistance system is beyond its scope of application

A warning sound is emitted. A white indicator light appears on the instrument cluster display. Additionally, a text message will be displayed on the instrument cluster display and in the vehicle status menu.

Data for this region is unavailable. Traffic sign assist systems are not supported in the current country of travel.



Traffic sign assist system partially shut down

A white indicator light is displayed on the instrument cluster screen.

The standard settings for speeding warnings have been changed:

- Check if the speeding warning is turned off.
- Check if the warning sound is activated.
- Check if the warning threshold in the standard settings has been changed.



Traffic sign recognition unavailable

The system emits a warning sound, and the indicator lights on the instrument cluster and the central alarm light illuminate simultaneously, displaying a text message.

- The area in the camera's field of view is dirty. Clean the windshield.
- Weather conditions can limit the camera's field of view, such as snow, cleaning agent residue, or coating. Clean the windshield.



Fatigue warning system ^

- Introduction to Fatigue Warning System
- System limits of fatigue warning system
- Driving with fatigue warning
- Warning messages from the fatigue warning system
- Fatigue warning system problems and solutions

Distraction warning system ^

- Distraction warning introduction
- System Limits of Distraction Warning Systems
- Driving with attention distraction warning
- Distraction warning system problems and solutions

Traffic sign assistance system ^

- Introduction to Traffic Sign Assist System
- System limitations of traffic sign assistance systems
- Overspeed warning settings
- Traffic sign assist system problems and solutions

- Security v
- Open and close v
- steering wheel v
- Seats and headrests v
- Car lights v
- field of vision v
- air conditioner v
- driving v
- Relaxation assistance system v

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	^
Exterior view	v
Vehicle interior overview	v
Driver Information	v
Security	^
General tips	^
Standard prompts	
Sitting posture	v
seat belt	v
airbag system	v
Child car seat	v
Emergency equipment	v
Open and close	v
steering wheel	v
Seats and headrests	v
Car lights	v
field of vision	v
air conditioner	v
driving	v

Checklist

- For your own safety and the safety of your passengers, the following precautions must be taken before and during each trip:
- Ensure the headlights are working properly.
 - Check tire pressure and fuel level.
 - Ensure a clear view through all car windows.
 - The air supply to the engine must not be obstructed, and the engine must not be covered with a cover or insulating material.
 - Secure items and all luggage securely in storage compartments, luggage compartments, and, if necessary, on the roof.
 - Ensure no objects interfere with pedal operation.
 - Protect children with appropriate child seats and help them fasten their seat belts.
 - Drivers and passengers should adjust the seats, headrests, and rearview mirrors according to their height.
 - Adopt the correct sitting posture before driving and maintain the correct sitting posture during driving. This requirement also applies to all occupants.
 - Fasten your seatbelt correctly before driving and keep it properly fastened while driving. This requirement also applies to all occupants.
 - The number of occupants in the vehicle must not exceed the number of seats and seat belts.
 - Never drive a car when your reaction time is impaired (for example, drugs and alcohol can both impair a person's reaction time).
 - Do not let settings menus, passenger information, or phone calls distract you from observing road conditions.
 - Vehicle speed and driving style must be adjusted in a timely manner according to visibility, weather conditions, road and traffic conditions.
 - Strictly abide by traffic rules and legal speed limits.
 - Take regular breaks during long trips, at least every two hours.
 - Settle your pet in a suitable device according to its weight and size.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

What should I pay attention to when driving in the destination country?

- Are special tires required when driving in the destination country?

- Are there any regulations regarding fire extinguishers in the country you are traveling to?

- What requirement should be paid attention to on the safety reflective vest?

- Is it possible to use fuel that meets quality standards?

Check while refueling

Only perform operations on the engine and in the engine compartment yourself after becoming familiar with the necessary procedures, general safety precautions, and appropriate tools! It is recommended that all work be performed by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer. Please perform the following checks regularly:

- Window washer fluid level

- Engine oil level

- Engine coolant level

- Brake fluid level

- Tire pressure

- Automotive lighting required to ensure traffic safety: turn signals; parking lights, low beam headlights and high beam headlights; taillights; brake lights; rear fog lights; license plate lights .

warn

Always obey traffic rules and speed limits, and drive proactively. Accurately assessing driving conditions is the dividing line between safely reaching your destination and causing a serious accident.

hint

SAIC Volkswagen is not liable for damage to its vehicles caused by the use of substandard fuel, inadequate maintenance, or failure to use genuine parts.

Regular vehicle maintenance not only protects the vehicle but also ensures its safe operation and driving. Therefore, please perform maintenance as scheduled. Under harsh operating conditions, some maintenance tasks may need to be performed before the next scheduled maintenance. Harsh conditions include frequent start-stop driving or driving in dusty areas. For further information, please consult your SAIC Volkswagen dealer.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Find our SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

Number of seats

This vehicle has a total of five seats: two in the front and three in the back.

Each seat is equipped with a seat belt.

Incorrect seating posture can significantly reduce the protective effect of seat belts. This can result in serious or fatal injury. If an airbag deploys and impacts an occupant with an incorrect posture, that occupant's risk of serious or fatal injury is greatly increased. Drivers are responsible for all occupants, especially children.

warn

Incorrect seating posture can increase the risk of serious or fatal injury during sudden driving and braking, in the event of a crash or accident, and when airbags deploy.

- All occupants must remain in a correct sitting position before starting the vehicle and maintain this position throughout the journey. This also applies to wearing seat belts.
- The number of occupants must not exceed the number of seats equipped with seat belts in the vehicle.
- Do not recline the seat back too far back.
- Keep both feet within foot space at all times while the vehicle is in motion. Never place your feet on the seat or dashboard. Never extend your feet out of the window. Otherwise, the airbags and seatbelts will not function properly, increasing the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu





Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview ^

Exterior view v

Vehicle interior overview v

Driver Information v

Security ^

General tips ^

Standard prompts

Sitting posture ^

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt ^

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

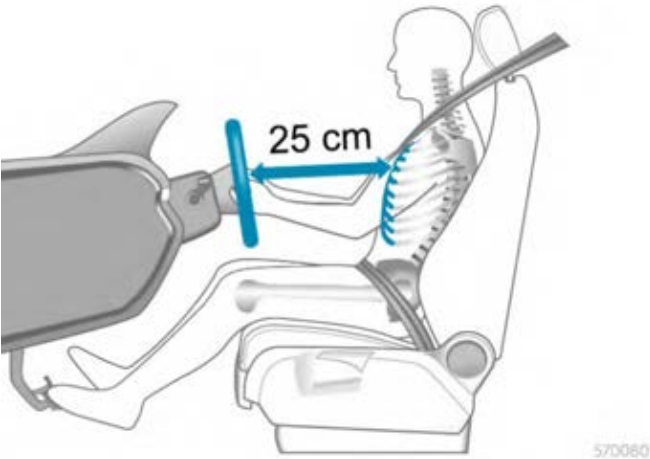


Figure 1. Maintain a distance of at least 25 cm between the driver and the steering wheel.





- Place both feet in the footwell in front of the rear seats.
- Wear your seatbelt correctly.
- When traveling with children, appropriate child seats should be used to protect them.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

A properly fastened seatbelt keeps vehicle occupants in the correct position during emergency braking or in the event of an accident, thus providing maximum protection.

warn

Not wearing or properly fastening a seatbelt may increase the risk of serious or fatal injury.

● Each passenger must assume the correct sitting posture and properly fasten their seat belt before each trip, and ensure that the seat belt is properly fastened during the trip.

● Before each trip and during the trip, children must be secured in the vehicle using a child restraint system appropriate for their weight and size, and with a properly fastened seatbelt.

● The seatbelt latch must be inserted into the appropriate seatbelt buckle and then securely locked. Using a seatbelt buckle that is not compatible with the seatbelt will reduce protection and may result in serious injury.

● Never unfasten your seatbelt while driving.

● One seat belt can only be used by one person.

● Never hold a child or infant on your lap or share a seatbelt with them.

● Do not drive while wearing bulky, oversized clothing (such as an overcoat over a suit jacket), as this will affect proper seating and the function of seat belts.

A damaged seatbelt increases the risk of serious or fatal injury. If the seatbelt fabric or other parts of the seatbelt are damaged, the seatbelt may break in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

● Never get the seatbelt stuck inside the door or seat mechanism, as this will damage the seatbelt.

● If the seatbelt fabric, seatbelt connector, seatbelt retraction device, or buckle is damaged, immediately have the affected seatbelt or seatbelt fastening component replaced by a qualified authorized service center. Qualified authorized service centers must use the correct spare parts appropriate for the vehicle, equipment, and model year. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

● Never attempt to repair, modify, or disassemble the seatbelt or seatbelt fastening components yourself. All repairs to the seatbelt, automatic seatbelt retraction mechanism, and buckle must be performed only by a qualified authorized service station. The seatbelt may only be replaced with a seatbelt approved for that location by a qualified authorized service station. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

● Seat belts that have been stretched under load during a traffic accident must be replaced by a qualified authorized service station. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership. Even if no obvious damage is visible, replacement may still be necessary. Also, check the seat belt's fastening.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Zhihu

Tik Tok

Xiaohongshu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and



Figure 1: Seatbelt warning light on the instrument cluster display.

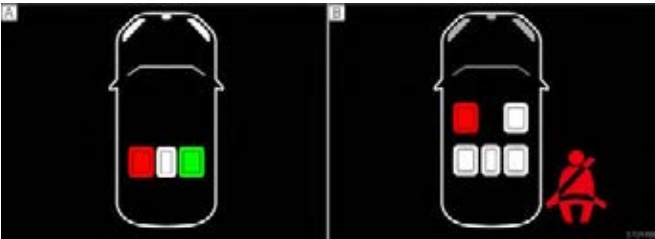


Figure 2. Instrument cluster display screen: Seatbelt requirements (illustration)

Figure 2, either A or B, depends on the model year and version ; please refer to the actual vehicle for accuracy.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Front seat belt wearing requirements

If the driver's seat or the front passenger seat is already occupied, and the vehicle starts moving and the speed reaches 25 km/h or more without a seatbelt, or if the seatbelt is unfastened while driving, the system will emit a signal sound for several tens of seconds. In addition, the red warning light on the instrument cluster display will flash.

The warning light will only turn off after the occupant fastens their seatbelt .

Rear seat belt wearing requirements

After turning on the ignition switch, the instrument cluster will display the seat belt wearing status of the occupants in the rear seats that are effectively occupied (see Figure 2).

If the seatbelt in the rear seat is unbuckled while the vehicle is in motion, the symbol for that seat will illuminate in red. Additionally, a red warning light on the instrument cluster display will flash. When the vehicle speed exceeds 25 km/h, the system will emit a warning audible signal for several seconds.

warn

Wearing requirements are designed for adult detection. If the seat is occupied by a lighter person, especially a child, accurate detection is not possible. If a child seat or cushion is used, the wearing requirements will only respond to a limited extent or not at all.

● Always ensure that all occupants in the vehicle, especially children, are properly fastened with their seat belts.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat official account

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview ^

Exterior view v

Vehicle interior overview v

Driver Information v

Security ^

General tips ^

Standard prompts

Sitting posture ^

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt ^

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

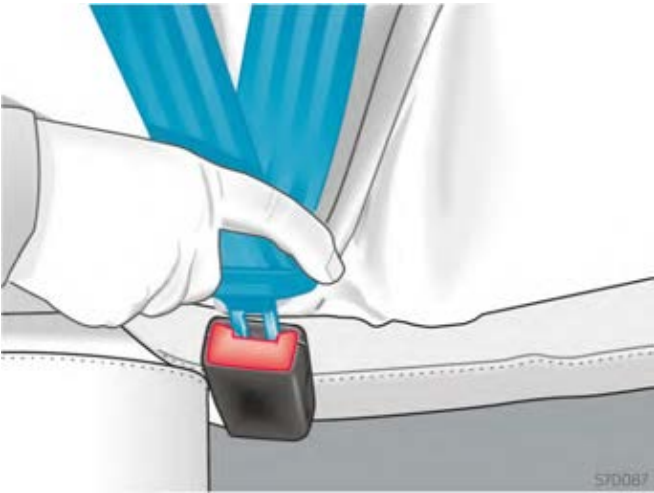


Figure 1. Inserting the seatbelt latch into the seatbelt buckle (illustration).



front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

1. Adopt the correct sitting posture.

2. Grasp the seatbelt latch and pull it out evenly, wrapping it around your chest and hips. Do not twist the seatbelt.

3. Securely insert the latch into the seatbelt buckle of this seat (see Figure 1).

4. Pull the seatbelt to check if the latch is locked in the buckle.

Unbuckle your seatbelt

Seat belts should only be unfastened when the vehicle is stationary.

1. Press the red button in the seatbelt buckle (see Figure 2). The latch will pop out.

2. Manually return the seatbelt, ensuring the seatbelt webbing rolls back gently to avoid twisting the seatbelt and damaging the trim.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

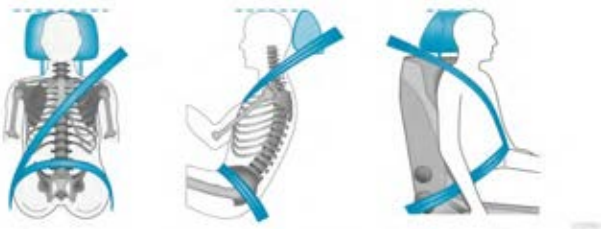


Figure 1. Correct seatbelt wearing direction and correct headrest adjustment (illustration)



Figure 2. Correct way for pregnant women to wear a seatbelt (illustration)

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

User Manual

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview ^

Exterior view v

Vehicle interior overview v

Driver Information v

Security ^

General tips ^

Standard prompts

Sitting posture ^

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt ^

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and



Figure 1: Seatbelt height adjuster next to the front seat

The shoulder belt can be adjusted to a suitable position using the front seat belt height adjuster.

- Press and hold the shoulder belt guide indicated by the arrow in the picture (see Figure 1).
- Move the guide up and down to adjust the seat belt to the appropriate position according to your body shape.
- Loosen the shoulder harness guide.
- After adjustment, pull the shoulder seat belt firmly to check if the guide is securely locked.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Zhihu

Tik Tok

Xiaohongshu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

Vehicle seat belts are an important component of a vehicle safety system and have the following important functions:

Automatic seat belt rewind device

The driver's seat, front passenger seat, and all rear seats are equipped with automatic seatbelt retraction devices at the shoulder strap. When the seatbelt is pulled slowly or during normal driving, the shoulder strap allows for complete freedom of movement. The automatic retraction device locks the seatbelt in place during rapid pull-out, emergency braking, hill starts, cornering, and vehicle acceleration.

In certain hazardous driving situations, such as emergency braking, oversteer, or understeer, the preventive occupant protection system automatically tightens the fastened front seat belts. If no accident occurs or the hazardous driving situation no longer exists, both seat belts will loosen again. The preventive occupant protection system will then be reactivated.

Seatbelt tensioner

The occupant seat belts on the front seats and the outer rear seats are equipped with seat belt tensioners.

In the event of a severe frontal, side, or rear-end collision, or even a vehicle rollover, sensors activate the seatbelt pretensioners and tighten the seatbelts. Loose seatbelts will be tightened. This helps to mitigate forward movement or movement along the direction of impact for the vehicle occupants. The seatbelt pretensioners work in conjunction with the airbag system. In a rollover, if only the head airbags are activated, the seatbelt pretensioners will not engage.

A small amount of dust may be generated when the device is triggered. This is perfectly normal and does not indicate that the vehicle is on fire.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Under certain driving conditions, the reversible seatbelt pretensioner may be triggered. For example:

- Forced movement.

- Oversteering or understeering.

- Minor collision.

Seat belt force limiter

The occupant seat belts on the front seats and the outer rear seats are equipped with seat belt force limiters.

Seat belt force limiters reduce the force exerted on the human body by the seat belt in the event of an accident.

warn

The seatbelt pretensioner's protection function is only sufficient to activate the seatbelt pretensioner. If the seatbelt pretensioner has already been activated, the system must be replaced.

Any seatbelt tensioners that have been triggered and the affected system components must be replaced immediately with new parts authorized by Volkswagen for use in this vehicle.

Repairs and modifications can only be performed on the vehicle at authorized service stations with the appropriate qualifications. Authorized service stations possess the necessary tools, diagnostic equipment, repair information, and qualified personnel. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Never install safety tensioner parts removed from or recycled from scrapped vehicles onto your vehicle.

Never alter any component of the seatbelt tensioner.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat account for more information and updates.



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat account for more information and updates.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

When working on the seatbelt tensioner, or when removing and installing other components within the scope of maintenance work, the seatbelt may be damaged without being noticed. As a result, the seatbelt tensioner may not function properly or at all in the event of an accident.

To avoid affecting the effectiveness of the seatbelt pretensioners and to prevent injury and environmental pollution from removed parts, relevant regulations must be followed. Authorized service stations with the appropriate qualifications are familiar with these regulations. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

warn

Improper use or unauthorized repair of seat belts, seat belt retraction mechanisms, and seat belt tensioners can increase the risk of serious or fatal injury. Seat belt tensioners may fail to engage when necessary or engage when not needed.

- Do not attempt to repair, install, disassemble, or install seatbelt pretensioners or other seatbelt parts yourself. These procedures should only be performed by authorized service stations with the appropriate qualifications. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

- Seat belts, seat belt tensioners, and seat belt rewind devices cannot be repaired and must be replaced.



Airbag modules and seatbelt pretensioners may contain perchlorate. Please comply with disposal regulations.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Sitting posture

seat belt

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

Preventive occupant protection systems are auxiliary systems that take measures to protect vehicle occupants in dangerous situations, but cannot prevent collisions from occurring.

Speed range

The basic functions of the preventive occupant protection system are available when the forward speed is above approximately 30 km/h.

Display screen

 When the preventative occupant protection system intervenes, a red warning light will appear on the instrument cluster display.

warn

Preventive occupant protection systems cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within their limitations. These systems may not recognize all driving conditions, and may fail to react, react late, or be ineffective. Negligence can lead to accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for all driving tasks.
- Be aware of system limitations.
- Vehicle speed and distance from the vehicle in front should always be matched with visibility, weather, road conditions and traffic conditions.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

Basic functions

If the driver or front passenger is wearing a seatbelt, the seatbelt will automatically pretension based on the travel time and vehicle speed at the start of travel, thereby minimizing the degree of looseness of the seatbelt.

In emergency driving situations, such as emergency braking, understeer and oversteer, or in the event of a minor collision, the following functions may be triggered individually or simultaneously:

- The front seatbelt can be reversibly tightened.

- Depending on the equipment, the sunroof and side window glass will automatically close to leave a gap.

- Activate the hazard warning light.

Depending on the dangerous driving conditions, seat belts can be tightened individually or together.

Additional functions of vehicles equipped with a front-end distance measurement and monitoring system

In vehicles equipped with a forward distance monitoring system, the system also calculates the probability of a rear-end collision with the vehicle in front within its limits. When the system detects a potential collision or initiates emergency braking, it triggers a preventative occupant protection system.

Additional features of vehicles with lane change assist system

In vehicles equipped with lane change assist systems, the system also calculates the probability of a rear-end collision within its limits. When the system detects a potential rear-end collision, it triggers the preventative occupant protection system. If a collision hazard is detected, in addition to the basic functions of the preventative occupant protection system, a rapidly flashing hazard warning light will also be activated.

Additional features of vehicles with emergency assistance systems

In vehicles equipped with emergency assistance systems, a preventative occupant protection system may be triggered if the driver is not responding.

Depending on the activation stage, the following functions will be triggered:

- The seat belt of the driver's front seat belt is reversibly tightened for a short time or continuously

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

1/3

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Settings in driving mode selection

For vehicles equipped with driving mode selection, the preventive occupant protection system has been adjusted according to the specific vehicle settings for each driving mode.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

In the following situations, the preventive occupant protection system is unavailable or can only be used with limited functionality:

- When there is a functional failure in the ESC, seat belt tensioner, or airbag control unit.

- ASR is disabled or ESC is restricted.

- Set off-road driving mode.

- The vehicle-to-vehicle distance measurement and monitoring system is experiencing a system malfunction or limitation.

- The lane change assist system is faulty or restricted.

- The emergency assistance system is malfunctioning or limited.

- The intersection assist system is malfunctioning or restricted.

- Reverse gear is engaged.

- For reflective surfaces such as highway guardrails, tunnel entrances, heavy rain, or ice.

- For animals or objects that are difficult to identify.

- In the event of a collision or damage to the bumper, wheel arches, or floor.

[protection systems](#)

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system	▼
Child car seat	▼
Emergency equipment	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

[All models](#)
[ID. Born Electric](#)
[Official Store](#)
[After-sales service](#)
[Volkswagen Group](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)
[Dealer Inquiry](#)
[Official Store](#)
[User Manual](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
[quick worker](#)
[Video Account](#)
[Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
[Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account
For more advice and code scan







Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

Preventive occupant protection systems are limited or unavailable.

The yellow indicator light illuminates briefly. Additionally, the instrument cluster display will show the message: "Preventive occupant protection system is limited or unavailable."

1. Turn off the engine, then restart it.

2. If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service station to have the preventative occupant protection system checked. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

protection systems

[Problems and solutions of preventive](#)

[occupant protection systems](#)

airbag system	▼
Child car seat	▼
Emergency equipment	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

[All models](#)
[ID. Born Electric](#)
[Official Store](#)
[After-sales service](#)
[Volkswagen Group](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)
[Dealer Inquiry](#)
[Official Store](#)
[User Manual](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
[quick worker](#)
[Video Account](#)
[Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
[Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

Airbags cannot replace seat belts; always wear a seat belt.

Airbags can only provide additional protection for occupants when the seat, seat belt, headrest, and steering wheel are properly adjusted and used for the driver.

Airbags do not deploy every time there is visible vehicle damage.

Situations where airbags may not deploy:

- If the ignition switch is turned off during a collision.
- In the event of a minor head-on collision.
- In the event of a minor side impact.
- During a rear-end collision.
- When the vehicle overturns.
- During a low-speed collision.
- Airbag deployment does not protect occupants from injuries such as swelling, bruising, burns or scalds, and abrasions.

warn

If an object is present between the occupant and the airbag's inflation zone, the object will alter the airbag's inflation zone, increasing the risk of injury when the airbag deploys. During emergency braking, driving maneuvers, or an accident, these objects may enter the airbag's inflation zone and be ejected from the vehicle when the airbag deploys, posing a danger.

- Do not hold items in your hands or hug them while driving.
 - Never carry items in the front passenger seat.
- Once an airbag deploys, it loses its protective function and must be replaced. Without airbag protection, the risk of injury increases during sudden braking, driving maneuvers, or accidents.
- The airbags that have been triggered and the related system components must be replaced immediately with new parts authorized by Volkswagen for use in the vehicle.
 - Repairs and modifications can only be performed on the vehicle at authorized service stations with the appropriate qualifications.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system

Airbag introduction

Airbag indicator light

Front airbags

Side airbags

Head airbag

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Solvent-based cleaning agents can make surfaces within the airbag installation area porous. In the event of an accident involving airbag deployment, detached plastic parts may be thrown into the vehicle's interior and could cause serious injury.

Do not use solvent-based cleaners to clean surfaces within the dashboard and airbag installation area.



 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

Functional testing

When the ignition switch is turned on, during the function test, the yellow indicator light on the instrument cluster display will light up briefly and then turn off after a few seconds.

The airbag system or seatbelt pretensioners are malfunctioning.

The yellow indicator light remains illuminated. Additionally, the instrument cluster display will show a message: At least one airbag or seatbelt pretensioner has been detected as malfunctioning.

1. Please visit a qualified authorized service station to inspect the airbag system and seatbelt pretensioners. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

The airbag system or seatbelt pretensioners are malfunctioning.

After turning on the ignition switch, the yellow indicator light illuminates for a few seconds and then flashes for a period of time. Additionally, the instrument cluster display will show a message: At least one airbag or seatbelt pretensioner has been deactivated using a diagnostic tool.

1. Please visit a qualified authorized service station to check whether the airbag system or seatbelt pretensioners must remain in the off position. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.



protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system ^

Airbag introduction

Airbag indicator light

Front airbags

Side airbags

Head airbag

Child car seat v

Emergency equipment v

Open and close v

steering wheel v

Seats and headrests v

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

Driving assistance system v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v



 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview ^
- Exterior view v
- Vehicle interior overview v
- Driver Information v
- Security ^
- General tips ^

Standard prompts

Sitting posture ^

- Incorrect sitting posture
- Correct sitting posture

seat belt ^

- Seat belt description
- Seatbelt indicator light
- Wear a seat belt
- Seatbelt wearing direction
- Seatbelt height adjustment
- Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt
- tensioner, seat belt force limiter
- Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

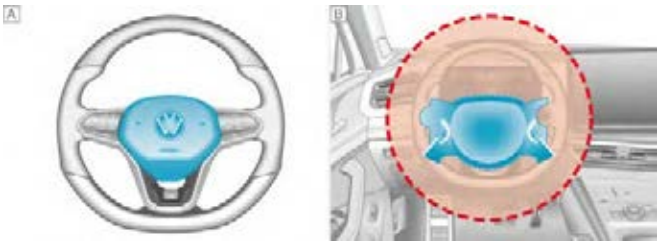


Figure 1. Installation location and inflation range of the driver's front airbag.



Figure 2. Installation location and inflation range of the front passenger airbag.

The front airbags can only be activated in the event of a severe frontal collision (see Figure 2).

In certain types of collisions, the system may simultaneously trigger the front, head, and side airbags.

Once the system is triggered, gas immediately inflates into the airbag and rapidly expands in front of the occupants. The inflated airbag effectively reduces the forward motion of the occupants, thereby reducing the risk of head and chest injuries.

▼

● Rear-facing child restraint systems must not be used in seats protected by frontal airbags (in the activated state).



 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and



Figure 1 A. Left side of the vehicle - inflation range of the side airbag; B. Left front seat side - installation position and inflation range of the side airbag.

The side airbags are installed in the backrests of the driver's seat and the front passenger seat; the backrests are marked with the word "AIRBAG".

In the event of a severe side collision, side airbags, in conjunction with seat belts, provide additional protection for the upper body of the occupants.

In the event of a side collision, side airbags can reduce the severity of upper body injuries to front-seat occupants at the point of impact. In addition to their basic protective function, seatbelts also keep front-seat occupants in a position where the side airbags can provide adequate protection.

Airbag systems are never a replacement for seat belts; they are only one component of a vehicle's passive safety system. Remember, airbag systems only function effectively when occupants are wearing seat belts correctly.

Therefore, all drivers and passengers must wear seat belts at all times while driving, not only to comply with traffic regulations but also to ensure your safety!



 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and



Figure 1. On the left side of the car: the installation position and inflation range of the head airbag.

The head airbags are installed above the left and right doors inside the vehicle and are marked with the word "AIRBAG".

In the event of a severe side collision, head airbags, in conjunction with seat belts, provide additional protection for the head and upper body of the occupants.

Airbag systems are never a substitute for seat belts; they are merely one component of a vehicle's passive safety system. Remember, airbag systems only function effectively when occupants are correctly wearing seat belts and adjusting their headrests properly. Therefore, all drivers and passengers must always wear seat belts while driving—not only to comply with traffic regulations, but also to ensure your safety!

warn

- To fully utilize the protective function of head airbags, all occupants must wear seat belts correctly and maintain a proper seating posture while driving.

front page	All models	ID. Born Electric	Official Store	After-sales service	Official used car	Volkswagen Group	Car Care Class	Schedule maintenance	
Brand World									
	protection systems					head airbags deploy, these items could potentially injure the occupants.			
	Problems and solutions of preventive					● An airbag system can only be deployed once. An airbag that has been deployed in an accident must be replaced.			
	occupant protection systems					● Any work involving the head airbags, or work requiring the removal or installation of the head airbags for the repair of other components (such as removing the headliner), must be performed by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer. Otherwise, the airbag system may not function properly.			
	airbag system					● Never attempt to modify any part of the airbag system.			
	Airbag introduction								
	Airbag indicator light								
	Front airbags								
	Side airbags								
	Head airbag								
	Child car seat								
	Emergency equipment								
	Open and close								
	steering wheel								
	Seats and headrests								
	Car lights								
	field of vision								
	air conditioner								
	driving								
	Driving assistance system								
	Parking and Exit Assist								
	Infotainment System 1								
	Infotainment System II								
	Practical equipment								
	transportation								
	Fuel and exhaust gas purification								
	Do it yourself								
	Check and add								
	Car maintenance and upkeep								
	Wheels and tires								
	User Guidelines								
	Technical data								



 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview ^

Exterior view v

Vehicle interior overview v

Driver Information v

Security ^

General tips ^

Standard prompts

Sitting posture ^

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt ^

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and



Figure 1. Warning labels inside the vehicle (slightly different depending on the model).

warn

- All occupants, especially children, must maintain a correct sitting posture and fasten their seat belts at all times while the vehicle is in motion.
- Never hold an infant or toddler in your arms while sharing a seatbelt, otherwise, it could easily kill the infant or toddler in a car crash!
- Never allow children to move around freely in the car while it is in motion, or to stand or kneel on the seat. In the event of a collision, children may be thrown from their original position and suffer serious injuries. while also injuring other occupants in the car.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #160906417 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

Various regulations and rules generally take precedence over the descriptions in this user manual. Different standards and regulations exist regarding the use and installation of child seats. For example, in some countries, the use of child seats in certain vehicle seats may be prohibited.

The laws of physics that apply to vehicles during a collision or other type of accident also apply to children. However, unlike adults and young adults, children's muscles and joints are not yet fully developed. Therefore, children are at much higher risk of injury in an accident than adults.

Because children's bodies are not fully developed, it is recommended that children use occupant protection systems specifically matched to their size, weight, and build. In many countries, the law mandates the use of licensed child car seats for infants and toddlers.

Only approved and licensed child seats suitable for the corresponding vehicle type may be used. Please contact your SAIC Volkswagen dealership if you have any questions.

Checklist

When children are traveling in the car:

- You must abide by the laws and regulations specific to your country.

SAIC Volkswagen recommends that children under 12 years old should always travel with the vehicle in the back seat.

Children inside the vehicle must always be protected by an occupant protection system. This occupant protection system must be appropriate for the child's height, weight, and body shape.

- Each child seat can only accommodate one child.
- Follow the instructions of the relevant child seat manufacturer and keep them in the car for reference.
- When securing a child seat with a seatbelt, the seatbelt should be threaded through or wrapped around the child seat according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.
- Pay attention to whether the child's seat belt is worn correctly and whether the child is maintaining the correct sitting posture.
- Child seats are best installed on the rear seat behind the front passenger seat so that children can get out of the vehicle from the sidewalk.
- Do not leave toys or other items loosely inside or on the child seat while the vehicle is in motion.



protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system ^

Airbag introduction

Airbag indicator light

Front airbags

Side airbags

Head airbag

Child car seat ^

Child car seat introduction

General information for children traveling in

a car

Use a child seat in the back seat

Secure the child seat using the lower anchor

point (ISOFIX).

Secure the child seat with the top fastening

cord.

Emergency equipment v

Open and close v

steering wheel v

Seats and headrests v

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

Driving assistance system v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #160906417 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

When securing a child seat in the rear seat, adjust the front seat position to ensure the child has sufficient space. Ensure the front seat is sized appropriately for the child seat and the child's size. Also, pay attention to the front passenger's posture.

Child safety seat recommendations

To ensure safety, SAIC Volkswagen recommends using genuine SAIC Volkswagen ISOFIX child safety seats.

1. For children weighing no more than 18 kg (Group 0 to Group I): For safety, it is recommended to use the SAIC Volkswagen original accessory ISOFIX child safety seat, CCC number 2020012207355211.

Note: For children weighing no more than 18 kg (reference age 3 years), the child safety seat must be installed in a rear-facing (rear-facing) position, and the rear-facing seat back must be adjusted to the most upright position while the vehicle is in motion.

2. For children weighing between 15 kg and 36 kg (Group II to Group III): For safety, it is recommended to use the original SAIC Volkswagen ISOFIX child safety seat with CCC number 2014012207000009.

Precautions: If the child safety seat interferes with the headrest during installation, the headrest can be removed. If the headrest cannot be removed, it can be adjusted to the highest position.

If the front seats interfere with the installation of the child safety seat, adjust their position accordingly. If the seat on the side where the child seat is installed can be adjusted up and down or forward and backward, adjust it to its furthest and lowest position.

Instructions for installing child safety seats in a car

As this vehicle is equipped with airbags or curtain airbags, the applicability of the child restraint system to different seating positions is shown in the table below.

Applicability requirements of child restraint systems for different seating positions

		Seating location (or other location)			
		No.oneRow(forward Row)takemember	No.two Rowseat	No.two Rowseat chair	No.three Rowseat chair(Seecar type
qualityquantity Group	pushrecommendsuitableuseYearage				

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system

Airbag introduction

Airbag indicator light

Front airbags

Side airbags

Head airbag

Child car seat

Child car seat introduction

General information for children traveling in a car

Use a child seat in the back seat

Secure the child seat using the lower anchor point (ISOFIX).

Secure the child seat with the top fastening cord.

Emergency equipment

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

	Less than 18 months	X	X		X	X
Less than 13 kg				R		
Level I: 9 to 18 kilograms	Children under 4 years old	X	X	U R	X	X
Level II: 15 to 25 kilograms	Approximately 3 to 7 years old	X	X	U R	X	X
Level III: 22 to 36 kilograms	Approximately 6 to 12 years old	X	X	U R	X	X

Note: The letters entered in the table have the following meanings:

- U: Applicable to general-purpose child restraint systems that have been approved by this quality group.
- R:C-ISO/R3 Applicable to full-size rear-facing toddler seats that have been approved by this Quality Group.
- UF: Applicable to forward-looking general-purpose child restraint systems that have been approved by this Quality Group.
- L: Applicable to special categories of child restraint systems on the list. These restraint systems may be special vehicle categories, restricted categories, or semi-general categories.
- B: Applicable to built-in child restraint systems that have been approved by this quality group.
- X: This seat position is not suitable for child restraint systems in this quality group, meaning a child safety seat cannot be installed in this position.

warn

Children in rear-seat child seats may suffer fatal injuries if they play with unused lockable seat belts.

- Unused lockable seat belts on the rear seats must always be locked.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #160906417 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview ^

Exterior view v

Vehicle interior overview v

Driver Information v

Security ^

General tips ^

Standard prompts

Sitting posture ^

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt ^

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

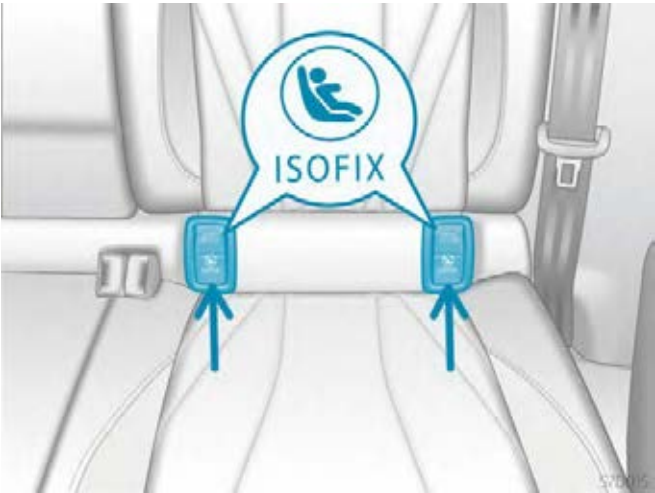
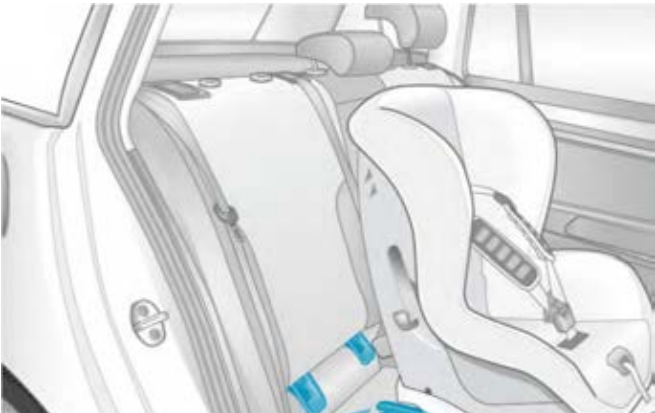


Figure 1. Child seat anchor point markings on a car seat.



front page	All models	ID. Born Electric	Official Store	After-sales service	Official used car	Volkswagen Group	Car Care Class	Schedule maintenance	
Brand World									
protection systems									
Problems and solutions of preventive									
occupant protection systems									
airbag system									
Airbag introduction									
Airbag indicator light									
Front airbags									
Side airbags									
Head airbag									
Child car seat									
Child car seat introduction									
General information for children traveling in									
a car									
Use a child seat in the back seat									
Secure the child seat using the lower anchor									
point (ISOFIX).									
Secure the child seat with the top fastening									
cord.									
Emergency equipment									
Open and close									
steering wheel									
Seats and headrests									
Car lights									
field of vision									
air conditioner									
driving									
Driving assistance system									
Parking and Exit Assist									
Infotainment System 1									
Infotainment System II									
Practical equipment									

SAIC Volkswagen After-Sales Service Official Website - Car Repair - Owner Manual

- Push the child seat's retaining arm into the ISOFIX anchor point (see Figure 2) in the direction of the arrow. You should hear a click as the child seat securely locks in place.
- Grab both sides of the child seat and perform a pull test to see if the child seat is properly locked in place.
- If the child seat is equipped with a support leg, the support leg must be securely attached to the car floor.

warn

- When traveling with children, children must be protected using child seats that are appropriate for their size and weight.
- The retaining ring can only be used with ISOFIX child seats.
 - Do not attach fastening straps, non-ISOFIX child seats, or any other items to the fastening rings, as this could cause serious injury or even death to the child in the event of an accident!

hint

- The rear outer seats are equipped with two ISOFIX retaining rings that are attached to the vehicle body (see Figure 1).
- For safety, we recommend using genuine SAIC Volkswagen child seats.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #160906417 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview ^

Exterior view v

Vehicle interior overview v

Driver Information v

Security ^

General tips ^

Standard prompts

Sitting posture ^

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt ^

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and



Figure 1. ISOFIX child seat with top fastening cord.

- Follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions when removing and installing the seat.
- Move the headrest behind the child seat upwards to the limit position.
- Secure the child seat to the lower anchor point.
- Open the cover behind the rear seats (see Figure 1).
- Hook the upper fixing strap into the corresponding fixing ring (see Figure 1).

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system

Airbag introduction

Airbag indicator light

Front airbags

Side airbags

Head airbag

Child car seat

Child car seat introduction

General information for children traveling in

a car

Use a child seat in the back seat

Secure the child seat using the lower anchor

point (ISOFIX).

Secure the child seat with the top fastening

cord.

Emergency equipment

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

Otherwise, injury may occur.

● Always secure only one strap of the child seat to a single retaining ring.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #160906417 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Standard prompts

Sitting posture

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and



Figure 1 Hazard warning light button

Please comply with traffic regulations, turn on hazard warning lights, and place warning triangles.

Checklist

For your own safety and the safety of the passengers, please follow the instructions in the following order:

1. Park at a safe distance from traffic on a suitable surface.
2.  Turn on the hazard warning light using the button (see Figure 1).
3. Engage the electronic parking brake.
4. Place the gear shift lever in neutral or in position **P**.

front page	All models	ID. Born Electric	Official Store	After-sales service	Official used car	Volkswagen Group	Car Care Class	Schedule maintenance	
Brand World									
		protection systems							
		Problems and solutions of preventive							
		occupant protection systems							
		airbag system							
		Airbag introduction							
		Airbag indicator light							
		Front airbags							
		Side airbags							
		Head airbag							
		Child car seat							
		Child car seat introduction							
		General information for children traveling in							
		a car							
		Use a child seat in the back seat							
		Secure the child seat using the lower anchor							
		point (ISOFIX).							
		Secure the child seat with the top fastening							
		cord.							
		Emergency equipment							
		Protect yourself and your vehicle							
		Emergency Equipment							
		eCall emergency call system							
		eCall Emergency Call System Issues and							
		Solutions							
		Open and close							
		steering wheel							
		Seats and headrests							
		Car lights							
		field of vision							
		air conditioner							
		driving							

For example, the hazard warning lights should be turned on in the following situations:

- This serves as a warning to vehicles behind you when the vehicle in front suddenly slows down or when you are the last vehicle in a traffic jam.

- In the event of an emergency.

- When the vehicle stops operating.

- During traction.

Be sure to comply with local regulations regarding the use of hazard warning lights.

If the hazard warning lights are not working, the vehicle must be made visible to other vehicles in accordance with the law.

warn

Ignoring this checklist, which is crucial to your safety, can lead to accidents and injuries.

● Be sure to follow the instructions in the checklist and adhere to general safety precautions.

Components of the exhaust system can get very hot. This could lead to fire and injury.

● Park properly and never allow exhaust components to come into contact with flammable materials under the car (such as hay or fuel).



When the hazard warning light is on for an extended period of time, the car battery will continue to discharge.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Billibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview ^

Exterior view v

Vehicle interior overview v

Driver Information v

Security ^

General tips ^

Standard prompts

Sitting posture ^

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt ^

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

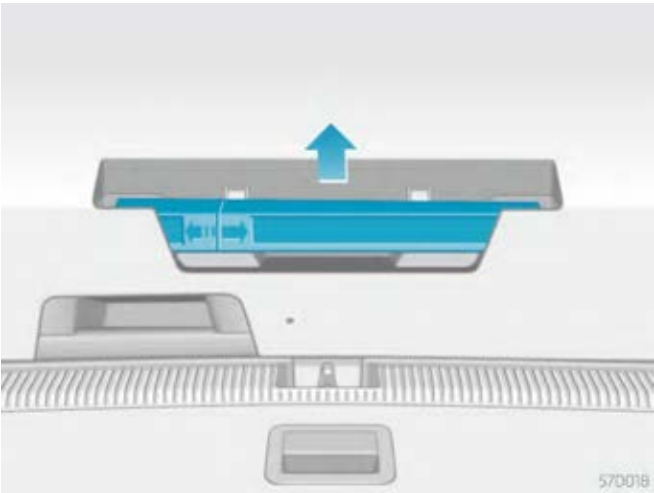


Figure 1. Inside the trunk lid: Bracket for the warning triangle.

Triangle warning sign

Depending on the country and equipment, the warning triangle may be inside the trunk lid (see Figure 1).

- 1. With the trunk lid open, remove the suitcase with the warning triangle from the rack.
- 2. After use, return the warning triangle to the box and then place the box into the tray.

The triangular warning sign must comply with legal regulations.



protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

warn

airbag system ^

Airbag introduction

Airbag indicator light

Front airbags

Side airbags

Head airbag

Loose objects can be thrown into the interior of a vehicle and cause serious injury during sudden driving or braking operations, as well as in the event of an accident.

● The warning triangle must always be securely fixed in the pre-installed bracket inside the vehicle.

● The safety reflective vest is stored in the storage box and kept readily available.

Child car seat ^

Child car seat introduction

General information for children traveling in a car

Use a child seat in the back seat

Secure the child seat using the lower anchor point (ISOFIX).

Secure the child seat with the top fastening cord.

Emergency equipment ^

Protect yourself and your vehicle

Emergency Equipment

eCall emergency call system

eCall Emergency Call System Issues and Solutions

Open and close v

steering wheel v

Seats and headrests v

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Billibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview ^

Exterior view v

Vehicle interior overview v

Driver Information v

Security ^

General tips ^

Standard prompts

Sitting posture ^

Incorrect sitting posture

Correct sitting posture

seat belt ^

Seat belt description

Seatbelt indicator light

Wear a seat belt

Seatbelt wearing direction

Seatbelt height adjustment

Automatic seat belt rewind device, seat belt

tensioner, seat belt force limiter

Seat belt tensioner maintenance and

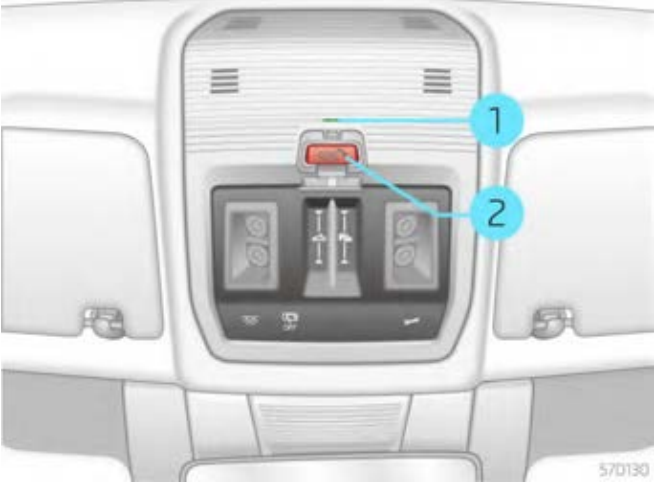


Figure 1. Emergency call operation elements: indicator lights and buttons



front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system

Airbag introduction

Airbag indicator light

Front airbags

Side airbags

Head airbag

Child car seat

Child car seat introduction

General information for children traveling in a car

Use a child seat in the back seat

Secure the child seat using the lower anchor point (ISOFIX).

Secure the child seat with the top fastening cord.

Emergency equipment

Protect yourself and your vehicle

Emergency Equipment

eCall emergency call system

eCall Emergency Call System Issues and Solutions

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

accident, some components, such as the emergency call microphone, speaker, and built-in backup battery, are independent of the vehicle's network system.

The emergency call service indicator light control unit includes an indicator light (see Figure 1 ①). Depending on the operational status of the emergency call system on the vehicle side, the indicator light will illuminate in different colors and sequences:

The indicator light is not on: Emergency calls are unavailable.

After the ignition switch is turned on, the indicator light flashes red for about 20 seconds: the emergency call is not activated.

The indicator light remains red: System malfunction. Emergency calls are either limited or unavailable.

The indicator light is green: Emergency calls are available and the vehicle's systems are ready.

The indicator light is flashing green: Emergency call has been activated.

Manually trigger emergency call

- Press the button cover briefly (see the arrow in Figure 2) and flip the button cover open.

- Press and hold the emergency call button (see Figure 1 ②) for a few seconds. The emergency call is triggered and a voice connection is established with SAIC Volkswagen Call Center.

If you accidentally trigger an emergency call, please immediately terminate the emergency call:

- Press the emergency call button again until the indicator light remains green.

Automatically trigger emergency call

Automatic emergency call will only be triggered when the ignition switch is on.

Once the airbag or seatbelt pretensioner is activated, a connection will be automatically established with the SAIC Volkswagen call center immediately. The automatic emergency call cannot be interrupted by pressing the emergency call button (see Figure 1 ②).

If inquiries from SAIC Volkswagen's call center go unanswered, rescue measures will be automatically initiated.

Roadside assistance

- Triggering the roadside assistance button (see Figure 2, enlarged view) will immediately establish a connection with the SAIC Volkswagen call center.

- Roadside assistance allows you to directly request help from professionals when you break down.

Built-in battery

Using a built-in battery ensures that the eCall emergency call system can still function for a period of time if the 12-volt car battery is disconnected or damaged.

If the built-in battery is discharging or malfunctioning, a corresponding message will be displayed on the instrument cluster screen. If this information is displayed, please visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership immediately to replace the built-in battery.

Data transmission

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3

- Vehicle drive system.

- Vehicle class.
- Trigger type (automatic or manual trigger).
- Call type.
- The direction of the vehicle's movement at the time the emergency call was triggered.
- The time of the accident.
- Reliability of location data.
- Data record version.
- A counter for data records transmitted on each call.
- Estimated number of passengers.

warn

The following conditions may cause manual or automatic emergency calls to be restricted or unable to be executed:

- Your current emergency call location is in an area where mobile signals and GPS are unavailable or poorly received.
- In areas with ample mobile signal and good GPS reception, but where the telecom operator's 2G/3G mobile signal network is unavailable.
- The emergency call system is only available in mainland China.
- SAIC Volkswagen's call center is technically unable to receive emergency call data.



The functionality of the eCall emergency call system may be limited after an infotainment system is installed subsequently.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volt website at www.voltcar.com for a test drive and order now!



Follow **SGN Volkswagen**'s official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

[Privacy Policy](#)

User
Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Sitting posture

seat belt

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

The eCall emergency call system is malfunctioning.

The indicator light on the emergency call button remains lit in red

In addition, the instrument cluster display will show a fault message: Emergency call function. Please go to a service station !

The emergency call system is malfunctioning. Emergency calls cannot be made.

Please go to a qualified SAIC Volkswagen dealership immediately to troubleshoot the problem.

eCall emergency call system is restricted.

The indicator light on the emergency call button remains lit in red

In addition, the instrument cluster display will show a message: Emergency call function is restricted. Please go to a service station !

The emergency call system is under limited functionality. Emergency calls cannot be made.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

1/3



protection systems

Problems and solutions of preventive

occupant protection systems

airbag system ^

Airbag introduction

Airbag indicator light

Front airbags

Side airbags

Head airbag

Child car seat ^

Child car seat introduction

General information for children traveling in

a car

Use a child seat in the back seat

Secure the child seat using the lower anchor

point (ISOFIX).

Secure the child seat with the top fastening

cord.

Emergency equipment ^

Protect yourself and your vehicle

Emergency Equipment

eCall emergency call system

eCall Emergency Call System Issues and

Solutions

Open and close v

steering wheel v

Seats and headrests v

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Car window

skylight

Remote air conditioning

Remote window opening

Facial recognition

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

External influences may limit or impair the functionality of the car key.

● Please protect your car key from moisture and strong vibrations.

Regular use of comfort and convenience systems and other usage behaviors can shorten the lifespan of the button battery in a car key.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Sitting posture

seat belt

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Open and close

Car Key

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

- Protect yourself and your vehicle
- Emergency Equipment
- eCall emergency call system
- eCall Emergency Call System Issues and Solutions

Functions of a car key



Figure 1. Car key: Emergency unlock key

- ① Press the unlock button. Flip the key head outwards.
 - ② Press and hold the unlock button, then pull out the emergency key in the direction of the arrow.
 - ③ Emergency key.
- The car key contains an emergency key for manually unlocking and locking the vehicle (see Figure 1).

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Car window

skylight

Remote air conditioning

Remote window opening

Facial recognition

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Sitting posture

seat belt

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Protect yourself and your vehicle

Emergency Equipment

eCall emergency call system

eCall Emergency Call System Issues and Solutions

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key



Figure 1. Car key: Opening the battery compartment cover



front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Car window

skylight

Remote air conditioning

Remote window opening

Facial recognition

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

SAIC Volkswagen recommends visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership to replace the battery.

1. Take out the emergency key (see Figure 1 ①).

2. Insert the emergency key into the opening, press in the direction of the arrow, and then pry out the cover (see Figure 1 ②).

3. Pry the button battery out of the battery compartment (see Figure 2).

4. Insert the new button battery into the battery compartment.

5. Press the cover plate onto the housing.

6. Keep emergency keys safe.

7. Dispose of depleted batteries in accordance with environmental protection requirements.

Danger

If a button battery is accidentally swallowed or enters the trachea, it can cause serious injury or death in a very short time due to suffocation or internal burns.

● If you may have swallowed a button battery, seek medical attention immediately.

● Always keep car keys and keychains containing button batteries out of the reach of children.

hint

Improper replacement of button batteries or use of unsuitable batteries may damage car keys.

● A depleted battery can only be replaced with a new battery of the same voltage, structure, and specifications.

● Pay attention to the correct polarity when installing the battery.

● Do not use the radio remote control if the battery compartment cover cannot be closed.

Waste batteries must be disposed of in strict accordance with the relevant provisions of the Environmental Protection Law.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Sitting posture

seat belt

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Protect yourself and your vehicle

Emergency Equipment

eCall emergency call system

eCall Emergency Call System Issues and

Solutions

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

If you cannot unlock or lock your vehicle with your car key, please have the car key repaired or replace the button battery.

Synchronize car keys

1. Turn the key head or take out the emergency key.
2. If necessary, remove the cover from the driver's door handle.
3. Press the button on the car key 
4. Unlock the vehicle with the key.
5. Open the driver's door.

If the vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm, the alarm will be triggered immediately.

6. Turn on the ignition switch.

Synchronization processing has ended.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Car window

skylight

Remote air conditioning

Remote window opening

Facial recognition

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview ^

Exterior view v

Vehicle interior overview v

Driver Information v

Security ^

General tips v

Sitting posture v

seat belt v

airbag system v

Child car seat v

Emergency equipment ^

Protect yourself and your vehicle

Emergency Equipment

eCall emergency call system

eCall Emergency Call System Issues and

Solutions

Open and close ^

Car Key ^

Functions of a car key

The vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked.

Car keys may malfunction due to obstacles, inclement weather conditions, or transmitters (such as mobile phones) operating in the same frequency range near the vehicle, or a depleted button battery.

The central door lock control will automatically shut off briefly to prevent overload.

- Close the driver's door.
- Or: Synchronous ignition switch key.
- Or: Replace the button battery in your car key.

The indicator light does not flash.

If the indicator light in your car key does not flash when you press the button, you must replace the button battery in your car key.



You can order extra or replacement car keys at SAIC Volkswagen dealerships.

front page

SAIC Volkswagen

上汽大众
SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

W

Trunk lid

Car window

skylight

Remote air conditioning

Remote window opening

Facial recognition

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical

front page specific All models relevant models ID. Born Electric Official Store After-sales service Official used car Volkswagen Group Brand World

上汽大众 SAIC VOLKSWAGEN



Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Sitting posture

seat belt

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Open and close

Car Key

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

^

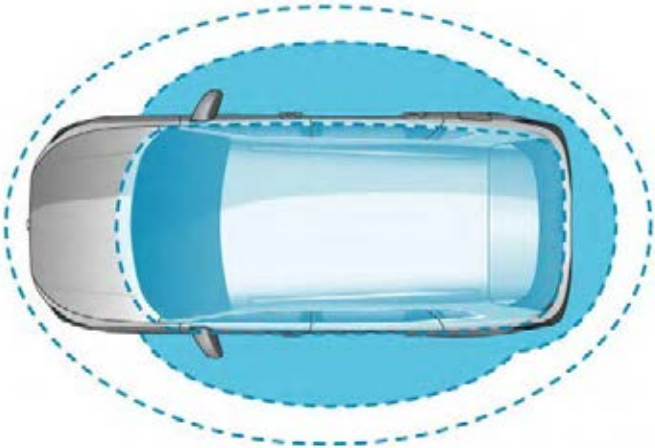
^

^

^

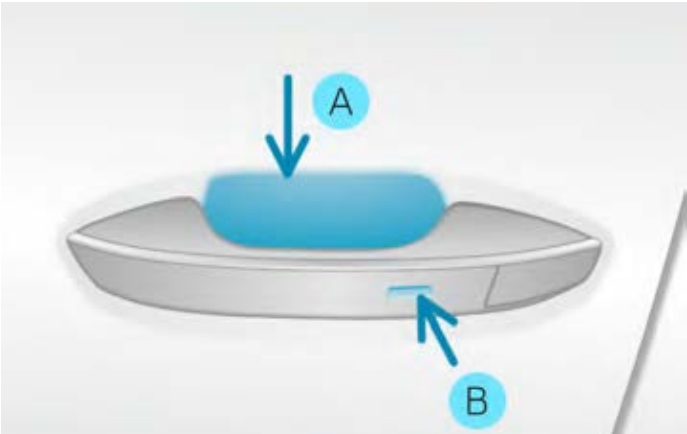
- Protect yourself and your vehicle
- Emergency Equipment
- eCall emergency call system
- eCall Emergency Call System Issues and Solutions

Functions of a car key



570170

Figure 1. Keyless Access System: Approach Range (Schematic Diagram)



entry.

Keyless entry system issues and solutions

Car doors and central door locks	✓
luggage compartment lid	✓
Car window	✓
skylight	✓
Remote air conditioning	✓
Remote window opening	✓
Facial recognition	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

The vehicle can unlock automatically when approached. The following conditions must be met simultaneously:

This feature has been activated in the infotainment system.

- The car key is within range of the vehicle's unlocking mechanism.

If the vehicle remains locked for an extended period, this feature will only become available again after the engine is started.

If you activate the single-door unlock function in the infotainment system's central locking control settings, approaching the driver's side will only unlock the driver's door. Other doors will not unlock.

Lock the vehicle

1. Stop the car.
2. Touch the sensor area on the outside of the door handle (see Figure 2B).

All turn signals flash once.

Lock the vehicle when leaving

The vehicle should automatically lock when you leave it. For this to work, the following conditions must be met:

This feature has been activated in the infotainment system.

- The last key belonging to the vehicle leaves the vehicle's proximity range (see Figure 1).

After the vehicle is automatically locked, all turn signals will flash once.

If there is another car key inside the vehicle, it will not lock automatically.

The vehicle will only lock after all doors and the trunk lid are closed. If this feature has been activated in the vehicle settings, a warning sound may be emitted indicating that a door or window is open.

Vehicle locking due to starting will not activate the anti-theft security system. This will be communicated to the user via an audible alert. The vehicle's anti-theft security system can only be activated by intentionally locking the door handles or using the car key.

If the key remains within the recognition range of the vehicle for an extended period, it may result in the vehicle locking when leaving or the vehicle unlocking function being limited when approaching.

Unlocking and locking the trunk lid

If the vehicle is locked and a valid car key is within the trunk lid's unlocking range, the trunk lid will automatically unlock when opened. When closed, the trunk lid will lock again.

If the **central door lock control** and **proximity unlocking** for all doors in the infotainment system are activated, the vehicle remains unlocked after the trunk lid is opened and closed. The vehicle must be manually locked.

Keyless Access is temporarily disabled.

The Keyless Access unlocking feature can be temporarily disabled.



1. Lock the vehicle using the button on the car key .
2. In addition, touch the sensor on the outside of the door handle once within five seconds (see Figure 2B). Do not hold the door handle during this time.

Keyless Access is temporarily disabled.

3. To check if the door is out of service, wait at least 10 seconds and pull the door handle again.

The car door should not be able to be opened.

The next time you unlock the vehicle, it will only be possible to do so with the vehicle key. The keyless access system will be reactivated after the next unlock .

Permanently disable Keyless Access

Keyless Access can be permanently disabled in the infotainment system.

Comfort and convenience features

The power windows can close automatically.

Place your finger on the sensor area of the driver's or passenger's door handle for a few seconds (see Figure 2).

The sensor area function can be configured in the **vehicle settings** menu of the infotainment system .



When Keyless Access is turned off, the hands-free tailgate function will be disabled, even if it appears as active in the vehicle settings



Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Exterior view

Vehicle interior overview

Driver Information

Security

General tips

Sitting posture

seat belt

airbag system

Child car seat

Emergency equipment

Protect yourself and your vehicle

Emergency Equipment

eCall emergency call system

eCall Emergency Call System Issues and

Solutions

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

Keyless Access Malfunction

When the sensor area is severely contaminated, its function will be limited.

- 1. Clean the sensor area.

All turn signals flashed four times.

The last car key used was left inside the car.

- 1. Take the keys and lock the vehicle.

The sensor area automatically shuts off.

The sensing area will automatically shut down under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle has not been unlocked or locked for an extended period of time.
- Triggering a sensor area too frequently.

Reactivate the sensor area:



- 1. Unlock the vehicle using the button on the car key .



Valid car key recognized

The indicator light will illuminate yellow. Additionally, a text message will be displayed on the instrument cluster display.

The car key is no longer located inside the car.

- 1. The vehicle has not exited the driving preparation state.
- 2. Put the car keys back into the car.

If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Malfunction as loaded malfunction



entry.

Keyless entry system issues and solutions



If the instrument cluster display shows " **Keyless Access Function Malfunction**," then there may be a malfunction in Keyless Access. Please

visit an authorized service center with the appropriate qualifications. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

All models

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok



Brand World

Our products are designed for the market and are subject to change and improvement. Some models (including energy storage, power, and battery performance) are subject to change without prior notice. We reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

Emergency Key

Replacement battery

Synchronize car keys

Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Unlock or lock the system using keyless

entry.

Keyless entry system issues and solutions

Car doors and central door locks

Description of car doors and central door

locks

indicator lights in the driver's door

Automatic locking and unlocking

If the vehicle key or central locking system fails, the doors and trunk lid can be manually locked or unlocked.

The central locking system allows for centralized unlocking or locking of all doors, the trunk lid, and the fuel tank cap.

The vehicle can be locked when the ignition switch is off or when the driver leaves the vehicle after turning off the engine.

The symbols on the instrument cluster display indicate that one or more doors are not properly closed.



Do not continue driving!

1. Park safely if necessary.
2. Open the corresponding car door, and then close it again.

The display is visible even when the ignition switch is off, and disappears a few seconds after the doors are closed and the vehicle is locked.

warn

A car door that is not properly closed may suddenly open while the vehicle is in motion, potentially causing serious or fatal injury.

- Stop the car immediately and close the doors.
- Ensure the door is securely and completely locked when closing. The closed door must be flush with the surrounding body panels.

A car door that is kept open by a door limiter may close on its own in strong winds or on a slope, potentially causing serious injury.

- Always hold the door handle when opening and closing the car door.

Carelessness when opening and closing car doors and trunk lids can be dangerous and result in serious injury.

- Only open and close the doors and trunk lid when there is no one within the rollover area.

Central locking system locks all doors. In an emergency or during an accident, locked doors make it more difficult for rescuers to enter the vehicle. Once the vehicle is locked from the outside, the doors and power windows cannot be opened from the inside. This poses a risk of serious or fatal injury.

- Never leave children, people in need of help, or animals alone in a vehicle.

The central locking control button allows you to lock all doors from the inside of the vehicle. Otherwise, children, people in need, or animals could become trapped inside. In an emergency, they might not be able to leave the vehicle or help themselves. They could also be exposed to extreme heat or cold. There is a risk of serious or fatal injury.

- Never leave children, people in need of help, or animals alone in a vehicle.

hint

Carelessly removing the cover can damage the vehicle.

- In case of emergency closing or opening, carefully remove the parts and reinstall them correctly.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Car window

skylight

Remote air conditioning

Remote window opening

Facial recognition

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

- Unlock or lock the system using keyless entry.
- Keyless entry system issues and solutions

Car doors and central door locks

- Description of car doors and central door locks
- indicator lights in the driver's door
- Automatic locking and unlocking

The central door lock control indicator is located in the driver's door.

The vehicle is locked.

The red LED light flashes rapidly for about two seconds, then flashes slowly. The indicator light does not flash when the vehicle is locked using the central locking control button on the driver's door.

If the red LED indicator light remains on, it indicates a malfunction in the central door lock control or burglar alarm system.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Car window

skylight

Remote air conditioning

Remote window opening

Facial recognition

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

- Unlock or lock the system using keyless entry.
- Keyless entry system issues and solutions

Car doors and central door locks

- Description of car doors and central door locks
- indicator lights in the driver's door
- Automatic locking and unlocking

Depending on the equipment, the central door lock control can be configured in the **vehicle settings** menu of the infotainment system .

Automatic locking

The vehicle automatically locks at a speed of approximately 15 km/h. If the vehicle is already locked, the indicator light on the central locking control button  will illuminate yellow.

Automatic unlock

All doors and the trunk lid will unlock automatically when one of the following conditions is met:

- **For vehicles with automatic transmissions:** The parking lock  is engaged and the ignition switch is off.
- Or: The door handle has been pulled. Applicable to speeds not exceeding approximately 15 km/h.
- Or: The airbags have been deployed in the accident.

 Automatic unlocking allows rescue personnel to enter the vehicle.

front page
Brand World

All models
ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- Car Key

- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

- Unlock or lock the system using keyless entry.
- Keyless entry system issues and solutions

Car doors and central door locks

- Description of car doors and central door locks
- indicator lights in the driver's door
- Automatic locking and unlocking



Figure 1. Inside the driver's side door: Central door lock button

Press the button (see Figure 1):

- Car unlocking.
- Car lock.

The central door lock button is active whether the ignition switch is on or off.

If you lock the car using the central locking button, the following will happen:

- The doors and trunk lid cannot be opened from the outside, for example, when the vehicle is stopped at a traffic light. This is to prevent unauthorized entry.

front page
Brand World

All models
ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- Car Key

- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

- Unlock or lock the system using keyless entry.
- Keyless entry system issues and solutions

Car doors and central door locks

- Description of car doors and central door locks
- indicator lights in the driver's door
- Automatic locking and unlocking



Figure 1. Removing the cover from the inside of the driver's door lock.

The driver's door can be manually unlocked and locked if the wireless remote key or central locking system fails.

- The door handle is opened to the maximum position (see Figure 1 ①).
- Press the metal plate with your finger, the metal plate will disengage, and the cover can be removed (see Figure 1 ②).
- Release the door handle and reset it, then use the key to manually lock or unlock the driver's door using the door lock on the driver's door.

hint

Care must be taken when removing the cover to avoid damaging the car's paint.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Car window

skylight

Remote air conditioning

Remote window opening

Facial recognition

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- Car Key

- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

- Unlock or lock the system using keyless entry.
- Keyless entry system issues and solutions

Car doors and central door locks

- Description of car doors and central door locks
- indicator lights in the driver's door
- Automatic locking and unlocking

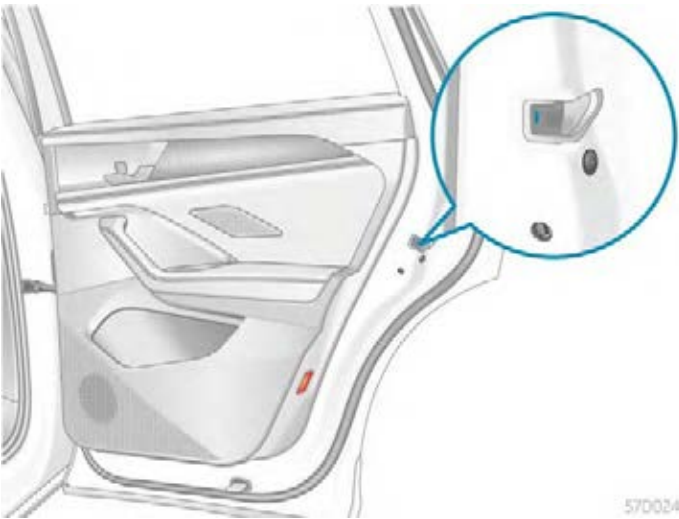


Figure 1. Emergency locking device inside the right rear door lock.



front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Car window

skylight

Remote air conditioning

Remote window opening

Facial recognition

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

The passenger door and rear doors were locked.

- Open the passenger door or a rear door.

- The emergency locking device is located inside the door lock (see Figure 1).

- Turn out the key.

- Insert the key head into the slot (see Figure 2).

- Remove the key.

- Close the car door completely.

- Check if this door is locked.

- Perform the same operation on the other doors.

- Take your vehicle to a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection as soon as possible.

warn

● Never be careless or lose control when closing and locking the car doors. Otherwise, it could cause serious injury to yourself or others! Make sure there is no one within the range of the car door's opening.

● Park the car in a place away from traffic as much as possible, and then carry out the corresponding work.

Pulling the corresponding door handle once will unlock the passenger side door and rear doors from the inside of the vehicle. Pulling the door handle again will open the door.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- Car Key

- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

- Unlock or lock the system using keyless entry.
- Keyless entry system issues and solutions

Car doors and central door locks

- Description of car doors and central door locks
- indicator lights in the driver's door
- Automatic locking and unlocking

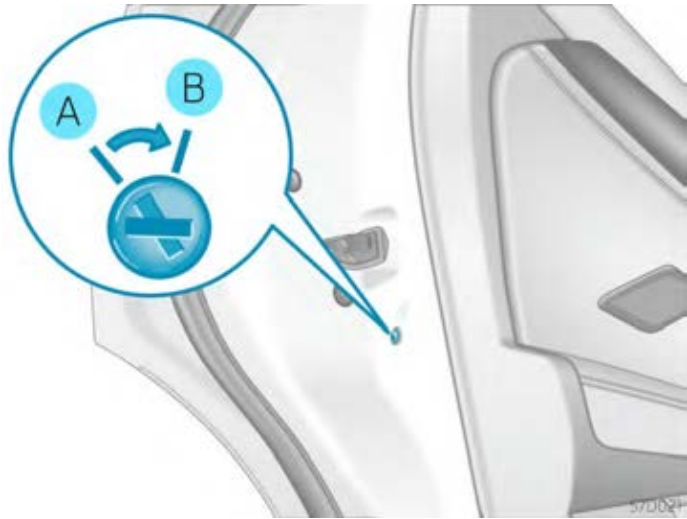
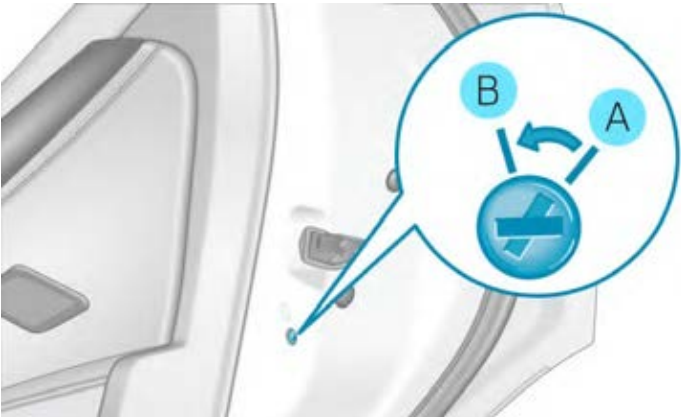


Figure 1. In the left rear door: Child safety lock A is off, and child safety lock B is on.



front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Car window

▼

- Unlock the car and then open the corresponding rear door.

skylight

▼

- Use the key to turn the slot to the desired position.

Remote air conditioning

▼

Location of the slot (see Figure 1 or Figure 2):

Remote window opening

▼

The child safety lock is off.

Facial recognition

▼

B. Child safety lock is engaged.

steering wheel

▼

Seats and headrests

▼

warn

Car lights

▼

When the child safety lock is engaged, the corresponding door cannot be opened from the inside of the vehicle.

field of vision

▼

● Never leave children or people in need of assistance inside a vehicle with the doors locked. Doing so could trap them inside. In an emergency, they may not be able to leave the vehicle on their own or help themselves.

air conditioner

▼

● Depending on the season, temperatures can be very high or very low in a locked car, which can cause injury, illness, or even death in young children.

driving

▼

Driving assistance system

▼

Parking and Exit Assist

▼

Infotainment System 1

▼

Infotainment System II

▼

Practical equipment

▼

transportation

▼

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

▼

Do it yourself

▼

Check and add

▼

Car maintenance and upkeep

▼

Wheels and tires

▼

User Guidelines

▼

Technical data

▼

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

Emergency Key

Replacement battery

Synchronize car keys

Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Car doors and central door locks

luggage compartment lid

Description of luggage compartment lid

Open the trunk lid

Close the trunk lid

The trunk lid can be opened and closed

easily with hands-free operation.

Detailed steps for using the touchless trunk

lid.

warn

Exercise caution and operate correctly when unlocking, opening, or closing the trunk lid; otherwise, accidents may occur and serious injuries may result.

- Therefore, be careful when closing the trunk lid and make sure there is no one between the trunk lid and the door frame to avoid injury.
- When closing the trunk lid, never press down on the rear window glass on the trunk lid with your hand, otherwise the rear window glass may shatter and injure people.
- After closing the trunk lid, carefully check to ensure it is tightly closed and locked to prevent it from opening by itself while driving.
- The trunk lid must always be kept closed while the car is in motion to prevent harmful exhaust fumes from the engine from entering the vehicle!
- Never open the trunk lid when it is equipped with hooks or racks and is carrying items. Similarly, do not open the trunk lid if it is loaded with items such as bicycles, as the lid may close by itself under its own weight and additional load. If it is absolutely necessary to open the trunk lid, you must secure it with a suitable support or remove the load.
- Always close and lock the trunk lid and all doors when not in use. Before closing, make sure no one is inside the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in or near a car when the trunk lid is open. Children may enter the trunk, close the lid, and trap themselves inside. The temperature inside a locked car can vary greatly depending on the season, making occupants highly susceptible to injury, illness, and even death, with the effects being particularly severe on young children.
- Never leave children or people in need of assistance alone in a vehicle, as they may use the remote key or central locking button to lock the car and become trapped inside.

hint

Before opening the trunk lid, check that there is enough space around it to open or close it to avoid bumps or knocks, for example, when opening or closing the trunk lid in an enclosed space such as a garage.

Do not use the inflatable support rod to secure cargo or hang items on it, as this may damage the inflatable support rod and prevent the trunk lid from closing.



Remote air conditioning	✓
Remote window opening	✓
Facial recognition	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- Car Key

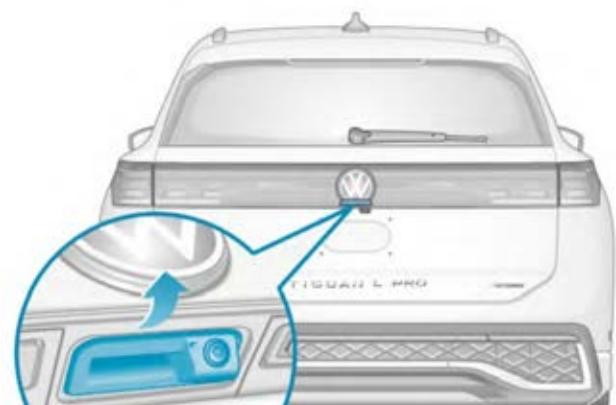
- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

- Keyless entry system
- Car doors and central door locks
- luggage compartment lid

- Description of luggage compartment lid
- Open the trunk lid
- Close the trunk lid
- The trunk lid can be opened and closed easily with hands-free operation.
- Detailed steps for using the touchless trunk lid



Figure 1: Trunk lid unlock button inside the driver's side door.



front page	All models	ID. Born Electric	Official Store	After-sales service	Official used car	Volkswagen Group	Car Care Class	Schedule maintenance	
Brand World									
		Remote air conditioning	✓			automatically.			
		Remote window opening	✓			- Press and hold the button on your car key  until the trunk lid opens automatically. When the car is locked, only the trunk lid will be			
		Facial recognition	✓			unlocked; the doors will remain locked.			
		steering wheel	✓			- Vehicles equipped with a keyless entry system (Kessy system): The trunk lid will open automatically by pressing the handle button (see Figure 2).			
		Seats and headrests	✓			- Vehicles equipped with the Kessy system and Easy Open & Close function: The trunk lid can be opened by kicking the sensor area under the rear			
		Car lights	✓			bumper.			
		field of vision	✓						
		air conditioner	✓			warn			
		driving	✓			● Drive carefully and proactively. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking, as driving with the trunk lid open greatly increases the risk of personal injury			
		Driving assistance system	✓			and traffic accidents. Always obey traffic regulations.			
		Parking and Exit Assist	✓			● Items protruding from the luggage compartment must be specially marked, otherwise there is a risk of accidents! In this case, it is essential to			
		Infotainment System 1	✓			comply with traffic regulations.			
		Infotainment System II	✓			● Make sure all items are securely and safely fastened in the trunk. Loose items may fall out of the vehicle and injure pedestrians or other vehicles			
		Practical equipment	✓			behind.			
		transportation	✓			hint			
		Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓			● If the remote key or central door lock malfunctions, the trunk lid can be unlocked manually.			
		Do it yourself	✓			● When the outside temperature is below 0°C (+32°F), the air support rod may not automatically lift the unlocked trunk lid every time. In this case,			
		Check and add	✓			you will need to manually open the trunk lid.			
		Car maintenance and upkeep	✓						
		Wheels and tires	✓						
		User Guidelines	✓						
		Technical data	✓						

Quick Links

All models
ID. Born Electric
Official Store
After-sales service
Volkswagen Group
Official used car
Distributor Recruitment
Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance
Dealer Inquiry
Official Store
User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok
quick worker Video Account
Weibo Xiaohongshu
Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- Car Key

- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

- Keyless entry system
- Car doors and central door locks
- luggage compartment lid

- Description of luggage compartment lid
- Open the trunk lid
- Close the trunk lid
- The trunk lid can be opened and closed easily with hands-free operation.
- Detailed steps for using the touchless trunk lid

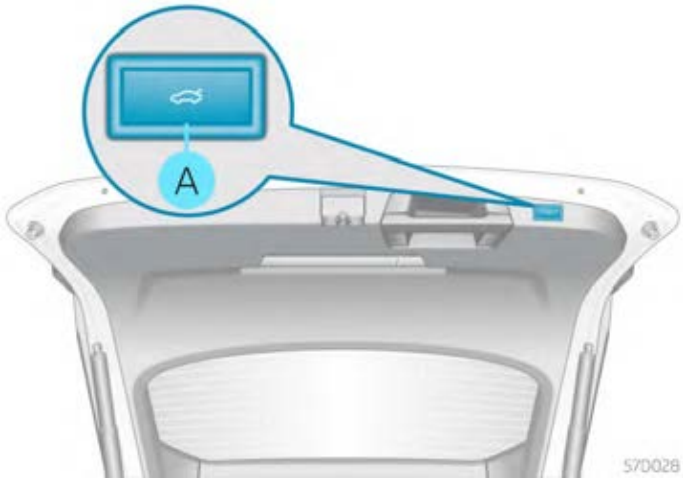
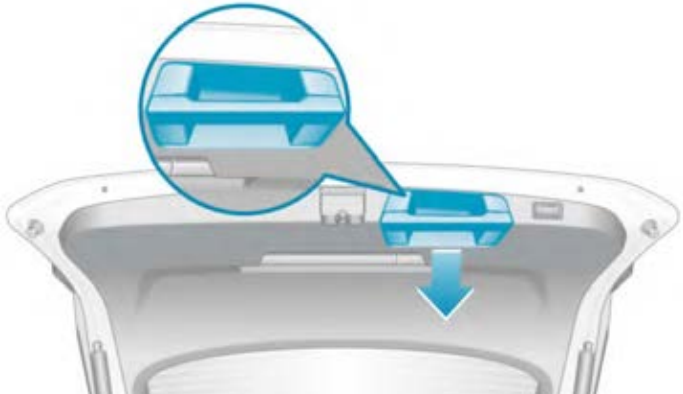


Figure 1. Button A for electrically closing the trunk lid.



front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Remote air conditioning

Remote window opening

Facial recognition

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

- Vehicles equipped with the Kessy system and Easy Open & Close function: The trunk lid can be closed by kicking the sensor area under the rear bumper.

Interrupt the opening or closing process

For vehicles equipped with a power tailgate, the opening or closing process of the trunk lid can be interrupted:

- Pressing one of the above buttons during the opening or closing process  will interrupt the process. Pressing the button again  or manually opening or closing the trunk lid with greater force will continue the process.

- Vehicles equipped with the Kessy system: If the last car key was inside the vehicle, the closing and locking process will be interrupted, the trunk lid will open, and the turn signals will flash four times.

If the automatic opening or closing process of the trunk lid is affected by sluggish movement or obstructions:

- The opening or closing process will be immediately interrupted. During the closing process, the trunk lid will reopen slightly.

- Check why the trunk lid cannot be opened or closed.

- If necessary, the trunk lid can be manually opened or closed. This requires considerable force.

sound signal

The trunk lid will emit an audible signal when closed using the remote key.

Enable height settings

The trunk lid must be opened at least halfway to store a new opening angle.

- Interrupt the opening process at the desired opening position.

- Press and hold the button inside the open trunk lid  (see Figure 1A) for more than 3 seconds. The opening angle will then be stored.

Lock the trunk lid

If you press the trunk lid unlock button on the remote key but do not open the trunk lid, the car will automatically relock after approximately 2 minutes. This feature prevents the car from accidentally remaining unlocked.

The trunk lid can only be locked when it is properly closed and locked in place, or it can be locked via the central door lock.

If you unlock the trunk lid using a button on the remote key in a locked car , the trunk lid will immediately relock after being closed.

warn

Failure to close the trunk lid properly may pose a danger.

● Do not press your hand against the rear window to close the trunk lid. Otherwise, the window may break, posing a risk of personal injury.

● Please ensure that the locking mechanism is securely engaged after the trunk lid is closed. Otherwise, the trunk lid may suddenly open while the vehicle is in motion.

If there is a lot of snow or cargo on the trunk lid, it may be impossible to open the trunk lid, or even if it is opened, it may fall off on its own due to the extra weight, causing serious injury.

● Do not open the trunk lid when there is a lot of snow or cargo on it.

● Before opening the trunk lid, clear away any snow or remove any cargo.

Improper or unsupervised closing of the trunk lid can result in serious injury.

● Never allow children to play inside or around a car, especially when the trunk lid is open. Children may enter the trunk, close the lid, and become trapped inside. Depending on the season, the inside of a locked car can be very hot or very cold, potentially causing serious injury, illness, or even death.

hint

● Before opening or closing the trunk lid, check if there is enough room to move around to open and close the trunk lid, such as in a garage.

● If the system is operated continuously for a short period of time, it will automatically shut down to prevent overheating. It will be usable again once the system has cooled down. At this point, the trunk lid can be opened or closed .

● If the car battery or fuse is disconnected or damaged while the trunk lid is open, the trunk lid must be closed completely by hand once.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Car doors and central door locks

luggage compartment lid

- Description of luggage compartment lid
- Open the trunk lid
- Close the trunk lid
- The trunk lid can be opened and closed easily with hands-free operation.
- Detailed steps for using the touchless trunk lid

With the ignition switch off, holding a valid car key in the trunk lid's recognition area and kicking the sensor area under the rear bumper activates the Easy Open function, accompanied by flashing turn signals, automatically unlocking and opening the trunk lid. Once the trunk lid is open, kicking it again activates the Easy Close function, accompanied by a regular beep. After the beep, moving the car key away from the vehicle will automatically close the trunk lid.

Once the Easy Close function is activated, the vehicle control unit measures the signal strength in the rear area to locate the authorized key. If an authorized key is detected, the user has 20 seconds to leave the recognition area (approximately 1.5 meters away), accompanied by a regular beeping sound to alert the customer. The customer must wait for the beeping alarm to sound before leaving the recognition area with the key, at which point the trunk lid will automatically close.

The Easy Close function will be interrupted in the following situations:

1. Within 2 seconds of activating the Easy Close function, the authorized key was not recognized in the rear recognition area of the vehicle.
2. The key is still detected in the rear sensor area more than 20 seconds after the Easy Close function is activated.
3. During the closing process of the trunk lid, the identification detection area re-identifies the previously moved key.

The Easy Open and Easy Close functions are unavailable or only available in limited ways in the following situations (examples):

1. The hands-free trunk lid was not activated via the "Vehicle" menu in the infotainment system.
2. When there is a lot of dirt on the rear bumper.
3. When the rear bumper is submerged in seawater.

If the trunk lid sensor opening or closing function is not activated due to incorrect or incomplete movements, please repeat the correct kicking motion after a few seconds.

Remote air conditioning	✓
Remote window opening	✓
Facial recognition	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▲

Functions of a car key

Emergency Key

Replacement battery

Synchronize car keys

Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▲

Description of luggage compartment lid

Open the trunk lid

Close the trunk lid

The trunk lid can be opened and closed

easily with hands-free operation.

Detailed steps for using the touchless trunk

hint



Figure 1. Detailed kicking steps

1. Stand within the effective recognition area in front of the center of the rear bumper (see Figure 1A).
2. Control your lower leg to kick quickly towards the trunk lid (see Figure 1B).
3. Stop with your lower leg close to the rear bumper, but do not touch the rear bumper (see Figure 1C).
4. Immediately retract the lower leg after it stops and return it to the kicking position (see Figure 1D).

hint

- The entire kicking and retracting process must be completed within 0.2 to 1 second.
- The foot must come into contact with the sensor's detection area during the kick.
- During the kick, the distance between the lower leg and the rear guard should be less than 10 centimeters.



Remote air conditioning	✓
Remote window opening	✓
Facial recognition	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- Car Key

- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

- Keyless entry system
- Car doors and central door locks
- luggage compartment lid

- Description of luggage compartment lid
- Open the trunk lid
- Close the trunk lid
- The trunk lid can be opened and closed easily with hands-free operation.
- Detailed steps for using the touchless trunk lid



Figure 1. Demonstration of incorrect foot-activated trunk lid activation.

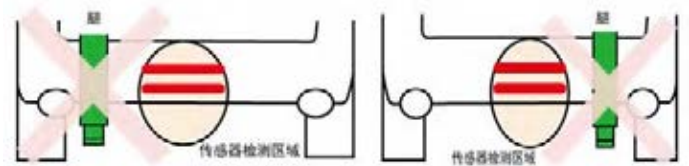


Figure 2. The kicking motion occurred outside the sensor detection area.

To activate the foot-operated sensor-activated trunk lid, avoid the following incorrect actions:



Remote air conditioning	✓
Remote window opening	✓
Facial recognition	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

Emergency Key

Replacement battery

Synchronize car keys

Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Car doors and central door locks

luggage compartment lid

- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Car doors and central door locks

luggage compartment lid

- Description of luggage compartment lid
- Open the trunk lid
- Close the trunk lid
- The trunk lid can be opened and closed easily with hands-free operation.
- Detailed steps for using the touchless trunk lid

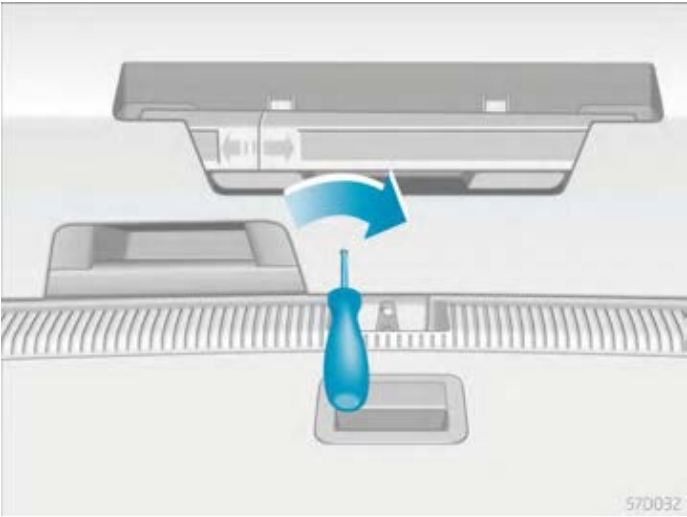


Figure 1: Emergency unlocking device for the trunk lid

When the battery is low or the door lock is faulty, the trunk lid can be unlocked from inside the car.

- Fold the backrests of the rear seats forward if necessary.
- Remove your luggage so you can reach the trunk lid from inside the car.

Insert the appropriate tool into the opening in the trunk lid (see Figure 1) and press the unlock lever in the direction of the arrow to unlock the trunk lid.

Remote air conditioning	✓
Remote window opening	✓
Facial recognition	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

Emergency Key

Replacement battery

Synchronize car keys

Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Car doors and central door locks

luggage compartment lid

Description of luggage compartment lid

Open the trunk lid

Close the trunk lid

The trunk lid can be opened and closed

easily with hands-free operation.

Detailed steps for using the touchless trunk

lid.

The trunk lid cannot be opened or closed.

1. Check if the trunk lid is blocked by any obstructions.

The trunk lid can be moved by hand. This requires considerable force.

- If the trunk lid is operated too frequently in a short period of time, the drive mechanism will automatically shut off to prevent overheating. After the drive mechanism has cooled down , the trunk lid can be opened and closed manually with greater force.

- If the 12-volt car battery is disconnected or the fuse is damaged, the trunk lid must be closed manually.

All turn signals flashed four times.

The last car key used was left inside the car.

1. Take the keys and lock the vehicle.

The manual trunk lid is not flexible.

When the outside temperature is near freezing, the opening mechanism may not be able to automatically lift the partially opened trunk lid.

1. You need to manually lift the trunk lid upwards.

Easy Open sensor trunk lid malfunction

- The Easy Open sensor-activated trunk lid only works when the ignition switch is off.

- The sensors inside the bumper after cleaning.

- The Easy Open sensor for the trunk lid will be deactivated during periods of heavy rainfall to prevent accidental activation.

Easy Close auto-closing is malfunctioning.

- Turn off the ignition switch and close the driver's door.

- The trunk lid must be opened at least halfway.

- There is more than one car key in the trunk.

- Re-perform the Easy Close operation.

Remote air conditioning	✓
Remote window opening	✓
Facial recognition	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

Emergency Key

Replacement battery

Synchronize car keys

Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Car doors and central door locks

luggage compartment lid

Car window

Open or close the car window

Anti-pinch function for electric windows

skylight

Remote air conditioning

Remote window opening



Figure 1. Inside the driver's side door: Buttons for the front and rear window regulators.

Buttons on the driver's side door

Legend of Figure 1:

- ① A window used on the front door of a vehicle.
- ② A window used on the rear door of a vehicle.
- ③ Safety button.

How to open or close car windows

Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Automatic lifting function

The automatic window lift function allows you to fully open and close the windows without holding down the corresponding window lift button.

For the automatic window lift function: briefly pull the button for the corresponding window up to the second position.

For the automatic lowering function: Press the button of the corresponding window down to the second position for a short time.

To stop the automatic window raising/lowering process: Press or pull the button for the corresponding window again.

Restore automatic lifting function

If the car battery is disconnected or depleted before the windows are fully closed, the automatic window lift function will not work and must be restored.

- Pull up the window lift button to close all windows.
- Release the button.
- Pull the window lift switch button again and hold it in this position for at least 2 seconds to restore the automatic window lift function.

The automatic window regulator function can be restored for multiple windows individually or simultaneously.

Easy to turn on and off

This infotainment system navigation function is disabled by default and needs to be manually enabled by the user.

The car windows can be opened and closed from the outside using a remote key:

- Press and hold the unlock or lock button on the remote key. All windows/driver's window will open or close.
- To interrupt the function, release the unlock or lock button.

When the system is conveniently closed, it shuts down all doors, windows, and skylights.

You can set the operating mode by clicking on **the vehicle** application in the infotainment system , then clicking "Window" > "Easy Open" in the **external menu**.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat **#FindUs** or **SAIC Volkswagen's** official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat **#FindUs** or **SAIC Volkswagen's** official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▲
Functions of a car key	
Emergency Key	
Replacement battery	
Synchronize car keys	
Car key problems and solutions	
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▲
Open or close the car window	
Anti-pinch function for electric windows	
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼

The anti-pinch function of power windows can reduce the risk of injury when closing windows. If the automatic rising (closing process) of a window is not smooth or obstructed, the window will immediately reopen automatically.

Please check why the car window is not closed.

- Try closing the window again.
- If the window reopens twice within 10 seconds due to obstruction during the closing process, the automatic window raising function will pause for 10 seconds.
- If the window fails to close due to malfunction or obstruction during several consecutive attempts to close, the window will stop in this position, and the anti-pinch function will be temporarily disabled.
- If a malfunction occurs, the automatic lifting function and anti-pinch function will not function properly. In this case, please have it inspected at a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

warn

Failure to use the window lift switch as required may result in personal injury!

- Always take all car keys with you when you leave your car (including for a short time). Please note that children should never be left unattended in a car.
- Never be careless when closing car windows. Otherwise, it could cause serious injury to yourself or others! Therefore, ensure that no one is within the range of the window's movement.
- No one should be inside the car when it is locked from the outside, because the windows cannot be opened from the inside in case of an emergency!
- The anti-pinch function cannot prevent fingers or other parts from being squeezed onto the window frame. Beware of personal injury!

Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- Car Key

- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

- Keyless entry system
- Car doors and central door locks
- luggage compartment lid
- Car window

- Open or close the car window
- Anti-pinch function for electric windows

- skylight
- Open or close the sunroof
- Open or close the sunshade roller blind



Figure 1: Sunroof button in the roof



front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Run manually

- Slide the function button backward and hold until you reach the desired position.

- Alternatively, after the sunroof automatically moves to the desired position, quickly press the button in the groove of the function button.

Close the sunroof:

Automatic operation

- Quickly slide your finger forward in the direction of the arrow within the groove of the function key (see Figure 2).

Run manually

- Slide the function button forward and hold until you reach the desired position.

- Alternatively, after the sunroof automatically moves to the desired position, quickly press the button in the groove of the function button.

Outward-opening skylight:

Regardless of whether the sunroof is in the sliding open or closed position

- Automatic Operation: Quickly press the function button in the center of the groove

Close the outward-opening sunroof:

The sunroof is in an outward-opening position.

- Automatic operation: Quickly slide your finger forward in the direction of the arrow within the groove of the function key (see Figure 2).

- Alternatively, quickly press the function button in the center of the groove

Stop the automatic opening or closing process:

- Press the function button in the center of the groove again

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- Car Key

- Functions of a car key
- Emergency Key
- Replacement battery
- Synchronize car keys
- Car key problems and solutions

- Keyless entry system
- Car doors and central door locks
- luggage compartment lid
- Car window

- Open or close the car window
- Anti-pinch function for electric windows

- skylight
- Open or close the sunroof
- Open or close the sunshade roller blind



Figure 1. In the ceiling: Opening the sunshade roller blind.



front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Seats and headrests

✓

Car lights

✓

field of vision

✓

air conditioner

✓

driving

✓

Driving assistance system

✓

Parking and Exit Assist

✓

Infotainment System 1

✓

Infotainment System II

✓

Practical equipment

✓

transportation

✓

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

✓

Do it yourself

✓

Check and add

✓

Car maintenance and upkeep

✓

Wheels and tires

✓

User Guidelines

✓

Technical data

✓

- Automatic operation: By sliding the function button backward  (see Figure 1). Automatic operation is interrupted by clicking the function button.

- Manual operation: Slide the function button backward and hold until you reach the desired position.

Close the sunshade roller blinds:

- Automatic operation: By sliding the function button forward  (see Figure 2). Automatic operation is interrupted by clicking the function button.

- Manual operation: Slide the function button forward and hold until you reach the desired position.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 **400-820-1111**

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

Emergency Key

Replacement battery

Synchronize car keys

Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Car doors and central door locks

luggage compartment lid

Car window

Open or close the car window

Anti-pinch function for electric windows

skylight

Open or close the sunroof

Open or close the sunshade roller blind

Convenient to close

The sunroof can be closed from outside the car using a remote key:

Press and hold the lock button on the remote key. The sunroof will then close.

- Release the lock button to interrupt the function.

When closing the windows, close them first, then close the sunroof.

 If there are transmitters (such as radio equipment, mobile phones, etc.) operating on the same frequency range near the car, the remote key's function may be temporarily affected by this interference. Please press the lock or unlock button again to activate the corresponding function.

Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- BilibiliTik Tok
- quick workerVideo Account
- WeiboXiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal StatementPrivacy PolicyUser Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

Emergency Key

Replacement battery

Synchronize car keys

Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Car doors and central door locks

luggage compartment lid

Car window

Open or close the car window

Anti-pinch function for electric windows

skylight

Open or close the sunroof

Open or close the sunshade roller blind



Figure 1: Sunroof button in the roof

The anti-pinch function reduces the risk of injury when closing the sunroof. If the sunroof does not close properly or is obstructed, it will automatically reopen immediately.

- Check why the sunroof is not closed.
- Try closing the sunroof again.
- If the sunroof still cannot be closed due to obstruction or blockage, it will stop at the appropriate position. Then close the sunroof without the anti-pinch function.

Close the sunroof when the anti-pinch function is not enabled.

- Press the button within 5 seconds after triggering the anti-pinch function , and keep the button in position 2 in the direction of the arrow (see Figure 1) until the sunroof is completely closed.

If the sunroof still cannot be closed, please take it to a SAIC Volkswagen dealer for inspection.

Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- BilibiliTik Tok
- quick workerVideo Account
- WeiboXiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal StatementPrivacy PolicyUser Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

Emergency Key

Replacement battery

Synchronize car keys

Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Car doors and central door locks

luggage compartment lid

Car window

Open or close the car window

Anti-pinch function for electric windows

skylight

Open or close the sunroof

Open or close the sunshade roller blind

This feature is subject to change depending on the model year and configuration; please refer to the actual vehicle equipment for details.

Users can remotely turn on the air conditioning using a mobile app (SAIC Volkswagen app). The air conditioning temperature is set to the default value of 22 °C. Since the air conditioning requires power from the engine, the engine will also start to power the air conditioning.

When the temperature inside and outside the vehicle meets certain conditions, other sub-functions such as heating or ventilation will also be activated:

- When the outside temperature is ≤ 4 °C, the front and rear windshield heaters are on;
- When the outside temperature is ≤ 20 °C, the exterior rearview mirror heating is on;
- When the interior temperature is ≤ 15 °C, the seat heating and steering wheel heating are on;
- When the interior temperature is ≥ 20 °C, the seat ventilation is on.

operate:

1. For initial operation, the customer needs to authorize the remote air conditioning function on their mobile phone through the vehicle's infotainment system. This authorization must be completed while the vehicle is running. Open the mobile app, find the "Air Conditioning" option on the interface, and follow the instructions to complete the pairing authorization. After the user initiates pairing on their mobile phone, a pop-up message will appear on the vehicle's infotainment screen. Please click "Register" on the screen to complete the authorization and pairing.

For first-time use, users need to authorize their mobile phone to use the remote air conditioning function on the vehicle's infotainment system.

- With the vehicle in the ignition-started state, open the mobile app, find the "Air Conditioning" option on the interface, and click to enter the air conditioning page.
- Follow the instructions in the app to initiate a pairing request. A pop-up message will appear on the vehicle's infotainment screen. Please click "Register" on the screen to complete the authorization and pairing process.
- After authorization and pairing are completed, and provided the following prerequisites are met, users can remotely turn on the air conditioner using their mobile phones.

2. After pairing and authorization are complete, users can remotely turn on the air conditioning using their mobile phones. Please note that the command to turn on the air conditioning can only be sent from the mobile phone when the vehicle is turned off. If the vehicle is already running, the air conditioning cannot be turned on remotely.

Prerequisites:

- Users must register and log in to their account on the mobile app, bind their vehicle, and complete the connection and pairing process according to the prompts.
- The vehicle is stationary and the engine is off.
 - All vehicle doors (including the front and rear hatches) are fully closed and locked.
 - Vehicles must be parked in areas with good signal coverage and in a safe location.
 - The burglar alarm, emergency alarm, and fuel alarm were not triggered.
 - The remote air conditioning can only be activated twice within a parking cycle. If activated more than twice, it will not be able to activate.



front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

Emergency Key

Replacement battery

Synchronize car keys

Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Car doors and central door locks

luggage compartment lid

Car window

Open or close the car window

Anti-pinch function for electric windows

skylight

Open or close the sunroof

Open or close the sunshade roller blind

This feature is subject to change depending on the model year and configuration; please refer to the actual vehicle equipment for details.

Users can remotely control the opening and closing of the car windows using a mobile app (SAIC Volkswagen app).

operate:

Users can open the mobile app, find the "Window" option on the interface, and select "Open Window" or "Close Window" to open and close the car windows (windows, sunshades, sunroof).

set up:

In the infotainment system, open "Vehicle" - select "Exterior" - open "Window" - set "Easy Open: All Windows".

Prerequisites:

Users must register and log in to their account on the mobile app, bind their vehicle, and complete the vehicle connection and pairing process according to the prompts.

- Vehicles must be parked in areas with good signal coverage and in a safe location.
- The vehicle doors are closed.

hint

If you are still unable to remotely control the windows even if the above conditions are met, please go to a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection.



Facial recognition	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

Emergency Key

Replacement battery

Synchronize car keys

Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Car doors and central door locks

luggage compartment lid

Car window

Open or close the car window

Anti-pinch function for electric windows

skylight

Open or close the sunroof

Open or close the sunshade roller blind

This feature is subject to change depending on the model year and configuration; please refer to the actual vehicle equipment for details.

Facial recognition:

Facial recognition technology enables automatic matching of identity verification and personalized services, making your driving experience more convenient and exclusive.

Facial recognition registration:

In the infotainment system, open "Account" - click "Settings" - select "Face Recognition Registration" - enter the correct SPIN password (SPIN is your account security password, which can be configured in Account Security for the first time) - follow the prompts to enter your facial information and then activate "Unlock with Face Recognition".

The security code (SPIN code) is your account's security password. It is first set on the mobile app (SAIC Volkswagen app).

To set/reset your security code (SPIN), click the top right corner , select "Account Security," then click "Set Security Code" and follow the prompts.

Prerequisites:

- Maintain your usual driving posture and look straight ahead;
- Face unobstructed (e.g., removing mask, sunglasses, etc.);
- Keep your hands from obstructing the rearview mirror to ensure good lighting inside the car;
- The driver's seat and rearview mirror are in their normal working positions.

Switch accounts:

Active switching: When a driver with activated facial recognition gets into the vehicle and starts the vehicle, the system automatically triggers facial recognition. Once recognition is successful, the system switches to the account that matches the face.

Manual switching: Enter the vehicle's account list, select the target account with activated facial recognition, and click "Switch Account". Follow the prompts to complete facial recognition; once verification is successful, the account can be switched.

hint

If the facial recognition function malfunctions, it is recommended to put the vehicle into sleep mode for at least five minutes before restarting it to try logging in again. If the problem persists, please visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection.

Facial recognition

^

Facial recognition

steering wheel

v

Seats and headrests

v

Car lights

v

field of vision

v

air conditioner

v

driving

v

Driving assistance system

v

Parking and Exit Assist

v

Infotainment System 1

v

Infotainment System II

v

Practical equipment

v

transportation

v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

v

Do it yourself

v

Check and add

v

Car maintenance and upkeep

v

Wheels and tires

v

User Guidelines

v

Technical data

v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAICVW Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAICVW Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▲
Functions of a car key	
Emergency Key	
Replacement battery	
Synchronize car keys	
Car key problems and solutions	
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▲
Open or close the car window	
Anti-pinch function for electric windows	
skylight	▲
Open or close the sunroof	
Open or close the sunshade roller blind	

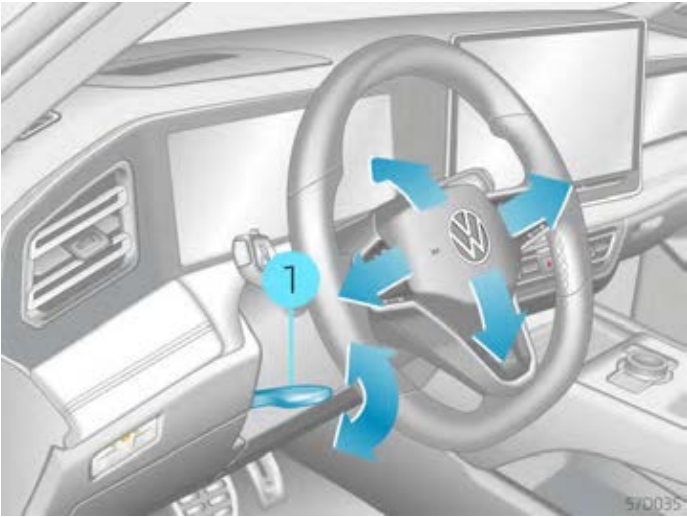


Figure 1 Adjusting the steering wheel position

Adjust the steering wheel before driving and only when the car is stationary.

- Flip the joystick shown in the diagram (see Figure 1 ①) downwards.
- Adjust the steering wheel to ensure that your arms are slightly bent when you grip the outer edge (at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions).
- Push the lever (see Figure 1 ②) upwards forcefully until it is locked.

warn

Improper use of steering wheel position adjustment and incorrect steering wheel adjustment can lead to injury or fatal injury.

Facial recognition

steering wheel

Adjust the steering wheel position

Adjust the steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

when the front airbags deploy.

- Never grip the steering wheel at the 12 o'clock position or in any other way, such as the center of the steering wheel. The driver's side airbag deployment could cause injury to the arms, hands, and head.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

Car Key

Functions of a car key

Emergency Key

Replacement battery

Synchronize car keys

Car key problems and solutions

Keyless entry system

Car doors and central door locks

luggage compartment lid

Car window

Open or close the car window

Anti-pinch function for electric windows

skylight

Remote air conditioning

Remote window opening

The following instructions explain how to adjust the front seats. Please ensure your seating position is always correctly adjusted.

warn

Before each trip, make sure to properly adjust the seats, seat belts, and headrests, and ensure that all occupants are properly fastened with their seat belts.

- Move the front passenger seat back as far as possible.
- Adjust the driver's seat to ensure there is at least 25 cm of clearance between your chest and the center of the steering wheel. If this requirement cannot be met due to your physical condition, be sure to contact your SAIC Volkswagen dealer for special equipment installation if necessary.
- Never drive with the seat back reclined excessively. The more reclined the seat back, the greater the risk of injury due to incorrect seatbelt placement and posture.
- Never drive with the seat back reclined forward. When the front airbags deploy, they may forcefully strike the seat back and injure rear-seat occupants.
- Maintain as much distance as possible from the steering wheel and dashboard.
- After the front seat is properly adjusted, make sure your back is perpendicular to the seat back when you sit down. Do not allow any part of your body to be in contact with or too close to the airbag installation location.
- When occupants in the rear seats are unable to sit upright due to incorrect seatbelt positioning, their risk of injury increases.

Improperly adjusting the seat can lead to accidents and injuries.

- The seat should only be adjusted when the car is stationary; otherwise, the seat may move unexpectedly while the car is in motion, potentially causing the car to lose control. Furthermore, adjusting the seat may result in an incorrect seating posture.
- Be careful when adjusting the seat height or position! Adjusting the front seat may cause injury if you are not careful.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Adjust the front seats via the infotainment system

Seat memory function

Rear seats

headrest

Seat parameters

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	✓
Driver Information	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	^
Car Key	^
Functions of a car key	
Emergency Key	
Replacement battery	
Synchronize car keys	
Car key problems and solutions	
Keyless entry system	✓
Car doors and central door locks	✓
luggage compartment lid	✓
Car window	^
Open or close the car window	
Anti-pinch function for electric windows	
skylight	✓
Remote air conditioning	✓
Remote window opening	✓



Figure 1. Operating elements of the electrically adjustable seat

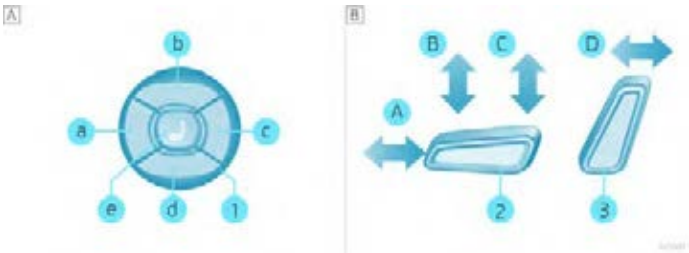


Figure 2 Switch A: Adjust lumbar support Switch B: Adjust seat fore-aft position, seat height and tilt angle, seat back tilt angle (please refer to the actual vehicle for specific details)

Please move the corresponding switch (see Figure 1) to adjust the seat to fit your body size.

- ① Adjust the lumbar support.
- ② Adjust the seat's fore-and-aft position, seat height, and tilt angle.
- ③ Adjust the seat back tilt angle.

The control elements on the right front seat are arranged in a mirror image of it.

Press the corresponding area of the waist adjustment button (see Figure 2 A ①):

- a or c: Adjust the arch of the lumbar support
- b or d: Adjust the height of the lumbar support
- e: Turn the seat massage on and off

Press the seat adjustment button in the direction of the arrow (see Figure 2B ②):

Direction A: Move the seat forward or backward.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Adjust the front seats via the infotainment system

Seat memory function

Rear seats

headrest

Seat parameters

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Do not install seat covers on power seat controllers.

Do not use front seat covers or seat cushions that are not approved by SAIC Volkswagen.

Never adjust the driver's or front passenger's seat while the vehicle is in motion. Adjusting the seat will result in an incorrect seating posture, which could be life-threatening! The driver's or front passenger's seat should only be adjusted when the vehicle is stationary.

The front seats can still be electrically adjusted even when the ignition switch is off. Therefore, never leave unattended children alone in the vehicle, as this could result in personal injury!

Be careful when adjusting the seat height or fore-aft position! Adjusting the front seat carelessly could cause injury!

To reduce the risk of injury to the driver and front passenger during emergency braking or in the event of a traffic accident, never drive with the seat back reclined excessively! Seat belts provide optimal protection only when the seat back is in a vertical position and both driver and front passenger are properly fastened. The greater the recline of the seat back, the greater the risk of injury due to incorrect seat belt use!

When the car battery is low, the seat may not be able to be electrically adjusted.

When the engine is started, any seat adjustments that are in progress may be canceled.

Depending on the vehicle model, the type of operating element may vary ; for example, some seats may have a combination of mechanical and electric operating elements.

The operating elements on the front passenger side may differ .

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▲
Functions of a car key	
Emergency Key	
Replacement battery	
Synchronize car keys	
Car key problems and solutions	
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▲
Open or close the car window	
Anti-pinch function for electric windows	
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼



Figure 1. Passenger seat adjustment page



Figure 2 Seat Massage Menu

Other seat adjustments can be made via the control elements on the front seats.

Open the seat menu of the infotainment system

Select the "Seat" function button from the infotainment system's application menu.

Or: Click the function button



The following front seat settings options are available in the main seat menu:

Co-pilot adjustment

- Keep the passenger seat adjustment page (see Figure 1 A) on, and you can directly use the driver's side seat adjustment switch to control the passenger side seat.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Adjust the front seats via the infotainment system

Seat memory function

Rear seats

headrest

Seat parameters

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	^
Car Key	^
Functions of a car key	
Emergency Key	
Replacement battery	
Synchronize car keys	
Car key problems and solutions	
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	^
Open or close the car window	
Anti-pinch function for electric windows	
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼

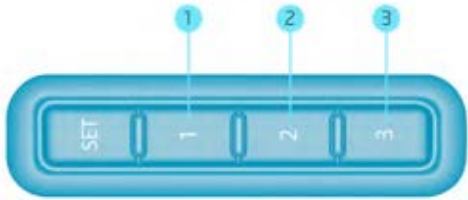


Figure 1. Driver's seat exterior: Memory button

The memory button can be used to save and recall settings for the driver's seat and exterior rearview mirrors.

Save driver's seat and exterior rearview mirror settings for forward driving.

1. Engage the electronic parking brake.
2. Put the gearbox in neutral.
3. Turn on the ignition switch.
4. Adjust the driver's seat and the exterior rearview mirrors.
5. Press the button  (see Figure 1) for more than 1 second.
6. Press the desired memory button within approximately 10 seconds. An audible sound will confirm the save.

To save the settings of the passenger-side exterior rearview mirror when reversing.

1. Engage the electronic parking brake.
2. Put the gearbox in neutral.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Adjust the front seats via the infotainment system

Seat memory function

Rear seats

headrest

Seat parameters

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Adjust the driver's seat and exterior rearview mirror settings

- Briefly press the corresponding memory button while the vehicle is stationary, the ignition is off, and the door is open. Pressing one of the memory buttons again will interrupt the adjustment process.

- Alternatively: With the ignition switch on or the door closed, press and hold the corresponding memory button until the stored position is reached.

When the vehicle is traveling forward at a speed of at least approximately 15 km/h, or when the exterior mirror knob is rotated from position R to another position, the passenger-side exterior mirror will automatically leave the stored reversing position.

Front seat easy entry assist function

When the driver's door is opened, the driver's seat will automatically move to a position for easy entry. Once the driver's door is closed and the ignition is turned on, the driver's seat will automatically return to its initial position.

Before getting out of the vehicle, the driver's seat will automatically move to the rear position and remain there. After getting back into the vehicle and closing the driver's door, the driver's seat will move forward to the previously stored position.

The front seat access assist function can be turned on and off in the infotainment system.

warn

Improper use of the seat function may result in serious injury.

● Before starting the journey, please ensure you are in the correct sitting position and maintain it during the journey. This requirement also applies to all occupants.

● The memory function can only be adjusted when the vehicle is stopped.

● Always keep outside the range of motion and adjustment of the seat.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▲
Functions of a car key	
Emergency Key	
Replacement battery	
Synchronize car keys	
Car key problems and solutions	
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▲
Open or close the car window	
Anti-pinch function for electric windows	
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼



Figure 1 Adjusting the rear seat backrest (I)





Adjust the front seats via the infotainment

system

Seat memory function

Rear seats ^

Rear seat adjustment

Folding rear seats

headrest v

Seat parameters v

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

Driving assistance system v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Adjusting the rear seat backrest (Part 1)

- Hold the right or left rear seat backrest with one hand, and pull up the corresponding adjustment lever with the other hand (see Figure 1).
- Overcome the spring force and use your hands to move the rear seat back to the desired position.
- Loosen the adjustment lever, then lock it in place by moving the rear seat back slightly forward or backward.

Adjusting the rear seat backrest (Part 2)

- Hold the backrest with one hand and press the backrest lock (as indicated by the arrow) to unlock the backrest (see Figure 2).
- Release the backrest lock, then lock the rear seat backrest by flipping it forward; the second-row backrest is now in the first position.
- Hold the backrest with one hand and press the backrest lock to unlock the backrest.
- Release the backrest lock, then lock it by flipping the rear seat backrest backwards. At this point, the second-row backrest is in the second position.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▲
Functions of a car key	
Emergency Key	
Replacement battery	
Synchronize car keys	
Car key problems and solutions	
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▲
Open or close the car window	
Anti-pinch function for electric windows	
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼

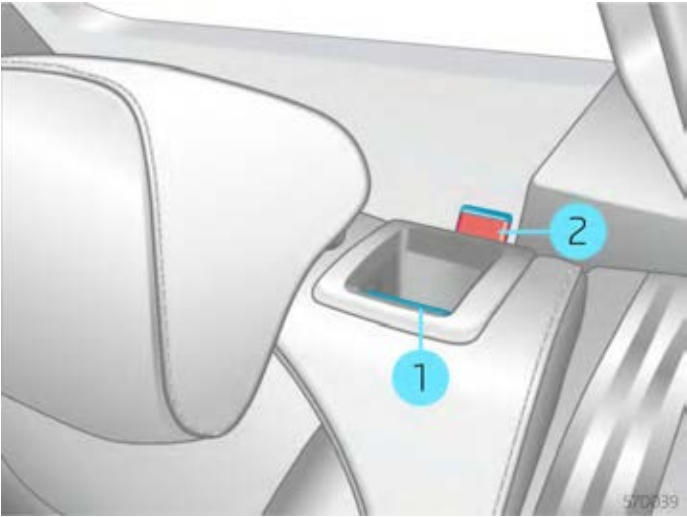


Figure 1. Folding forward and folding back the rear seat backrests.

The rear seat backrests are split, and each part of the rear seat backrest can be folded forward individually to increase the luggage compartment volume.

Fold the rear seat back forward

- Move the headrest down all the way down.
- Pull the release button forward (see Figure 1 ①) to fold the backrest forward.
- You should be able to see the red mark on the button when you release the back seat back (see Figure 1 ②).

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Adjust the front seats via the infotainment system

Seat memory function

Rear seats

Rear seat adjustment

Folding rear seats

headrest

Seat parameters

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

A loss of control or carelessness could result in the seat folding forward or back into place, potentially causing serious injury.

● Do not fold the rear seat backs forward or backward while the vehicle is in motion.

● Ensure that the seat belts are not caught or damaged when the rear seat backrests are folded back.

● When folding forward and back into the rear seatbacks, keep your hands, fingers, feet, or other body parts outside the folding range at all times.

● Each rear seatback must be reliably locked in a vertical position to ensure the effectiveness . This requirement is especially important for the middle rear seat . If a seat is used and the corresponding seatback is not reliably locked, the occupant and the rear seatback will move forward during sudden braking and driving operations, as well as in the event of an accident .

● If the rear seat backrests are folded forward or not securely locked , these seats should never be used .

hint

Adjust the front seats before folding down the rear seatbacks to prevent the rear seatback headrests or cushions from hitting the front seats.

● Moving the rear seats forward or backward may damage items in the trunk or legroom .

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

[front page](#)
[Brand World](#)

[All models](#)

[ID. Born Electric](#)

[Official Store](#)

[After-sales service](#)

[Official used car](#)

[Volkswagen Group](#)

[Car Care Class](#)

[Schedule maintenance](#)



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▲
Functions of a car key	
Emergency Key	
Replacement battery	
Synchronize car keys	
Car key problems and solutions	
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▲
Open or close the car window	
Anti-pinch function for electric windows	
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼

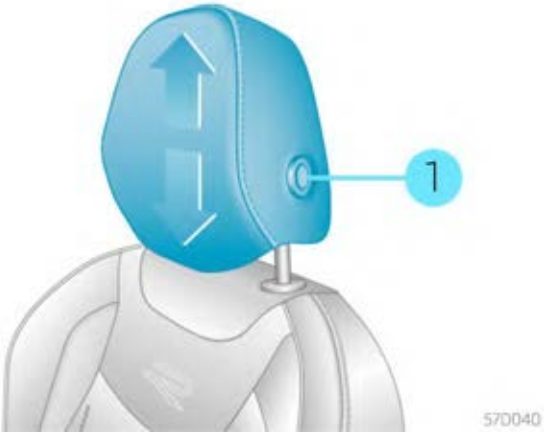


Figure 1 Adjusting the front headrest



Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	^
Car Key	^
Functions of a car key	
Emergency Key	
Replacement battery	
Synchronize car keys	
Car key problems and solutions	
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	^
Open or close the car window	
Anti-pinch function for electric windows	
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼

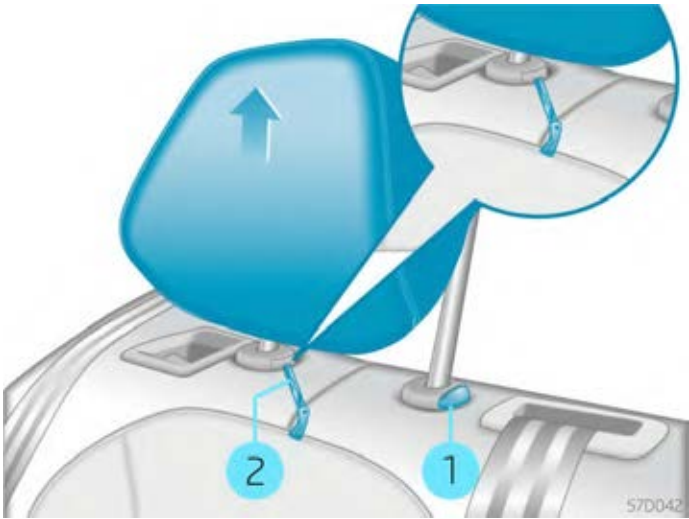


Figure 1. Removing and installing the rear headrests

All seats are equipped with headrests. The rear center headrest is only for the middle seat in the rear row. Therefore, the headrest must not be installed in any other location.

Removing the rear headrest

- Unlock the rear seat backrests and flip them forward.

- Move the headrest upwards to its maximum position.

Insert the open vehicle key or screwdriver into the slot of the sleeve (see Figure 1 ②) and hold the vehicle key or screwdriver in place.

- Press the button simultaneously (see Figure 1 ①), and another person will pull the headrest out completely.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	^
Car Key	^
Functions of a car key	
Emergency Key	
Replacement battery	
Synchronize car keys	
Car key problems and solutions	
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	^
Open or close the car window	
Anti-pinch function for electric windows	
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼

Front seat design position:

Fore-and-aft position: The seat can slide forward 69 mm from the rear.

Height position: The seat can be adjusted upwards by 34 mm from its lowest position.

Backrest angle design (18.5°).

Rear seat design position:

Front and rear positions: positions where the vehicle is assembled.

Backrest adjustable angle: 21.5° ~ 32°.

Design angle (26°).



Adjust the front seats via the infotainment

system

Seat memory function

Rear seats ^

Rear seat adjustment

Folding rear seats

headrest ^

Adjust the headrest

Disassembling and installing the headrest

Seat parameters ^

Seat design position

Seat cushion depth

Seat width

Seat spacing

Instructions for the normal use position of

the seat back

Car lights v

field of vision v

air conditioner v

driving v

Driving assistance system v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

User Manual

Zhihu

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▲
Front seats	▲

- Seat Description
- Power-adjustable front seats
- Adjust the front seats via the infotainment system



Figure 1 Seat cushion depth

When the front row is in the designed position, the seat depth is 517 mm (see Figure 1 A ①).

When the rear seats are in the designed position, the seat cushion depth is 529 mm (see Figure 1B ①) .

Disassembling and installing the headrest

Seat parameters ^

Seat design position

Seat cushion depth

Seat width

Seat spacing

Instructions for the normal use position of
the seat back

Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▲
Front seats	▲

- Seat Description
- Power-adjustable front seats
- Adjust the front seats via the infotainment svstem

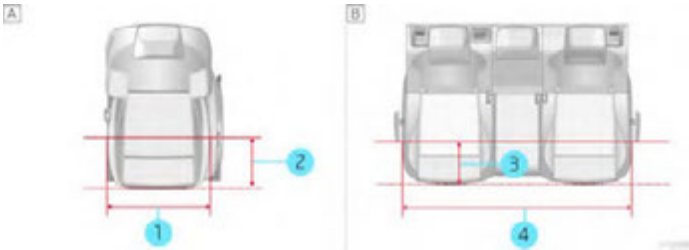


Figure 1 Seat width

As shown in Figure 1A, when the distance from the edge of the front seat is 200 mm (see Figure 1A ②), the width of the front seat cushion is 487 mm (see Figure 1A ①) .

As shown in Figure 1B, when the distance from the edge of the rear seat is 200 mm (see Figure 1B ④) , the width of the rear seat cushion is 1210 mm (see Figure 1B ③) .



Disassembling and installing the headrest

Seat parameters

^

Seat design position

Seat cushion depth

Seat width

Seat spacing

Instructions for the normal use position of
the seat back

Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▲
Front seats	▲

- Seat Description
- Power-adjustable front seats
- Adjust the front seats via the infotainment svsystem

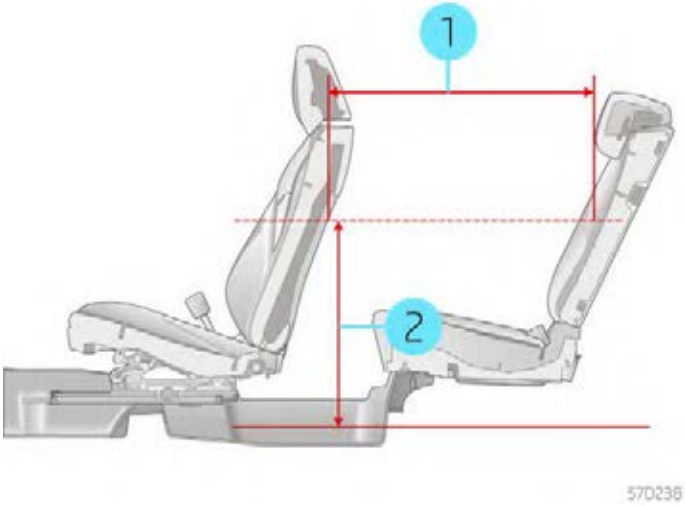


Figure 1 Seat spacing

With both front and rear seats in their designed positions, the seat pitch is 766 mm at a distance of 415 mm from the floor (see Figure 1 ②) (see

Figure 1 ①).

Disassembling and installing the headrest

Seat parameters ^

Seat design position

Seat cushion depth

Seat width

Seat spacing

Instructions for the normal use position of
the seat back

Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▲
Front seats	▲
Seat Description	
Power-adjustable front seats	
Adjust the front seats via the infotainment	
svstem	



Figure 1. Explanation of the normal use position of the seat back.

The front seat backrest in its normal operating position (see Figure 1A):

The seat back angle is close to the design angle (approximately 18.5°).

The rear seat backrests are in their normal operating position (see Figure 1B):

The seat back is fully locked.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical

front page

specific All models relevant models ID. Born Electric Official Store After-sales service Official used car Volkswagen Group Brand World



上汽大众
SAIC VOLKSWAGEN



Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▲
Turning the turn signals on and off	
Daylights	▼

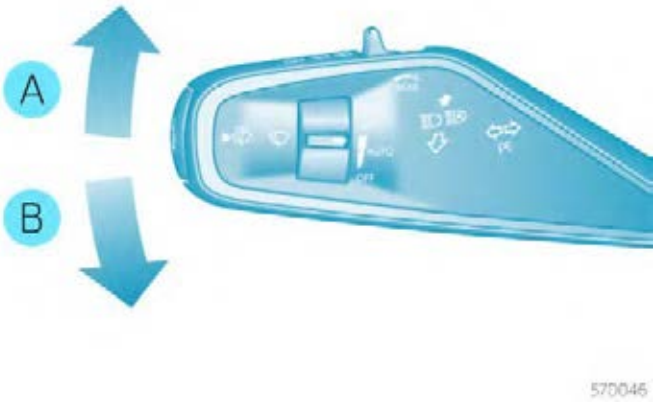


Figure 1. Left side of the steering column: Turn signal lever / High beam headlight / Windshield wiper control lever

A. Right turn signal light.

B. Left turn signal light.

Convenient turn signal function

The convenient turn signal function can be activated by clicking "Vehicle" > "Exterior" > "Lights" in the infotainment system.

After activating this function, move the turn signal lever up or down to the first position, and then release the lever. The turn signal will flash three times.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Infotainment System II

✓

Practical equipment

✓

transportation

✓

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

✓

Do it yourself

✓

Check and add

✓

Car maintenance and upkeep

✓

Wheels and tires

✓

User Guidelines

✓

Technical data

✓



When one of the turn signals on this vehicle malfunctions, the indicator light flashes rapidly at approximately twice the normal frequency.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▲
Turning the turn signals on and off	
Daylights	▲

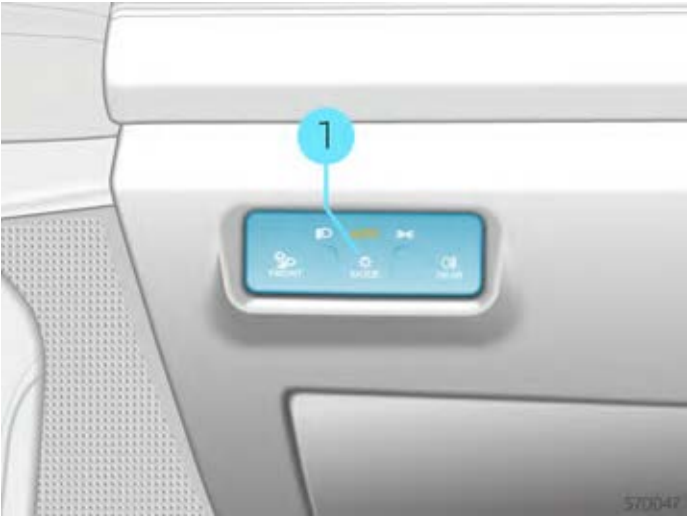


Figure 1. Partial view of the dashboard: light switch

Turn on the car lights

- Turn on the ignition switch.
- Press the button repeatedly (see Figure 1 (1)) until the corresponding indicator light illuminates:
 - AUTO** Automatic low beam headlight control: The low beam headlights are turned on or off according to the brightness and weather conditions.



The parking lights and daytime running lights are on. This symbol on the headlight switch is lit up green.



The low beam headlights are on.

Turn off the car lights

- Turn off the ignition switch.
- AUTO** Directional lighting can be turned on.



Lighting" functions (directional lighting)

Car headlight problems and solutions

Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

The headlights can only be turned on in adverse weather conditions when the ignition switch is already on.

1. Turn on the ignition switch.
2. Click the button  (see Figure 1).

Turning the rear fog lights on and off

The rear fog lights can be turned on when the ignition switch is already on:

- Turn on the rear fog lights: Press the button . The indicator light on the button illuminates. At the same time, the indicator light on the instrument cluster  illuminates yellow.
- To turn off the fog lights, press the button again.

warn

The parking lights or daytime running lights are not bright enough to fully illuminate the road and make it visible to other vehicles.

- Always turn on low beam headlights in darkness, rain, and poor visibility.
- If the rear fog lights are turned on when the vehicle lights are off , the parking lights are on , or the automatic headlight control is on , the low beam headlights will turn on regardless of the ambient light.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▲
Turning the turn signals on and off	
Daylights	▲

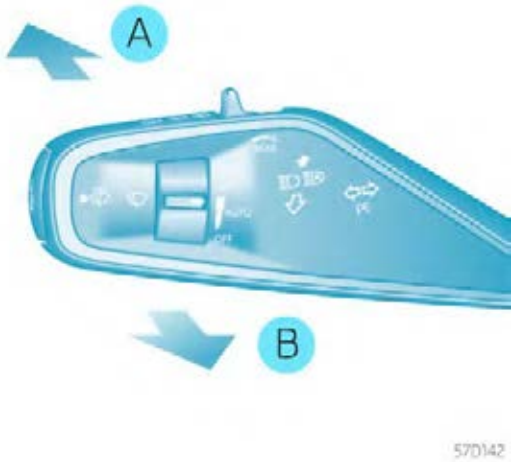


Figure 1. Left side of the steering column: Turn signal lever / High beam headlight / Windshield wiper control lever

- Turn on the ignition switch and turn on the low beam headlights.
- Move the turn signal and high beam control levers from the center position to the following positions:
 - A. Turn on the high beams. When the high beams are on, the indicator light on the instrument cluster  will illuminate.
 - B. Turn off the high beams or activate the high beam switching function (high beams are instantly switched on). Simply pull the lever to activate the high beam switching function. The indicator light  will illuminate.

warn



Lighting" functions (directional lighting)

Car headlight problems and solutions

Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▲
Turning the turn signals on and off	
Daylights	▲

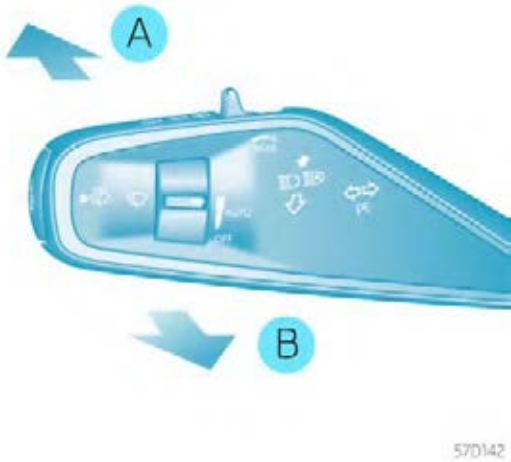


Figure 1. High beam control lever with high beam adjustment function

The system automatically dims the high beams based on oncoming traffic, road lighting conditions, and other factors. Furthermore, the high beam adjustment can effectively identify well-lit areas, such as those in urban areas, and automatically shuts off the high beams when passing through such areas. The high beams will automatically turn on or off within the system's limits, depending on environmental and traffic conditions and vehicle speed.

Turn on high beams

- Turn on the ignition switch and automatically control the headlights (AUTO).
- Press the high beam control lever forward from its initial position (see Figure 1 A).

When the high beam is on, the indicator light on the instrument cluster illuminates. If the high beam is activated, the indicator light on the instrument cluster illuminates blue.

Turn off high beams and adjust

- Automatic headlight control AUTO

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Lighting" functions (directional lighting)

Car headlight problems and solutions

Interior lighting

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

- For lateral traffic flow at perpendicular intersections.

- At sharp turns, steep mountaintops or valleys, and in areas where oncoming traffic is not fully visible, etc.

- On roads with a central median, you can clearly see oncoming drivers, such as truck drivers, across the median.

- Foggy, snowy, or heavy rainy weather.

- Haze and blowing dust.

- When the camera's field of view in the current windshield is damaged.

- When the camera's field of view is covered by water mist, dirt, labels, or snow.

- When the camera automatically shuts down due to excessively high ambient temperature or prolonged exposure to direct sunlight, the dynamic high beam adjustment will become available again once the camera is reactivated.

- In case of camera malfunction or power outage.

warn

High beam adjustment may not correctly identify all driving conditions and may only function in limited situations. The driver is responsible for properly turning on the vehicle's lights; dynamic high beam adjustment only provides support. Improperly turning on high beams can distract other vehicles and cause glare. This can lead to accidents, serious injury, or death.

● Always control your vehicle's lights yourself to ensure they are appropriate for lighting conditions, visibility, and traffic conditions.

● If this may dazzle other vehicles, manually turn off the high beams.

If the camera's field of view is dirty, obstructed, or damaged, the dynamic high beam adjustment function will be affected. This can also occur when modifying vehicle lighting, such as installing additional headlights. This can lead to accidents, serious injury, or death.

● Clean the camera's detection range regularly to keep it clean and free of ice and snow.

● Do not cover the camera's detection range.

● Check the windshield for damage within the camera's detection range.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▲
Turning the turn signals on and off	
Daylights	▲

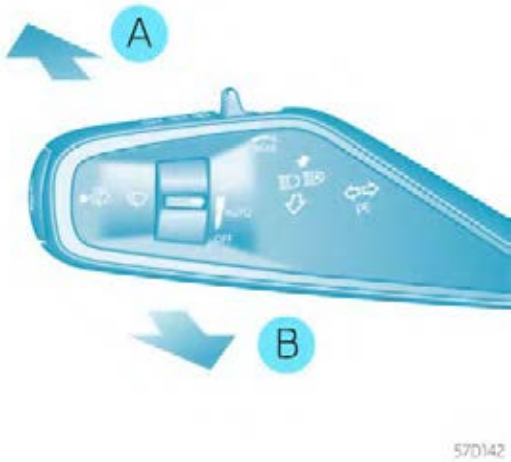


Figure 1. High beam control lever equipped with dynamic high beam adjustment function

Dynamic high beam adjustment maximizes illumination of the road surface and its edges, while reducing or even eliminating glare for other vehicles. The system uses a camera to identify other vehicles and determine their distance, then selectively blocks portions of the headlights. If this still doesn't reduce glare for other vehicles, the high beams will automatically turn off. Dynamic high beam adjustment also typically identifies illuminated areas, such as turning off the high beams when driving through residential areas.

The high beams will automatically turn on or off within the system limits, depending on environmental and traffic conditions and vehicle speed.

Dynamic high beam adjustment can be activated and deactivated by clicking "Vehicle" > "Exterior" > "Lights" > "Dynamic Lighting Assist" in the infotainment system .

Turn on high beams

- Turn on the ignition switch and automatically control the headlights (AUTO).
- Press the high beam control lever forward from its initial position (see Figure 1 A).

When the high beam is on, the indicator light on the instrument cluster  illuminates. If the high beam is activated, the indicator light on the instrument cluster  illuminates blue.

Lighting" functions (directional lighting)

Car headlight problems and solutions

Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

- under the following conditions:
- In a dimly lit town that the system cannot recognize.
 - When there are highly reflective signs on a dimly lit road.
 - When the vehicle's lighting is poor, such as for pedestrians or cyclists.
 - For lateral traffic flow at perpendicular intersections.
 - At sharp turns, steep mountaintops or valleys, and in areas where oncoming traffic is not fully visible, etc.
 - On roads with a central median, you can clearly see oncoming drivers, such as truck drivers, across the median.
 - Foggy, snowy, or heavy rainy weather.
 - Haze and blowing dust.
 - When the camera's field of view in the current windshield is damaged.
 - When the camera's field of view is covered by water mist, dirt, labels, or snow.
 - When the camera automatically shuts down due to excessively high ambient temperature or prolonged exposure to direct sunlight, the dynamic high beam adjustment will become available again once the camera is reactivated.
 - In case of camera malfunction or power outage.

IQ.LIGHT High-Definition Matrix Headlights

Depending on the vehicle model, the headlights have the IQ.LIGHT feature, which can improve comfort and safety.

Lane directions:

If the system detects a multi-lane expressway, the lane lights will illuminate their lane across its entire width. If a vehicle is detected ahead, the illumination range will automatically decrease in length. When a vehicle changes lanes, the illumination range will expand to two lanes for the duration of the change.

- Vehicle width indicator:

If the system detects a construction site or a narrow passage, the directional lights will approximate the expected vehicle position by marking a position within their lane based on the current steering angle. The width of the marking approximates the width of the vehicle, but it will not be an exact match. The length of the marking will automatically adjust based on the vehicle's speed and the distance to the detected vehicle ahead.

The IQ.LIGHT HD Matrix Headlights function can be activated or deactivated by clicking "Vehicle" > "Exterior" > "Lights" > "IQ.LIGHT HD Matrix Headlights" in the infotainment system .

The IQ.LIGHT high-definition matrix headlight function uses visual recognition to determine the current scene of the vehicle, but its actual use may be limited by the boundaries of the visual recognition system.

warn

- Dynamic high beam adjustment may not correctly identify all driving conditions and may only function in limited situations. The driver is responsible for properly turning on the vehicle's lights; dynamic high beam adjustment only provides support. Improperly turning on high beams can distract other vehicles and cause glare. This can lead to accidents, serious injury, or death.
- Always control your vehicle's lights yourself to ensure they are appropriate for lighting conditions, visibility, and traffic conditions.
 - If this may dazzle other vehicles, manually turn off the high beams.
- If the camera's field of view is dirty, obstructed, or damaged, the dynamic high beam adjustment function will be affected. This can also occur when modifying vehicle lighting, such as installing additional headlights. This can lead to accidents, serious injury, or death.
- Clean the camera's detection range regularly to keep it clean and free of ice and snow.
 - Do not cover the camera's detection range.
 - Check the windshield for damage within the camera's detection range.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▲
Turning the turn signals on and off	
Daylights	▲

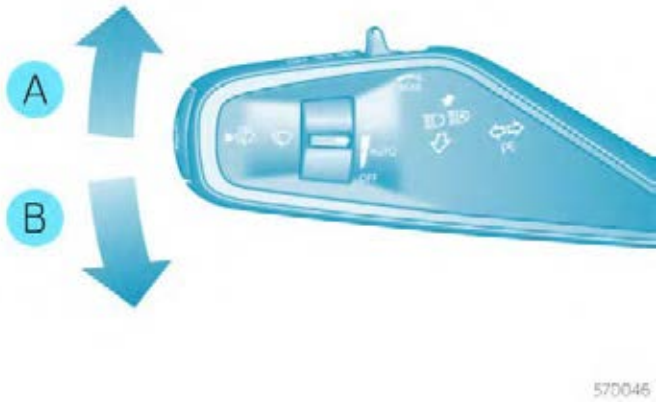


Figure 1. Left side of the steering column: Turn signal lever / High beam headlight / Windshield wiper control lever

Single-sided parking light

When the parking lights are turned on, a portion of the headlights, parking position lights, and taillights on the corresponding side of the vehicle will illuminate.

- Turn off the ignition switch.
 - Move the turn signal/high beam headlight/windshield wiper stalk from the center position to the following positions:
 - The right parking light is on.
 - B. The left parking light is on.
 - Return the turn signal and high beam levers to their initial positions to turn off the parking lights.
- The parking lights will only activate when the ignition switch is off and the lever is in the center position.

Continuous parking lights on both sides

When both parking lights are continuously on, partial areas of both headlights, parking position lights, and taillights will illuminate:

- Turn on the parking lights while the ignition switch is on



Lighting" functions (directional lighting)

Car headlight problems and solutions

Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▲
Turning the turn signals on and off	
Daylights	▲

Automatic daytime running light control



Automatic daytime running light control is only an auxiliary means and cannot fully recognize all driving conditions.

If the headlight switch is in the position  the vehicle lights and instrument/switch lights will automatically turn on and off in the following

situations:

Automatic connection

- The photosensor detects low light levels, such as when driving in a tunnel.
- The rain sensor detects rainfall and activates the windshield wipers.

Automatic shutdown

- When sufficient brightness is detected.
- When the windshield wipers have not wiped water for several minutes.

Vehicles equipped with automatic headlight control can also change the timing of the automatic headlight control function via the vehicle settings menu on the infotainment system.

When the automatic headlight control function is activated, if the rear fog lights are also turned on, the low beam headlights will also turn on simultaneously, regardless of the status of the exterior lights.

Adaptive headlight system (AFS)

The adaptive headlight system provides optimal illumination for the driving lane.

The adaptive headlight system works normally only when the headlights are automatically turned on and the vehicle speed is above approximately 10 km/h.

The dynamic headlight system can be turned on or off by clicking "Vehicle" > "Exterior" > "Lights" on the infotainment system .

Static cornering lights

The static cornering lights automatically turn on when turning at low speeds. These static cornering lights only operate when the vehicle speed is below 40 km/h.

Warning sound when headlights are not turned off

When the ignition switch is turned off and the driver's side door is open, the vehicle will emit a warning sound to remind the user to turn off the lights if necessary.

- When the parking lights are on.

- The headlight switch is in the position 



Lighting" functions (directional lighting)

Car headlight problems and solutions

Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

the lens condenses upon contact with the cold air (similar to fogging on car windows). This is a normal physical phenomenon and does not affect the function or lifespan of the lights. When fog appears in the lights, parking the vehicle in a dry, well-ventilated area will gradually reduce and eventually eliminate the fog; the fog will dissipate faster when the vehicle is moving or in sunlight. However, if you see a large amount of water or water droplets inside the lights, please have your vehicle inspected at a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▲
Turning the turn signals on and off	
Daylights	▲

The "Homecoming Lighting" and "Welcome Lighting" functions illuminate the area around the car during entry and exit when there is insufficient light.

Rain and light sensors automatically control the "homecoming lighting" and "welcome lighting" functions.

Turn on the "Home Lighting" function.

1. Turn off the ignition switch.

If the automatic headlight control **AUTO** is activated and the rain and light sensor detects insufficient light, the "Homecoming Lighting" function will turn on.

The delayed lighting period begins when the last door or trunk lid is closed .

Turn off the "Home Lighting" function

1. Turn on the ignition switch.

Alternatively: Press the headlight switch repeatedly until the instrument cluster displays that the headlights are set to be off.

Alternatively: Automatically turn off after the set delay lighting time ends.

Alternatively: If a door or trunk lid remains open approximately 30 seconds after connection, it will automatically close.

Turn on the "Welcome Lighting" function.

1. Unlock the vehicle.

If the automatic daytime running lights **AUTO** are activated and the rain and light sensor detects insufficient light, the welcome lighting function will turn on.

Turn off the "Welcome Lighting" function.

1. Automatically turns off after the set delay lighting time ends.

Or: Lock the vehicle.

Alternatively: Press the headlight switch repeatedly until the instrument cluster displays that the headlights are set to be off.

Or: Turn on the ignition switch.

Set up "Home Lighting" and "Welcome Lighting" functions.

The delay time for lighting and the ability to activate or disable the function can be set in the vehicle settings of the infotainment system.

Depending on the equipment, the behavior of the exterior lights can be configured in the vehicle settings of the infotainment system.

You can choose between different display strategies:



Lighting" functions (directional lighting)

Car headlight problems and solutions

Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▲
Turning the turn signals on and off	
Daylights	▲

Turn signal indicator

The indicator light is flashing green.

When one of the turn signals on a car malfunctions, the indicator light will flash rapidly at twice the frequency.

- There is a malfunction. Please go to a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection.

Car lights malfunction

The indicator light turns yellow.

The daytime running lights are completely or partially malfunctioning.

- The problem persists. Please visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for repairs.



Lighting" functions (directional lighting)

Car headlight problems and solutions

Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▲
Turning the turn signals on and off	
Daylights	▲

可通过点击信息娱乐系统中的“车辆”>“内部”>“显示屏和开关设置”，调节仪表和开关照明灯的亮度。

设置的亮度根据车上的环境亮度变化自动调整。

当车灯开关位于位置 **AUTO** 时，传感器会根据环境亮度自动接通和关闭近光灯，包括仪表和开关照明。

提示

车灯关闭且点火开关接通时，组合仪表照明（指针和刻度）启用。随着环境照明亮度的降低，刻度照明亮度自动降低，必要时完全关闭。该功能可提醒驾驶员及时接通近光灯，例如在通过隧道时。

Lighting" functions (directional lighting)

Car headlight problems and solutions

Interior lighting ^

Instruments and Switches Lighting

Interior lighting, reading lights, and ambient lighting

field of vision ✓

air conditioner ✓

driving ✓

Driving assistance system ✓

Parking and Exit Assist ✓

Infotainment System 1 ✓

Infotainment System II ✓

Practical equipment ✓

transportation ✓

Fuel and exhaust gas purification ✓

Do it yourself ✓

Check and add ✓

Car maintenance and upkeep ✓

Wheels and tires ✓

User Guidelines ✓

Technical data ✓

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▲
Turning the turn signals on and off	
Daylights	▲

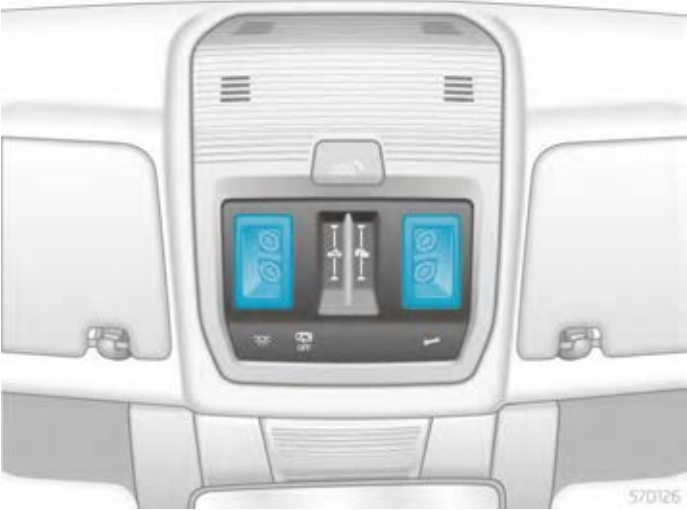


Figure 1 Interior lighting control panel

Press the corresponding button:

Turn on all the interior lights.

The interior lights automatically turn on when the vehicle is unlocked, the door is opened, or the ignition switch is turned off.

Storage boxes and luggage compartment lights

A light automatically turns on or off when the passenger-side glove box or trunk lid is opened or closed.

Lighting" functions (directional lighting)

Car headlight problems and solutions

Interior lighting

Instruments and Switches Lighting

Interior lighting, reading lights, and ambient lighting

field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▼
Daylights	▼
Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▲

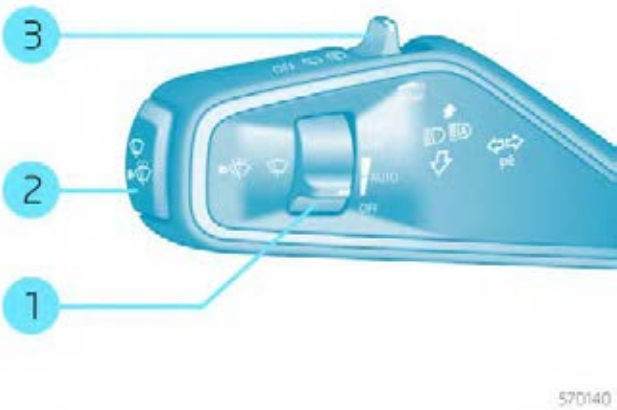
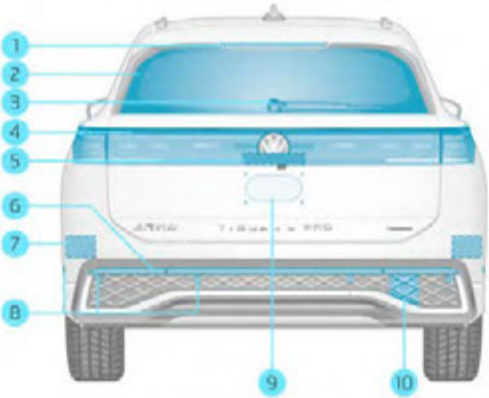


Figure 1. Left side of the steering column: Turn signal lever / High beam headlight / Windshield wiper control lever



front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

sun visor

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

LOW

AUTO

Slow speed wiping.

Vehicles without rain and light sensors: intermittent wiping. Wiping interval can be adjusted in two settings. Vehicles with rain and light sensors: Automatic wiping depends on rainfall intensity. The sensitivity of the rain and light sensor can be adjusted in two settings.

Close the front windshield wipers.

1. Turn the switch (see Figure 1 ㉑) to the position.

Jog wipers – Turn short-term wiping on and off

1. Turn on the ignition switch.

2. Press the button (see Figure 1 ㉒) to the first position  and hold it down.

To turn off the intermittent wiper, release the button.

Turn the automatic wiper and washer function on and off to clean the windshield.

1. Turn on the ignition switch.

2. Press the button (see Figure 1 ㉓) to the second position  and hold it down.

Turn on the rear window wipers

1. Turn on the ignition switch.

2. Push the switch (see Figure 1 ㉔) to the middle position . The wipers will wipe the water approximately once every 6 seconds.

Close the rear window wipers.

1. Push the switch (see Figure 1 ㉕) to the left 

Turn the automatic rear window wiper on and off.

1. Turn on the ignition switch.

2. Push the switch (see Figure 1 ㉖) to the right position  and hold it there.

To turn off the automatic wiping function, release the button.

Automatic rear window wipers when reversing

The rear window wipers automatically activate when the front windshield wipers are engaged and the vehicle is in reverse. This automatic activation function can be activated or deactivated in the vehicle settings of the infotainment system.

Heated window washer nozzles

The heating element thaws the frozen windshield washer nozzles. When the ignition is turned on, the heating power is automatically adjusted according to the ambient temperature. Only the nozzles are heated; the washer fluid hoses are not heated.

Reversing camera cleaning device

The reversing camera cleaning device cleans the reversing camera and, together with the intermittent automatic wiper cleaning device, cleans the rear window.

If the camera's field of view remains limited after multiple cleaning operations, the camera lens must be cleaned manually (see Figure 2).

warn

Windshield washer fluid can freeze on windshields and restrict visibility if antifreeze is insufficient. This can lead to accidents, serious injuries, or even death.

- 

When using the automatic wiper function, the fully automatic air conditioning (Climatronic) switches to the cabin air recirculation mode for about 30 seconds to prevent the smell of windshield washer fluid from entering the car's interior.
- 

When the vehicle is stationary, the windshield wipers that are already on should be temporarily downgraded to the next lower setting.
- 

If you park your vehicle in cold weather, the maintenance position of the windshield wipers may help to better loosen the wiper blades from the windshield.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▼
Daylights	▼
Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▲



Figure 1. Windshield wipers in maintenance position

In the maintenance position, the windshield wiper arm can be lifted off the windshield (see Figure 1).

Activate the maintenance position using the wiper lever.

Before starting to drive, flip the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield! The windshield wiper arms will return to their initial position after starting, or you can return them to their initial position by operating the windshield wiper lever.

Activate the maintenance position using the wiper lever.

- 1. Engine hood and doors closed.
- 2. Turn the ignition switch on and then turn it off again.
- 3. Operate the jog wiper.

Activate maintenance location via infotainment system

This feature can be activated or deactivated by clicking "Vehicle" > "Exterior" > "Wipers to maintenance position" in the infotainment system or by activating "Wipers to maintenance position" in the "Wipers" menu.

Brand World

sun visor	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



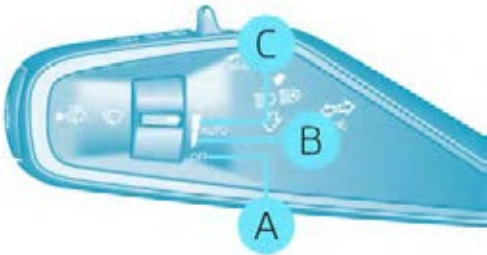
User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▼
Daylights	▼
Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▲



57D143

Figure 1. Left steering column: stalk for turn signals, high beams, and windshield wipers.

- The rain and light sensor is off.
- B. Rain and light sensor activated, setting 1.
- C. Rain and light sensor activated, setting 2.
- The activated rain and light sensor automatically controls the wiper cycle and speed based on the rainfall intensity.
- The automatic wiper function in rainy weather can be activated or deactivated in the settings menu by clicking "Vehicle" > "Exterior" > "Wipers" in the infotainment system.

sun visor	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Discontinue the use of rain and light sensors

1. Rotate the switch to the position (see Figure 1A).

warn

Rain and light sensors cannot always accurately determine the amount of rain, and therefore may fail to activate the wipers. Obstructed vision can lead to accidents, serious injuries, or even death.

● If rainwater on the windshield affects visibility, you should manually turn on the wipers when necessary.

 Some settings can be saved in a personalized user account and modified when switching user accounts.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▼
Daylights	▼
Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▲



Figure 1 Front view of the car



Low windshield washer fluid level

- The indicator light turns yellow.
- Refill the windshield washer fluid reservoir as soon as possible.



The windshield wipers are faulty.

- The indicator light turns yellow.
- The windshield wipers are not cleaning the water.
1. Please go to an authorized service station with the appropriate qualifications. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.



The rain and light sensor is faulty.

- The indicator light turns yellow.
- In rain and light sensor mode, the wipers do not turn on automatically when it rains.
1. Please go to an authorized service station with the appropriate qualifications. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Rain and light sensor triggering method changed

Possible causes of malfunctions and misreads within the sensing surface of the rain gauge/light sensor include (see Figure 1):

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

sun visor

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

● Please remove the obstruction and then turn the wipers back on.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▼
Daylights	▼
Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▲

By using the exterior and interior rearview mirrors, drivers can observe the situation behind the vehicle and adjust their driving behavior accordingly.

For driving safety, drivers must properly adjust the exterior and interior rearview mirrors before driving.

The environment to the sides and rear of the car cannot be fully seen through the exterior and interior rearview mirrors. These invisible areas are called blind spots. Other vehicles and objects may be present in the blind spots.

warn

Adjusting the exterior and interior rearview mirrors while driving can distract the driver. This can lead to accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- The exterior and interior rearview mirrors can only be adjusted when the vehicle is stationary.
- Please ensure that the rearview mirrors are properly adjusted and that the rearward view is not limited by ice, snow, fog, or other objects.

The exterior and interior rearview mirrors do not cover the entire side and rear areas of the vehicle. Other vehicles and objects may be present in these blind spots. This could lead to accidents, serious injury, or fatal injury.

- When parking, changing lanes, overtaking, and turning, be sure to carefully observe the area around your vehicle.

Arched mirrors (convex or spherical) expand the field of vision and make objects appear smaller and farther away. This can lead to inaccurate distance estimations to vehicles behind, such as when changing lanes. This can result in accidents, serious injuries, or even fatalities.

- To accurately judge the distance to the vehicle behind or other objects, please use the rearview mirror whenever possible.
- Ensure you have a good enough view behind you.

Autoglare rearview mirrors contain electrolyte that may spill if the mirror glass breaks. Contact with this electrolyte can irritate the skin, eyes, and respiratory system, with particularly severe effects on people with asthma or similar conditions. This could lead to serious injury.

- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte, immediately flush your mouth with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Do not induce vomiting unless instructed by a doctor. Seek immediate medical attention.



[Rearview mirror safety tips](#)

When the mirror glass of an auto-dimming rearview mirror breaks, electrolyte may leak out. This liquid can corrode the plastic surface.

Car rearview mirror

- Use a damp sponge or similar material to remove the spilled liquid as quickly as possible.

Car exterior rearview mirror

sun visor	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview ✓
- Driver Information ✓
- Security ✓
- Open and close ^
- Car Key ✓
- Keyless entry system ✓
- Car doors and central door locks ✓
- luggage compartment lid ✓
- Car window ✓
- skylight ✓
- Remote air conditioning ✓
- Remote window opening ✓
- Facial recognition ✓
- steering wheel ✓
- Seats and headrests ✓
- Car lights ^
- turn signals ✓
- Daylights ✓
- Interior lighting ✓
- field of vision ^

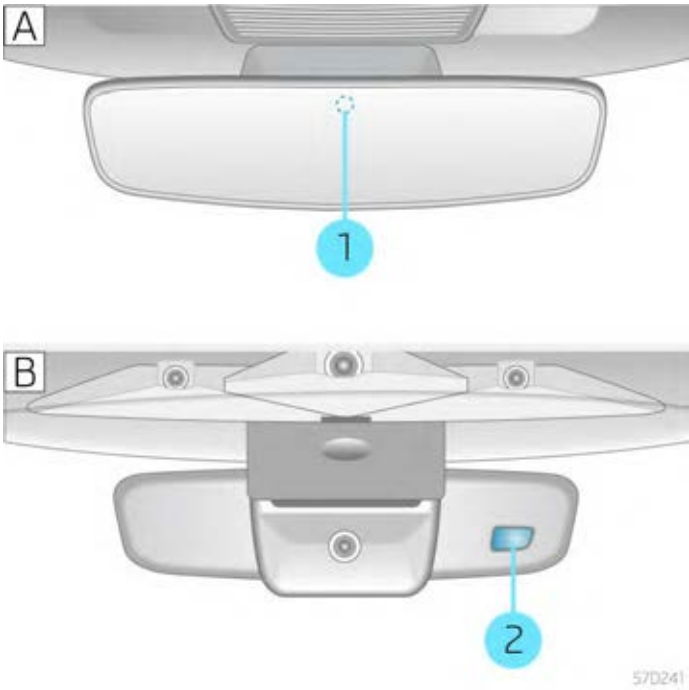


Figure 1 Automatic anti-glare rearview mirror

The driver must adjust the rearview mirror to ensure sufficient rearward visibility through the rear window.

Automatic anti-glare rearview mirror

Legend of Figure 1:

① & ② are used to measure the intensity of light incident from behind



Rearview mirror safety tips

[Car rearview mirror](#)

Car exterior rearview mirror

sun visor	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▼
Daylights	▼
Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▲



Figure 1. Inside the driver's side door: Exterior rearview mirror knob

Turn the knob to the desired position:



Fold the exterior rearview mirrors electrically.



Turn on the exterior rearview mirror heating device.



Adjust the left-side exterior rearview mirror by turning the knob up, down, right, or left.



Adjust the right-side exterior rearview mirror by turning the knob up, down, right, or left.



Zero position. The exterior rearview mirrors cannot be adjusted and all functions are disabled.

Rearview mirrors adjusted synchronously

- The rearview mirror synchronization function can be activated by clicking "Vehicle" > "Exterior" > "Rearview Mirror" in the infotainment system.

Rearview mirror safety tips

Car rearview mirror

Car exterior rearview mirror

sun visor	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

- Shift into reverse.
- Adjust the passenger-side exterior rearview mirror to ensure a clear view of the curb area.
- The adjusted rearview mirror position is automatically stored and assigned to the remote key used to unlock the car after the engine is turned off.

Recall the passenger side mirror's memory position while reversing.

- Turn the exterior rearview mirror knob to position R.
- Engage reverse gear with the ignition switch on.
 - When driving forward at a speed higher than 15 km/h or when turning the knob from position R to another position, the stored reverse position of the passenger side mirror will be reactivated.

warn

- Carelessly folding and flipping back the exterior side mirrors can result in injury.
- The exterior rearview mirrors can only be folded or flipped back when there is no one in the operating range.
 - Please make sure that your fingers are not stuck between the side mirror and the mirror mount when moving the side mirror.
- Inaccurate distance estimations can lead to accidents and injuries.
- Arched mirrors (convex or spherical) expand the field of vision and make objects appear smaller and farther away in the rearview mirror.
 - Using arched mirrors to estimate the distance to the vehicle behind is inaccurate and may lead to accidents and injuries.
 - To accurately determine the distance to the vehicle behind or other objects, please use the rearview mirror whenever possible.
 - Ensure you have a good enough view behind you.

hint

- Always fold the exterior side mirrors when the automatic cleaning system is in operation.
- Do not manually fold or flip back the electrically folding exterior mirrors by mechanical means, as this may damage the electric drive unit.
- If the operation is performed too frequently, or if the device is suddenly unlocked while locked, the function may enter a hot protection state, causing the function to stop operating in the middle state.

-  The exterior rearview mirror heating system should only be activated for the required time. Otherwise, it will unnecessarily consume fuel.
-  The exterior rearview mirror heating device starts heating at maximum power and continues to heat up after about two minutes, depending on the ambient conditions.
-  In case of malfunction, the electric vehicle's exterior rearview mirror can be manually adjusted mechanically by pressing the edge of the mirror.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	∨
Driver Information	∨
Security	∨
Open and close	∧
Car Key	∨
Keyless entry system	∨
Car doors and central door locks	∨
luggage compartment lid	∨
Car window	∨
skylight	∨
Remote air conditioning	∨
Remote window opening	∨
Facial recognition	∨
steering wheel	∨
Seats and headrests	∨
Car lights	∧
turn signals	∨
Daylights	∨
Interior lighting	∨
field of vision	∧

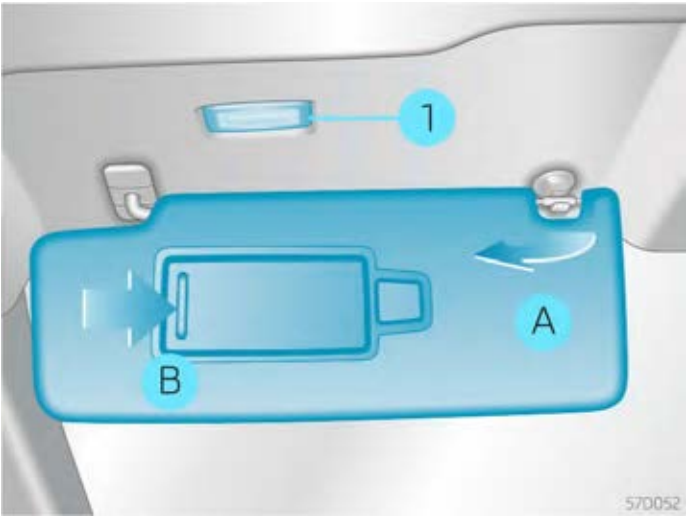


Figure 1 Sunshade

How to adjust the sun visors for the driver and front passenger:

- Flip towards the car window.
- Pull it out from the bracket and flip it towards the door (see Figure 1 A).

Illuminated makeup mirror

Behind a cover on the lowered sun visor is a vanity mirror. Slide the cover open...(See Figure 1 B) When the light (see Figure 1 ①) turns on, the lighting lamp turns on •

Rearview mirror safety tips

Car rearview mirror

Car exterior rearview mirror

sun visor ^

sun visor

Microwave window of front windshield

air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#) | [Privacy Policy](#) | [User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▲
Car Key	▼
Keyless entry system	▼
Car doors and central door locks	▼
luggage compartment lid	▼
Car window	▼
skylight	▼
Remote air conditioning	▼
Remote window opening	▼
Facial recognition	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▲
turn signals	▼
Daylights	▼
Interior lighting	▼
field of vision	▲



Figure 1. Infrared reflective metal-coated windshield with communication window (blue area).

The heat-insulating windshield is coated with an infrared reflective coating. Above the rearview mirror inside the vehicle is an uncoated area (communication window) (see Figure 1), through which electronic signals from electronic accessories such as remote controls are received.

The inside and outside of the uncoated area must not be covered by any objects or have labels affixed to it; otherwise, the electronic components may malfunction and fail to work properly.

Recommended position for microwave window on front windshield

The top edge of the microwave window is about 5 cm from the top edge of the windshield, and the left edge of the microwave window is about 10 cm from the vertical center line of the windshield. It is generally located on the right side of the back of the rearview mirror inside the car.



Rearview mirror safety tips

Car rearview mirror

Car exterior rearview mirror

sun visor

sun visor

Microwave window of front windshield

air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	⬆
Fully automatic air conditioner	⬆
Air Conditioner Function Operation 1	
Air Conditioner Function Operation 2	
In-vehicle air recirculation mode	
Seat heating and seat ventilation	
Steering wheel heating	
Rear window heating	
Rear air conditioning adjustment	
Intelligent Fragrance System	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼



Figure 1. Air Conditioner Menu Main Page (Schematic Diagram)

- ① Air conditioner switch button
- ② Air conditioner automatic operation mode
- ③ Fragrance function (depending on configuration)
- ④ Intelligent temperature control function
- ⑤ Air conditioning settings
- ⑥ Airflow direction
- ⑦ Air conditioning cooling modes and synchronization function
- ⑧ Blower air volume
- ⑨ In-vehicle air circulation mode and AQS air quality system
- ⑩ PM 2.5 display card
- ⑪ Rear air conditioning function buttons
- ⑫ Steering wheel heating function
- ⑬ Seat heating and ventilation adjustment buttons
- ⑭ Quick access to air conditioning functions
- ⑮ Rear window heating
- ⑯ Front window defrosting function
- ⑰ Air conditioning temperature control area

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

✓

✓

✓

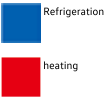
✓

✓

✓

Air conditioner operating status

The air conditioner's operating status is displayed in color:



Automatic running mode

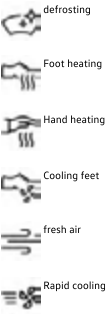
The automatic operation mode can be activated by clicking "Auto" in the air conditioner menu (see Figure 1 ②). In this mode, the set airflow temperature remains constant, and the airflow rate and direction are automatically adjusted. The automatic operation mode will be deactivated when the blower airflow is manually changed.

If the intelligent temperature control function is activated, the automatic operation mode will also be started.

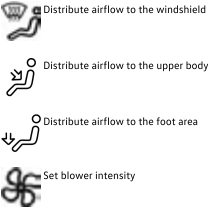
With the automatic operation mode enabled, clicking "Automatic" again will allow you to select the desired blower airflow intensity in the pop-up window.

Intelligent temperature control

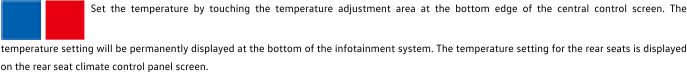
If the smart temperature control function is activated, the air conditioner's automatic operation mode will also start. The smart temperature control function remains activated for a short period; after the smart temperature control time ends, the automatic operation mode will remain activated.



Airflow direction and blower air volume



Temperature regulation

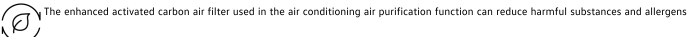


Simultaneously, the temperature setting on the driver's side is applied to all seats.

A/C Turn on the cooling mode to cool the air and dehumidify.

A/C MAX Turns the maximum cooling power on and off. Automatically activates the cabin air recirculation mode, and the air conditioner automatically distributes air to the upper body.

Purify the air





0:00 / 2:15

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	⬆
Fully automatic air conditioner	⬆
Air Conditioner Function Operation 1	
Air Conditioner Function Operation 2	
In-vehicle air recirculation mode	
Seat heating and seat ventilation	
Steering wheel heating	
Rear window heating	
Rear air conditioning adjustment	
Intelligent Fragrance System	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼

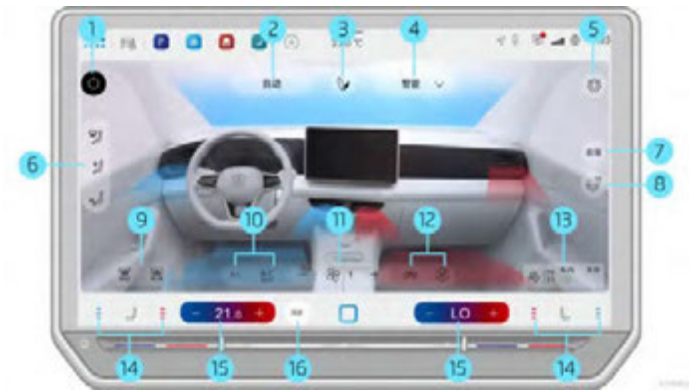


Figure 1. Air Conditioner Menu Main Page (Schematic Diagram)



Figure 2. Bottom edge of the screen operation bar and bottom operation area.

The specific operation of * Air Conditioning Function Operation 1* or * Air Conditioning Function Operation 2* depends on the model year or vehicle software version, and the actual vehicle shall prevail.

Legend of Figure 1

① Air conditioner switch button

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

PM2.5 display card

Seat heating and ventilation adjustment buttons

Air Conditioner Temperature Adjustment

16. Air conditioner temperature synchronization adjustment button

Legend of Figure 2

- ① Air conditioner switch button
- ② Air Conditioner Menu Main Page Entry
- ③ Quick access function for air conditioning
- ④ Rear window heating and front window defrosting functions
- ⑤ The control area at the bottom of the central control screen allows for adjusting the air conditioning temperature.

Air conditioning menu in infotainment system

- You can open the air conditioning menu by clicking "Air Conditioning" in the bottom control bar of the infotainment system .

- You can open the air conditioning menu by clicking "Air Conditioning" in the application list of the infotainment system .

Functions such as those for airflow distribution can be found in the air conditioning menu . Some functions and menus are subject to availability.

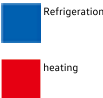
You can add a convenient button to turn on the air conditioning control menu .

Turning the air conditioner on and off

- The air conditioner can be turned on and off by clicking the switch button in the air conditioner menu (see Figure 1 ①) .
- You can quickly turn the air conditioner on and off by setting an "Air Conditioner Switch" button in the quick access function .

Air conditioner operating status

The air conditioner's operating status is displayed in color:



Automatic running mode

The automatic operation mode can be activated by clicking "Auto" in the air conditioner menu (see Figure 1 ②) . In this mode, the set airflow temperature remains constant, and the airflow rate and direction are automatically adjusted. The automatic operation mode will be deactivated when the blower airflow is manually changed.

If the intelligent temperature control function is activated, the automatic operation mode will also be started .

With the automatic operation mode enabled, clicking " Automatic will allow you to select the desired blower airflow intensity in the pop-up window.

Intelligent temperature control

If the smart temperature control function is activated, the air conditioner's automatic operation mode will also start. The smart temperature control function remains activated for a short period; after the smart temperature control time ends, the automatic operation mode will remain activated.



- The temperature can be adjusted via the temperature adjustment area at the bottom of the screen (see Figure 1 ⑤).

The rear seat temperature setting is displayed on the rear air conditioning control panel screen .

Simultaneously apply the driver-side temperature setting to all seats.

A/C Turn on the cooling mode to cool the air and dehumidify.

A/C MAX Turns the maximum cooling power on and off. Automatically activates the cabin air recirculation mode, and the air conditioner automatically distributes air to the upper body.

Purify the air

 The enhanced activated carbon air can reduce harmful substances and allergens entering the vehicle.

For vehicles equipped with Cleanair 3.0, when the air purification , the in-vehicle air circulation mode will be at its maximum, which may lead to fogging depending on the in-vehicle humidity and outside temperature . The in-vehicle air circulation mode will automatically adjust and continuously adjust to prevent passenger fatigue.

Defrosting function

 The defrost function removes ice and condensation from the windshield . To activate the defrost function, click the defrost button in the bottom control panel (see Figure 1 ⑥). The air conditioner will then dehumidify and set the blower to a higher setting.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 **400-820-1111**

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#) [Privacy Policy](#) [User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

Fully automatic air conditioner

Air Conditioner Function Operation 1

Air Conditioner Function Operation 2

In-vehicle air recirculation mode

Seat heating and seat ventilation

Steering wheel heating

Rear window heating

Rear air conditioning adjustment

Intelligent Fragrance System

driving

Driving assistance system

In the in-vehicle air recirculation mode, outside air will not enter the car's interior space.

 After setting up quick access in the air conditioning menu main page or bottom operation bar, click the button to turn the in-vehicle air recirculation mode on and off.

Automatic in-vehicle air recirculation mode

The automatic cabin air recirculation mode provides support within system limits when outside air quality is poor by temporarily turning the fresh air supply on or off. The system cannot detect odors.

1. Open the air conditioning menu in the infotainment system.

2. Turn the automatic air recirculation mode on or off by clicking "Automatic Air Recirculation" in the air conditioning settings.

The vehicle's air recirculation mode will automatically shut off under the following conditions:

- When the defrost function is enabled.
- When the sensor detects that the car window glass may fog up.

- Do it yourself
- Check and add
- Car maintenance and upkeep
- Wheels and tires
- User Guidelines
- Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- BilibiliTik Tok
- quick workerVideo Account
- WeiboXiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal StatementPrivacy PolicyUser Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▲
Fully automatic air conditioner	▲
Air Conditioner Function Operation 1	
Air Conditioner Function Operation 2	
In-vehicle air recirculation mode	
Seat heating and seat ventilation	
Steering wheel heating	
Rear window heating	
Rear air conditioning adjustment	
Intelligent Fragrance System	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼



Figure 1 shows the bottom operation bar and bottom operation area at the bottom edge of the screen.

The front seats may be equipped with seat heating or seat heating and ventilation. Seat ventilation uses the air inside the car to ventilate the seats and remove moisture from the body, rather than directly cooling the seats. Seat heating and seat ventilation only operate when the engine is running.

Heating and ventilation settings

The infotainment system displays the operating status of seat heating and seat ventilation in red and blue.

 Seat heating is off. Click to turn on the seat heating to its highest setting.

 The seat heating is already on at the highest setting; simply tap to adjust the heating level.

 Seat ventilation is off. Click to turn on the highest seat ventilation setting.

 The seat ventilation is already on at the highest setting; simply click to adjust the ventilation level.

To turn the seat heating on or off, you can also tap the touch adjustment area below the center console screen on the driver's or passenger's side with your finger (see Figure 1 ⑤).

Automatic seat air conditioning at start of driving

1. Open the air conditioning menu in the infotainment system.
2. Click  to open the air conditioning settings.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

For more passenger comfort, our seat more intelligent heating and ventilation, and ventilation and ventilation the necessary features.

Turn off seat heating and seat ventilation if any of the following conditions are met:

- When people who are not sensitive to temperature and pain sit in a chair.
- The seat is unused.
- The seat is equipped with a child seat.
- The seat surface is covered by an object, such as a protective cover, jacket, blanket, or handbag.
- The seat surface is damp.
- Seat heating only: When the interior or exterior temperature is above 25°C.

warn

The use of seat heating devices generates magnetic fields. In certain cases, these magnetic fields may interfere with implanted medical devices.

- If you have an implantable medical device, you should consult your doctor or the implantable medical device manufacturer .
- Passengers should also be reminded.

People who have limited or no pain or temperature sensation due to medication, paralysis, or chronic diseases such as diabetes may suffer burns or frostbite to their back, hips, and legs when using heated or ventilated seats , requiring a long recovery time or never fully recovering.

- If you experience pain or have limited temperature perception, do not use seat heating and seat ventilation, and turn off the "Automatic Seat Climate Control at Start of Drive" function in the climate control settings.

A wet seat cover may cause the seat heating function to malfunction and increase the risk of burns.

- Please ensure that the seat surface is dry .
- Do not sit on a chair while wearing damp clothes.
- Do not place damp items or clothes on the seat.
- Do not spill liquids on the seats.

Point loads and insulation materials can damage the heating .

- Do not kneel on the seat, and do not apply pressure to any point on the seat cushion or backrest.
- Do not place sharp objects on the seat surface or backrest.
- If the seat has a protective cover or heat insulation material , turn off the seat heating.
- Seat heating .
- If an odor is detected, the seat heating should be turned off immediately, and it is recommended to visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

Fully automatic air conditioner

Air Conditioner Function Operation 1

Air Conditioner Function Operation 2

In-vehicle air recirculation mode

Seat heating and seat ventilation

Steering wheel heating

Rear window heating

Rear air conditioning adjustment

Intelligent Fragrance System

driving

Driving assistance system

The steering wheel heating function works when the engine is running.

 Turn the steering wheel heating function on and off in the air conditioning menu.

 Turn the steering wheel heating function on and off on the multifunction steering wheel .

Heating levels of the steering wheel heating function

The infotainment system displays the steering wheel heating function's operating status in color. At the highest heating setting,  all three indicator lights on the symbol turn red.

Operating the steering wheel heating function

1. Open the air conditioning menu in the infotainment system.

2. To activate the highest heating level of the steering wheel heating function, please click 

Or: Click on the multifunction steering wheel 

3. To adjust the heating level, please click again 

The set heating level will be displayed on the instrument cluster display screen.

4. To turn off the steering wheel heating function, please click again  until the symbol turns white.

The steering wheel heating function is automatically turned on when you start driving.

1. Open the air conditioning menu in the infotainment system.

2. To access the **air conditioning settings** submenu , please click here 

3. Activate **the steering wheel heating** function checkbox.

After the engine starts, the steering wheel heating function will automatically turn on according to the outside temperature.

The steering wheel heating function is automatically activated via intelligent temperature control.

 Distribute warm air to the steering wheel.

If you turn on the smart temperature control function in the air conditioning menu, the steering wheel heating function will automatically turn on at the lowest heating level.

If the steering wheel heating function is already turned on before the intelligent temperature control function is activated, the set heating level will

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

Fully automatic air conditioner

Air Conditioner Function Operation 1

Air Conditioner Function Operation 2

In-vehicle air recirculation mode

Seat heating and seat ventilation

Steering wheel heating

Rear window heating

Rear air conditioning adjustment

Intelligent Fragrance System

driving

Driving assistance system

The rear window defroster operates while the engine is running.



Turn the rear window defroster on and off using the air conditioning control panel.

The rear window defroster will automatically shut off after approximately 10 minutes.

hint

Stickers or items placed on the inside of the rear window defroster above the heating wires may damage the defroster.

- Do not place any stickers above the heating wires of the rear window defroster.
- When loading items into the luggage compartment, control the height and do not allow objects to touch the rear window glass.



To save fuel, please turn off the rear window defroster as soon as possible.

- [Do it yourself](#)
- [Check and add](#)
- [Car maintenance and upkeep](#)
- [Wheels and tires](#)
- [User Guidelines](#)
- [Technical data](#)

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 **400-820-1111**

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
 - Fully automatic air conditioner
 - Air Conditioner Function Operation 1
 - Air Conditioner Function Operation 2
 - In-vehicle air recirculation mode
 - Seat heating and seat ventilation
 - Steering wheel heating
 - Rear window heating
 - Rear air conditioning adjustment
- Intelligent Fragrance System
- driving
- Driving assistance system



Figure 1. Main page of the rear air conditioning menu (illustration)



front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

1. Open the air conditioning menu in the infotainment system.

2. Click "Back Row", then click again  to  adjust the temperature.

 Alternatively: Click the " or " button on the rear seat climate control panel . The set rear seat temperature is displayed on the rear seat climate control panel screen.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- Fully automatic air conditioner

- Air Conditioner Function Operation 1
- Air Conditioner Function Operation 2
- In-vehicle air recirculation mode
- Seat heating and seat ventilation
- Steering wheel heating
- Rear window heating
- Rear air conditioning adjustment

- Intelligent Fragrance System
- Fragrance Functions and Use



Figure 1. Fragrance function entrance



Figure 2 Fragrance function pop-up window

When using the in-car intelligent fragrance system, you can choose to create a comfortable driving experience. The fragrance function is independent of the air conditioning control, and can still be used when the air conditioning is off.

Fragrance use

Method 1: Click "Air Conditioning" in the application list on the central control screen, find the fragrance function button on the main page of the air conditioning menu, and click it to bring up the fragrance pop-up window (see Figure 1 ①).

Method 2: Click the quick access button for the air conditioning function to customize the fragrance system. After configuration, you can quickly enter the fragrance pop-up window (see Figure 1 ②).

Fragrance adjustment

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▲
Fully automatic air conditioner	▲

- Air Conditioner Function Operation 1
- Air Conditioner Function Operation 2
- In-vehicle air recirculation mode
- Seat heating and seat ventilation
- Steering wheel heating
- Rear window heating
- Rear air conditioning adjustment

Intelligent Fragrance System

Fragrance Functions and Use



Figure 1 Changing the fragrance

The fragrance box is located in the front part of the center console, and can be found after opening the center console cover. The fragrance system can hold up to 3 fragrance capsules at the same time. Two fragrance capsules (one brand fragrance and one model fragrance) are included with the vehicle at the factory. You can purchase more fragrances from the SAIC Volkswagen official online store.

Fragrance capsule replacement

1. Open the center armrest box cover, locate the fragrance box, and unlock the fragrance box lid (see Figure 1A).
2. Take out the two complimentary fragrance capsules from the glove compartment on the passenger side, tear off the seal sticker on the fragrance capsules, and insert the fragrance capsules in the correct direction (see Figure 1B).

warn

- Keep out of reach of children to avoid accidents.
- Keep out of reach of children to prevent accidental ingestion and potential health risks.
- If you experience any discomfort while using the fragrance, please stop using it immediately.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

the expiration date to avoid affecting the experience.

● The fragrance experience will be affected when the interior temperature is below -10°C or above 45°C. Please keep the interior temperature at a suitable level to ensure your experience.

● If you require new fragrance capsules, we recommend purchasing them through official SAIC Volkswagen channels.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information 🔍

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▲
Economical driving style	
Driving a loaded car	
Driving with the trunk lid open	
Driving through water	
Engine break-in	
Using cars in other countries	
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼

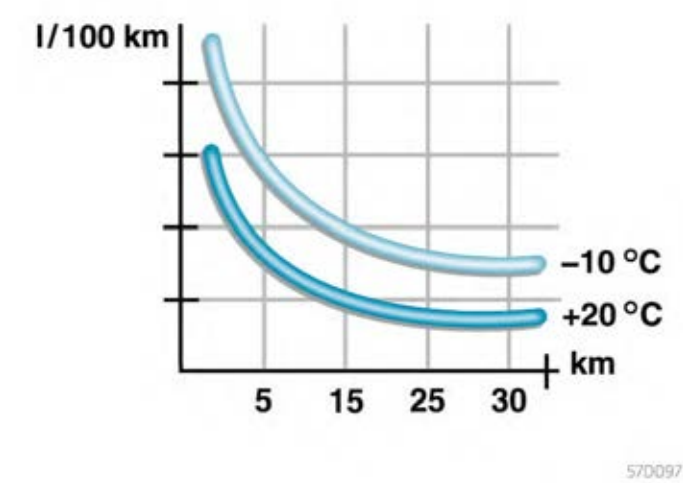


Figure 1. Fuel consumption per 100 kilometers at two different ambient temperatures.

Fuel consumption can only reach normal levels and function properly when the engine and catalytic converter reach their normal **operating temperatures** . A cold engine experiences extremely high instantaneous fuel consumption upon startup, and it takes several kilometers for the engine to reach operating temperature and fuel consumption to return to normal. Therefore, short-distance driving should be avoided as much as possible.

The fuel consumption curves for a car traveling on the same road with ambient temperatures of +20 °C and -10 °C show that fuel consumption in winter is much higher than fuel consumption in summer (see Figure 1).

Predictive driving

Unstable driving habits increase fuel consumption. By paying attention to traffic conditions and maintaining a sufficient distance from the vehicle in

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

After starting the vehicle, when visibility is good, start it at a low speed as soon as possible to avoid idling for a long time.

In vehicles where the engine start-stop system is activated, the engine will automatically shut off when certain conditions are met.

Refuel moderately

Filling the fuel tank too full will increase the car's weight. Especially in city traffic, filling the tank to half full or three-quarters full is sufficient.

Avoid short-distance driving

Fuel consumption is very high when the engine is cold. It takes several kilometers to reach the ideal operating temperature. When the ambient temperature is very low, such as in winter, the average fuel consumption is even higher (see Figure 1).

Regular maintenance

Regular maintenance is a prerequisite for economical driving and extending the lifespan of your vehicle.

Pay attention to tire pressure.

Low tire pressure not only causes wear but also increases rolling resistance, leading to higher fuel consumption. It is recommended to use tires with optimized rolling resistance.

Adjust tire pressure to suit the load. Pay attention to the data on the tire pressure label.

Direct tire pressure monitoring.

Avoid unnecessary ballast.

Clearing out the trunk before driving, such as emptying beverage crates or removing unnecessary child seats, can reduce fuel consumption.

To keep your car's air resistance as low as possible, remove ski racks, bicycle racks, and roof racks after use.

Save electricity

An engine-driven generator supplies electricity to comfort appliances such as air conditioning and window defrosters. Saving electricity is simple; for example:

- If the outside temperature is high, ventilate the car before driving and drive a short distance with the windows open. Then turn on the air conditioning.

- If the objective has been achieved, turn off comfort appliances.

warn

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

Economical driving style

Driving a loaded car

Driving with the trunk lid open

Driving through water

Engine break-in

Using cars in other countries

pedal

Starting and stopping the engine

Start-Stop System

To ensure the loaded vehicle has good driving performance, please note the following:

- Securely store all your luggage.
- Be especially careful and cautious when accelerating.
- Avoid sudden braking and driving maneuvers.
- Braking earlier than normal.

warn

Sliding objects can significantly affect a car's stability and driving safety, potentially leading to accidents and injuries.

- Secure the items properly to prevent them from sliding.
- Use appropriate binding ropes or tension straps for heavy items.
- Secure the rear seat back firmly in a vertical position.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC for Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC for Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▲
Economical driving style	
Driving a loaded car	
Driving with the trunk lid open	
Driving through water	
Engine break-in	
Using cars in other countries	
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼

Driving with the trunk lid open is extremely dangerous. Secure all items and the open trunk lid as required, and take appropriate measures to reduce the intrusion of toxic fumes.

warn

Driving with the trunk lid unlocked or open can result in serious injury.

- Always keep the trunk lid closed while driving.
- All items in the trunk must be securely stored. Loose items may fall out of the trunk and damage vehicles behind.
- Always be cautious, especially drive with foresight.
- Avoid sudden emergency driving and braking operations, as an open trunk lid may move out of control.
- If items need to be exposed from the trunk, never use the trunk lid to "clip" or "secure" them.
- If you must drive with the trunk lid open, be sure to remove the luggage rack attached to the trunk lid, including any items on it.

When the trunk lid is open, toxic fumes can enter the vehicle. This can lead to unconsciousness, carbon monoxide poisoning, accidents, and serious injury.

- To prevent toxic exhaust fumes from entering the vehicle, always keep the trunk lid closed while driving.
- If it is necessary to drive with the trunk lid open under special circumstances, the following measures should be taken to reduce the amount of toxic exhaust fumes entering the vehicle:

- Close all windows and the sunroof.
- Turn off the air conditioning and activate the in-car air recirculation mode.
- Open all air vents in the dashboard.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC for Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC for Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

Economical driving style

Driving a loaded car

Driving with the trunk lid open

Driving through water

Engine break-in

Using cars in other countries

pedal

Starting and stopping the engine

Start-Stop System

To avoid damaging your car when driving through flooded areas, please note the following:

- Please manually disable the start/stop function first.
- Determine the water depth before driving through water. The highest water level must not exceed the lower edge of the vehicle body.

Oncoming vehicles will stir up waves in the water, raising the water level and making it difficult for cars to drive safely in the water.

- Driving speed must not exceed walking speed.
- When driving through water, never stop, reverse, or turn off the engine.

warn

After a car drives through flooded, muddy, or silty roads, the brake components may become damp or icy (in winter), causing the brakes to react slowly and increasing the braking distance.

- Lightly pressing the brake pedal several times will remove water and ice from the brakes. Exercise caution during this procedure to avoid affecting other vehicles or violating regulations.
- Do not brake suddenly after driving through a flooded section of road.
- Do not brake suddenly when driving on wet or slippery surfaces.

hint

- Driving through flooded roads can cause serious damage to a car's engine, transmission, gearbox, and electronic systems.
- Salt water is corrosive, and parts of a car that have been soaked in salt water must be rinsed with clean water.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

Economical driving style

Driving a loaded car

Driving with the trunk lid open

Driving through water

Engine break-in

Using cars in other countries

pedal

Starting and stopping the engine

Start-Stop System

Please follow the appropriate break-in procedures for new parts.

Engine break-in

The new engine must be broken in for 1,500 km.

Within 1000 km

- Never drive at maximum throttle.
- Avoid running the engine at high speed.
- Towing trailers is prohibited.

Between 1000 and 1500 km

- Within this range, vehicle speed and engine speed (rpm) can be increased to the maximum permissible speed.

During the initial break-in period, the internal friction resistance of the engine is much greater than after the break-in period. Only after all moving parts of the engine have been broken in can they reach their optimal matching state.

Break-in tires and brake pads

Drive cautiously for the first 500 km to allow the tires to break in properly; new brake pads should be carefully broken in for the first 200 to 300 km to achieve optimal friction.

hint

New tires and brake pads that have not been broken in will not achieve optimal adhesion and friction.

- New tires do not yet have optimal grip, so drive carefully for the first 500 km to ensure proper tire break-in and prevent accidents!
- During the first 200 to 300 km, the new brake pads do not yet have optimal friction characteristics, so a break-in period is necessary. During this period, the braking effect will decrease slightly, which can be compensated for by increasing the pressure applied to the brake pedal. Replaced brake pads must also be broken in according to the above requirements.
- Do not drive too close to other vehicles or in situations requiring emergency braking. Exercise extra caution when using new brake pads and new tires to avoid these situations and prevent accidents!

 If a new engine is properly broken in, its lifespan will be extended, and engine oil consumption will be reduced.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC for Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC for Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▲
Economical driving style	
Driving a loaded car	
Driving with the trunk lid open	
Driving through water	
Engine break-in	
Using cars in other countries	
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼

The car is delivered from the factory to a specific country and complies with the applicable regulations of that country at the time of production.

If you plan to use your car abroad temporarily or for a short period of time, please pay attention to the relevant instructions.

If you sell a car to another country or intend to use it in another country for an extended period of time, you must comply with the applicable laws and regulations of that country.

Certain equipment must be installed or removed, and certain functions must be disabled when necessary. This also relates to the scope and type of maintenance. This is especially true when a vehicle is to be used for an extended period in a different climate zone.

Due to different frequency bands around the world, the infotainment system provided at the time of manufacture may not work in other countries.

hint

SAIC Volkswagen is not liable for damage to its vehicles caused by the use of substandard fuel, inadequate maintenance, or failure to use genuine parts.

● SAIC Volkswagen is not responsible for vehicles that do not comply with or fully comply with the relevant laws and regulations of other countries and mainland China.

Off-road driving	✓
dashcam	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving Instructions

- Economical driving style
- Driving a loaded car
- Driving with the trunk lid open
- Driving through water
- Engine break-in
- Using cars in other countries

pedal pedal



Figure 1. Pedals on a car with an automatic transmission: ① Accelerator pedal ② Brake pedal

The operation and movement of all pedals must absolutely not be affected by objects or foot pads.

Only foot pads that ensure freedom of movement in the pedal area and are secured with anti-slip material within the foot space may be used.

When a braking circuit fails, it will take longer to fully depress the brake pedal to stop the car.

warn

Objects in the driver's footwell may obstruct smooth operation of the pedals, potentially leading to loss of vehicle control and increasing the risk of injury.

Steering system	✓
Driving mode selection	✓
Atmosphere mode selection	✓
Off-road driving	✓
dashcam	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▲
pedal	
The reasonable range of pedal free travel	
and friction pair	
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼

The free travel of the brake pedal should be consistent with the technical requirements of the vehicle model.

The reasonable range of brake pedal free travel is 10 - 35 mm.

The reasonable usage range of brake friction pairs: the front and rear friction pads are used up to the point where the remaining thickness of the friction material is 3 mm, the front brake disc is used up to the point where the total thickness is worn away by 3 mm, and the rear brake disc is used up to the point where the total thickness is worn away by 2 mm.

front page

Driving assistance system

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27

Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▲

pedal

The reasonable range of pedal free travel

and friction pair

Starting and stopping the engine

Start button

Start the engine

Turn off the engine



Figure 1. Keyless system Kessy: Start button on the center console

Turn the ignition switch on or off

Press the start button briefly once, and do not press the brake pedal.

Automatic ignition switch off

If the driver removes the vehicle key from the vehicle while the ignition switch is on, the ignition switch will automatically turn off after a period of time. If the low beam headlights are already on, the parking lights will remain on for approximately 30 minutes. The parking lights can be turned off by locking the vehicle or manually.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Steering system

Driving mode selection

Atmosphere mode selection

Off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

warn

Unexpected movement of a car can lead to injury.

● If you only need to turn on the ignition switch, you do not need to press the brake pedal, otherwise the engine may start unexpectedly.

Careless or unsupervised use of remote keys can lead to accidents and injuries.

● Always take all remote keys with you when you leave your car. Children or unauthorized personnel may lock the vehicle, start the engine or turn on the ignition, and operate electrical equipment such as power windows.

In cars equipped with Kessy, engine start-up may be delayed if the engine must be warmed up.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

pedal

pedal

The reasonable range of pedal free travel

and friction pair

Starting and stopping the engine

Start button

Start the engine

Turn off the engine

- Press the ignition start button once. The ignition switch is now on.

- Depress and hold the brake pedal.

- Position the gear lever to the **N** position or engage the parking lock.

- Press the start button. A valid vehicle key must be inside the vehicle to start the engine . The brake pedal must also be pressed. Release the start button once the engine starts.

- If the engine does not start, cancel the start-up process and repeat it after about one minute. Perform an emergency start if necessary.

- To start moving, please turn off the electronic parking brake.

warn

Never leave your vehicle while the engine is running. The vehicle may suddenly move on its own, especially if it is in gear or in drive, which could lead to an accident and injury.

hint

● Attempting to start the engine while driving or restarting it immediately after turning it off may damage the starter motor or the engine.

● Avoid high engine speeds, full throttle, and heavy engine loads when the engine is cold.

● Do not start the vehicle by pushing or towing. Otherwise, unburned fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

 Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is parked. Start driving as soon as you have good visibility through the windows. This will allow

Steering system	✓
Driving mode selection	✓
Atmosphere mode selection	✓
Off-road driving	✓
dashcam	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

pedal

Starting and stopping the engine

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▲

▼

▲

▲

pedal

The reasonable range of pedal free travel

and friction pair

Start button

Start the engine

Turn off the engine

- Stop the vehicle completely.
- Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- Engage the electronic parking brake.
- Position the gear lever in **P** gear.
- Press the start button briefly. If the engine cannot be stopped, perform an emergency shutdown.

warn

Never turn off the engine while the car is moving. Doing so may cause loss of control of the vehicle, leading to accidents and injuries.

- When the ignition switch is off, neither the airbags nor the seatbelt retraction device will function.
- When the engine is off, the brake booster is not working. You must press the brake pedal harder to stop.
- The power steering does not work when the engine is off, requiring more force to operate the steering wheel.
- If the ignition switch is turned off, the steering wheel may lock and the car may become unsteerable.

hint

If a car has been driven under high engine load for an extended period, the engine may overheat after being turned off. To avoid engine damage, let the engine run in neutral for about two minutes before turning it off.

 After the engine is turned off, the radiator fan in the engine compartment may continue to run for a few minutes even after the ignition switch is off. This radiator fan will automatically shut off.

Steering system	✓
Driving mode selection	✓
Atmosphere mode selection	✓
Off-road driving	✓
dashcam	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

pedal

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▲

▼

▲

pedal

The reasonable range of pedal free travel

and friction pair

Starting and stopping the engine

Start button

Start the engine

Turn off the engine

▲

Electronic anti-theft devices can prevent unauthorized starting of vehicles.

There is an integrated chip inside the key. This chip can be used to deactivate the electronic anti-theft device when the ignition switch is turned on.

The electronic engine immobilizer system automatically activates once the ignition switch is turned off. In vehicles equipped with Kessy, the remote key must be located outside the vehicle.



The device activates automatically once the ignition switch is turned off, so only a properly coded SAIC Volkswagen original key can start the engine.

Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼
Off-road driving	▼
dashcam	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Official social media

Large customer service



Head over to the official SAIC Volla website for a test drive and order now!



Follow [@VolkswagenChina](#) on WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

[Privacy Policy](#)

User
Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

pedal

pedal

The reasonable range of pedal free travel

and friction pair

Starting and stopping the engine

Start button

Start the engine

Turn off the engine



Figure 1 Emergency Activation

Emergency Activation

If no valid remote key is detected inside the vehicle, you can start the engine in an emergency by bringing the remote key tip close to the position shown in Figure 1 while pressing the start button. This may occur when the battery in the remote key is low or depleted.

Emergency shutdown

If the engine cannot be shut off by briefly pressing the start button, an emergency shutdown must be performed:

- Press the start button twice within one second, or press and hold the start button for more than one second.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Steering system

Driving mode selection

Atmosphere mode selection

Off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

pedal

Starting and stopping the engine

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▲

▼

▲

▲



The engine electronic control system is malfunctioning.

The warning light is red. The vehicle's drive power may be limited or nonexistent. It cannot continue driving or can only drive with limited capabilities.

Do not continue driving, please stop safely.

- Note the text in the instrument cluster.

- Have your engine inspected immediately by a qualified authorized service station. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.



The engine electronic control system is malfunctioning.

The indicator light is yellow. The vehicle's drive power may be limited.

- The instrument cluster displays the text message **"Fault: Drive system. Please go to a service station."**

- Have your engine inspected immediately by a qualified authorized service station. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.



The engine electronic control system is malfunctioning.

The indicator light turns yellow.

The driving power is limited to prevent the components of the engine electronic control system from overheating.

- The instrument cluster displays the text message **"Fault: Drive system. Vehicle performance is limited"**.

- It can continue to drive with reduced power.

The driving power limit will be lifted in the following situations:

- The components of the engine's electronic control system are no longer in a dangerous temperature range.

Steering system	✓
Driving mode selection	✓
Atmosphere mode selection	✓
Off-road driving	✓
dashcam	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▲
Engine start-stop system	
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼

Function Description

In an automatic start-stop system, the engine will automatically shut off when the vehicle is about to stop, stops, or while the vehicle is stationary.

When the vehicle requires it and the situation is clear, the engine will automatically restart.

Conditions for automatic engine restart

- When releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal.
- When the interior space of a car heats up or cools down drastically.
- When the vehicle starts to roll.
- When the voltage of a 12-volt vehicle battery drops.

Conditions that may prevent the engine from shutting off automatically

- The driver was not wearing a seatbelt.
- The driver's door is open.
- The front hatch is open.
- Engine minimum temperature not reached.
- The temperature inside the car is not within the preset temperature range or the humidity is too high.
- The air conditioner defrost function is on.
- The 12-volt car battery is low on power.
- Vehicles equipped with a mild hybrid system: The 48-volt car battery is undercharged.

Infotainment System I	Official Store
Infotainment System II	
Practical equipment	
transportation	
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	
Do it yourself	
Check and add	
Car maintenance and upkeep	
Wheels and tires	
User Guidelines	
Technical data	

- If the conditions for automatic engine shutdown are met only during the stationary phase, the engine can also be shut down afterward, for example, by disabling the defrost function.

Manually turn the engine start-stop system off and on.

This function is automatically activated every time the ignition switch is turned on.

Because the automatic start-stop function is turned off, the economy coasting mode function will not be turned off.

Manually disable the engine start-stop system:

1. In the menu selection, click the function button "Vehicle".
2. Click the function button "Status".
3. Press the "Auto Start-Stop" function button  to disable the engine's automatic start-stop system. When the engine's automatic start-stop system is disabled, the "Auto Start-Stop" function button will have a colored background.

Manually activate the engine start-stop system:

1. In the menu selection, click the function button "Vehicle".
2. Click the function button "Status".
3. Click the "Auto Start-Stop" function button  to activate the engine auto start-stop system.

After the engine is shut down by the automatic start-stop system,  the engine will restart as long as the system is turned off using the function button.

Engine start-stop operation mode under adaptive cruise control (ACC)

Once the adaptive cruise control (ACC) intervenes with automatic braking to bring the vehicle to a stop, the engine will shut off.

The engine can restart when ACC is activated under the following conditions:

- When you press the accelerator pedal.
- When ACC restarts control of vehicle speed and distance.

warn

If the engine's automatic start-stop system is activated while working in the engine compartment, the engine may start suddenly. This could lead to an accident and serious injury.

- When working in the engine compartment, be sure to disable the engine automatic start-stop system.

When the ignition switch is turned off, some automotive systems are either not working or only working with limited functionality, such as the brake

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Using the engine may damage the 12-volt car battery.

● Avoid using the engine start-stop system .

In some situations, you may need to manually restart the engine , such as when the hood is open. Pay attention to the corresponding information on the instrument cluster display.

When the temperature is above approximately 38°C (approximately 100°F), the engine start-stop function may be automatically turned off.

If the Eco driving mode is selected on a vehicle with driving , the engine start-stop system will be automatically activated.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

3/3

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

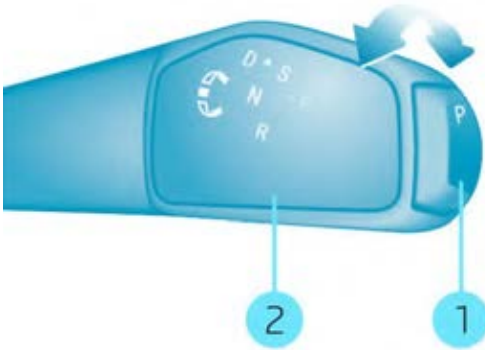
User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▲
Engine start-stop system	
Shifting gears	▲
gear shift lever	
Driving with an automatic transmission	
Gear shifting issues and solutions	



570058

Figure 1. On the right steering column: the gear shift lever of the automatic transmission.

With the ignition switch on, the instrument cluster display and gear shift lever show the engaged driving gear.

- ① Parking lock button.
- ② Gear shift lever.

To switch from neutral **N** to drive, do the following:

1. Start the engine.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Rotate the gear shift lever in the desired direction (see Figure 1 ②).

Shifting gears

When the brakes are engaged or a driving gear is engaged, a gear position diagram is displayed on the instrument cluster.

To select the next driving gear, rotate the shift lever forward or backward to the first pressure point. The shift lever will then return to its initial position.

Brand World	
dashcam	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

	Reverse gear is engaged. It can only be engaged when the vehicle is stationary .
	The transmission is in neutral. At this position, no power is transmitted to the wheels and engine braking cannot be used. Turning off the engine while engaging drive  will activate the roll protection system. If the vehicle is to be driven , the roll protection system must be deactivated.
	Drive mode  : Standard mode. All forward gears can automatically shift to higher and lower gears. The shift points depend on engine load, individual driving style, and vehicle speed. Driving gear  : Sport mode. Unlike driving gear  , driving gear  automatically delays upshifting and downshifts earlier in order to make full use of the engine's reserve power. The timing of gear shifts depends on engine load, individual driving style, and driving speed. To switch between driving  and neutral  , turn the shift lever forward . At this point, the gear selector lever will always spring back to the middle position.

warn

If the engine is running and the vehicle is in drive , releasing the  brake  pedal will cause the vehicle to move. This could lead to the vehicle moving unexpectedly, causing an accident and serious injury.

- When the engine is running and the car is in drive  or  stopped by braking.
- Drivers must never leave the driver's seat while the engine is running and the car is in drive.
- If you must leave the vehicle while the engine is running, be sure to engage the electronic parking brake and place the gear shift lever in the correct position  .

Engaging the wrong gear can lead to loss of vehicle control, accidents, and serious or fatal injuries.

- Never accelerate while in drive.
- Never shift into reverse  or  engage the parking lock while the vehicle is moving.

If a vehicle leaves the gearshift position on an uphill slope  , it will roll downhill even if the engine is on. This could lead to an accident and serious injury.

-  ● Never leave the vehicle with the gear lever in the gear position .

hint

If the electronic parking brake is not engaged when the vehicle is stationary and  the brake pedal is released with the parking lock engaged, the vehicle may move forward or backward by several centimeters (inches). This could result in damage to the vehicle.

- Always engage the electronic parking brake before releasing the brake pedal.

 If you accidentally shift to a driving gear while driving  , release the accelerator pedal. Wait in neutral until the engine reaches idle speed before engaging a driving gear.



Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▲
Engine start-stop system	
Shifting gears	▲
gear shift lever	
Driving with an automatic transmission	
Gear shifting issues and solutions	

The forward gears will automatically shift to higher gears or down gears.

Driving on a downhill road

The steeper the downhill slope, the lower the gear should be selected. Lower gears improve engine braking efficiency. Never allow the vehicle to coast in neutral (N) in mountainous or hilly areas.

1. Reduce vehicle speed.

Parking and starting on an uphill slope

The steeper the uphill slope, the lower the gear you should choose.

If the engine is running while the vehicle is stopped on an uphill road or starting on an uphill road, the Auto Hold function should be used.

Glide mode

Coasting utilizes the car's inertia, thereby saving fuel through proactive driving. The engine no longer brakes the vehicle, allowing it to coast for an extended distance.

For gasoline vehicles: When the accelerator pedal is not pressed, this function is only available in the Eco driving mode at speeds between 7 and 130 km/h.

If the brake pedal is pressed while the vehicle is coasting at a speed below approximately 22 km/h, the engine will shut off and remain off until the vehicle comes to a stop. The engine may automatically restart to ensure a reliable restart of the engine and safe power supply to the vehicle's electrical system.

Trigger and cancel gliding mode

Trigger gliding mode:

1. Select the economy driving mode.
2. Lift your foot off the accelerator pedal. Engine power is disconnected and the vehicle idles. The vehicle coasts without engine braking.

Cancel coasting mode:

- Press the accelerator pedal briefly.

Forced downshift device

The forced downshift device can achieve maximum acceleration at the shift lever positions **D** and **S**.

If you fully depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission control unit will shift to a lower gear based on the vehicle speed and engine speed, allowing you to fully utilize the car's acceleration.

When forced downshifting, the automatic transmission will only switch to the adjacent higher gear when the preset maximum engine speed is reached.

When the Eco driving mode is selected and the accelerator pedal is pressed to its fullest extent, the engine power will be automatically adjusted to enable the vehicle to achieve maximum acceleration.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

5. To start the vehicle with maximum acceleration, release the brake with your left foot.

6. After acceleration, reconnect ASR, ESC or turn off ESC in motion mode.

warn

Rapid acceleration or disabling ASR or ESC, or activating ESC in Sport mode, can result in loss of traction and skidding. This is especially dangerous on slippery surfaces such as wet, slippery, or dirty roads, and could lead to loss of vehicle control, accidents, serious injuries, or even death.

● Be sure to adjust your driving style according to traffic flow.

● Forced downshifting, start-up control procedures, or rapid acceleration should only be used when visibility, weather, road conditions, and traffic conditions permit, and when vehicle acceleration and driving style will not endanger other vehicles.

● After acceleration, reconnect ASR or ESC, or reconnect ESC to Sport mode.

Continuous braking can cause the brakes to overheat. This can result in a significant reduction in braking power, a substantial increase in braking distance, and potentially complete brake failure. The consequences could include accidents, serious injury, or even death.

● Do not allow the brakes to "rub" too frequently or for too long, or to press the brake pedal too frequently or for too long.

hint

If a vehicle is running with the engine off, the transmission will not be lubricated. Otherwise, the automatic transmission will overheat and be damaged.

● Do not try to stop the vehicle on a downhill slope by accelerating when it is already in drive.

● Never allow the vehicle to coast in drive **N**, especially when the engine is off.

Vehicles with start-up control programs: When accelerating using start-up control programs, all components are subjected to significant loads. This can increase wear and tear.

● Use this function only when the vehicle reaches operating temperature.

If you "grind" the brake pads by lightly pressing the brake pedal, you may increase wear.

● Do not lightly press the pedal to "rub" the brakes unless you really need to brake.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▲
Engine start-stop system	
Shifting gears	▲
gear shift lever	
Driving with an automatic transmission	
Gear shifting issues and solutions	



The engine cannot start.

The indicator light is green.

For example, trying to shift into another driving gear without pressing the brake pedal.

1. Press the brake pedal when you want to engage a driving gear.

A system malfunction has occurred, and the automatic transmission is operating in emergency mode. In some cases, it may be impossible to shift into reverse.



Transmission in emergency operation mode

The indicator light turns yellow.

In addition, a warning sound may be emitted. If possible, a text message will be displayed on the instrument cluster display.

1. Please go to an authorized service station with the appropriate qualifications immediately. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.



Danger of the car rolling away! Unable to engage P gear.

The indicator light turns yellow.

In addition, a warning sound may be emitted. If possible, a text message will be displayed on the instrument cluster display.

There is a malfunction in the system and the parking lock cannot be engaged.

1. When the vehicle is stopped, check that the electronic parking brake is engaged.
2. Please seek assistance from professionals.



The gear shift lever is faulty.

The indicator light turns yellow.

In addition, a warning sound may be emitted. If possible, a text message will be displayed on the instrument cluster display.

The gear shift lever is faulty.

1. Please go to an authorized service station with the appropriate qualifications. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.



Transmission overheating

The indicator light turns yellow.

In addition, a warning sound may be emitted. If possible, a text message will be displayed on the instrument cluster display.

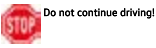
Automatic transmissions may overheat due to frequent hill starts.

1. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and allow the transmission to cool down while the parking lock is engaged **P** and the engine is running.

2. If the indicator light does not turn off, please contact the nearest service center and have the vehicle inspected.

dashcam	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

There is a serious fault in the transmission.



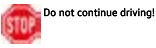
1. Stop immediately once it is feasible and safe.
 2. Engage the parking lock.
- Alternatively: Engage the electronic parking brake.
3. Please seek assistance from professionals.



The warning light turned red.

In addition, a warning sound may be emitted. If possible, a text message will be displayed on the instrument cluster display.

There is a serious fault in the transmission.



1. Allow the transmission to cool down while the parking lock is engaged **P** and the engine is running.
2. If the indicator light does not turn off, please engage the electronic parking brake and bring the vehicle to a stop.
3. Please seek assistance from a professional. Otherwise, it may cause serious damage to the transmission.

Parking lock emergency unlocking

If a vehicle needs to be towed due to a power failure (such as when the 12-volt car battery is depleted), the gear shift lock must be unlocked in an emergency.

1. Please seek help from professionals.

Although the vehicle is in drive, it does not move.

If the vehicle does not move in the desired direction, the system may interpret this as the drive gear not being engaged correctly.

1. Depress the brake pedal and shift back into drive.
2. If the vehicle still cannot move in the desired direction, there is a system malfunction. Please have a professional handle and inspect the system.

warn

If the parking lock **P** is released and the electronic parking brake is engaged, the vehicle may unexpectedly move on its own on an uphill or downhill slope. This could lead to an accident and serious injury.

- Never release the parking lock as long as the electronic parking brake is off **P**.

hint

If a vehicle is driven for an extended period of time with the engine off and in drive gear **N**, or if it is driven at a high speed due to inertia, the automatic transmission may be damaged.

- Do not allow the vehicle to roll for extended periods or at high speeds with the engine off and in drive **N**, such as when towing.

If the transmission gets too hot or overheats, it can lead to increased wear or damage to parts.

- If the transmission overheats, you must avoid starting and drive at walking speed.
- When the transmission overheating warning is first displayed, you must drive at a speed higher than approximately 20 km/h or stop safely immediately.
- If the text message and audible warning repeat approximately every 10 seconds, you must immediately stop the vehicle safely and turn off the engine.
- Allow the gearbox to cool down.
- Continue driving only when the audible warning stops sounding.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▲
Engine start-stop system	
Shifting gears	▲
gear shift lever	
Driving with an automatic transmission	
Gear shifting issues and solutions	

The hill start assist system supports starting on an uphill slope by actively stopping the vehicle.

Functional prerequisites

The following prerequisites must be met simultaneously:

- Keep the vehicle stationary on the slope by using the brake pedal until the next start.
- The engine is running "smoothly".
- Engage the driving gear and drive uphill.

When starting, release the brake pedal and immediately press the accelerator. The system will not release the brake immediately, but will automatically control the brake to release .

Working conditions

The hill start assist system will be immediately deactivated if the following conditions are no longer met:

- When the driver's door is opened.
- If the engine is running "unevenly" or there is an engine malfunction.
- When the engine is off or has been turned off.
- When the gear shift lever is in the neutral position



careful

If you do not start moving immediately after releasing the brake pedal, the vehicle may roll backward. This could result in injury or property damage.

- In this situation, immediately press the brake pedal or engage the electronic parking brake.
- If you are starting on a slope in a busy traffic area and do not want your car to roll backward, press the brake pedal for a few seconds before starting.



Hill Start Assist Hold Function: Activated only for a short time. Starts within approximately 2 seconds.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Driving mode selection

Atmosphere mode selection

Off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

pedal

Starting and stopping the engine

Start-Stop System

Engine start-stop system

Shifting gears

gear shift lever

Driving with an automatic transmission

Gear shifting issues and solutions

Downhill assist systems help drivers navigate downhill sections.

Working principle

The DSG® dual-clutch transmission automatically selects the optimal gear based on the current downhill gradient and vehicle speed. Therefore, the shift lever must be in the shift **D/S** lever position.

Once the downhill assist system is activated, the engine start-stop system will automatically deactivate.

Automatic activation of downhill assist system

- When the slope is greater than approximately 6%.
 - and: when the shift lever is in the shift lever position **D/S**.
 - Additionally, if adaptive cruise control (ACC) is turned off: at speeds below approximately 80 km/h.
- Or: Depress the brake pedal.
- Additionally, if Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is activated: when exceeding the stored speed limit.

Automatically deactivate downhill assist system

- When leaving the downhill section.
- When the transmission shifts up due to engine speed exceeding approximately 4500 rpm.
- Additionally, if Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is activated: the stored speed can be maintained.

warn

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Driving mode selection

Atmosphere mode selection

Off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

● If the vehicle is traveling at a high speed, you should manually brake the vehicle even if it has a downhill assist system.

● Always adjust your speed and driving style according to visibility, weather conditions, road conditions and traffic conditions.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27

Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

pedal

Starting and stopping the engine

Start-Stop System

Engine start-stop system

Shifting gears

gear shift lever

Driving with an automatic transmission

Gear shifting issues and solutions

Hill descent control systems help drivers navigate downhill sections.

Working principle

Hill Descent Control limits vehicle speed on steep downhill slopes by automatically braking all four wheels. Because the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) remains active, it prevents wheel lock-up.

Once entering a downhill section at a speed below 30 km/h, the speed limit ranges from a minimum of 2 km/h to a maximum of 30 km/h. Drivers can increase or decrease their speed within these limits by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake.

However, this is contingent on sufficient ground traction. Hill descent control will not function effectively on icy or slippery slopes.

Display screen

Depending on driving conditions, one of the following indicator lights in the instrument cluster will illuminate:

	The steep slope descent control system is activated.
	The steep slope descent system is not activated.

Working conditions

The steep slope descent control system will be automatically activated under the following conditions:

- The vehicle's engine is running.
- When the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h, the function indicators will be displayed on the instrument cluster screen
- The slope must be at least 10%.
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal was not pressed.

The hill descent control system will be deactivated if the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h, or if braking, acceleration, or the gradient is less than 5%.

warn

Hill descent control systems cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within their limitations. They cannot recognize all driving conditions and may fail to react, react late, or poorly. In the event of negligence, unsupervised vehicle movement poses a risk of accidents, potentially resulting in serious or fatal injuries.

- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for all driving tasks.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Driving mode selection

Atmosphere mode selection

Off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▲
Hill Start Assist System	
Downhill assist system	
Steep slope descent system	

New brake pads do not yet have sufficient braking performance during the first 0 to 300 km and must first undergo a "break-in" period. However, the slightly reduced braking force can be compensated for by pressing the brake pedal harder. **During the break-in period, the braking distance during full braking or emergency braking** will be longer than after the brake pads have been broken in. Avoid full braking and high loads on the brakes during the break-in period, such as when following other vehicles too closely.

The wear condition of brake pads depends entirely on usage conditions and driving style. For frequent city driving, short-distance driving, and sporty driving, it is necessary to have the brake pad thickness checked at a SAIC Volkswagen dealership more frequently than recommended in the vehicle maintenance section.

When driving **with wet brakes** (such as after driving through water, during heavy rain, or after washing the car), braking performance may be reduced due to moisture or icy brake discs (in winter). Apply the "dry brakes" as quickly as possible by braking carefully in several passes. Make sure you do not endanger vehicles behind you or other vehicles.

The salt layer on the brake discs and brake pads will delay braking effect and increase braking distance. If you drive for an extended period on roads covered with de-icing salt without braking, you must carefully brake to wear off the salt layer.

Rust on brake discs and dirt on brake pads can be exacerbated by prolonged parking, low mileage, and infrequent use. If brake pads are not used, have low usage, or are rusted, it is recommended to clean the brake discs and pads through repeated braking. Also, choose safe areas and road conditions.

Braking system malfunction

If you must brake but the car can no longer brake as usual (the braking distance suddenly becomes longer), it's possible that a braking circuit has failed.  This will be indicated by a warning light and, if necessary, a text message. Please take the car to the nearest SAIC Volkswagen dealership immediately for inspection and repair. On the way to the dealership, drive at a lower speed and adjust your driving style accordingly to address the increased braking distance and pedal pressure.

Brake booster

Brake boosters enhance the force that the driver applies to the booster master cylinder through the pedal and convert that force into hydraulic pressure for the braking system.

If the brake booster is not working or the vehicle is being towed, the brake pedal must be pressed firmly, as the braking distance will be longer due to the lack of brake assist.

warn

New brake pads do not provide optimal braking performance at the beginning.

- New brake pads do not provide sufficient braking performance in the first 0 to 300 km and must first undergo a "break-in" period. During this time, the reduced braking effect can be improved by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal.
- To reduce the risk of accidents, injuries, and loss of control of the vehicle, drive with extra caution when using new brake pads.
- During the break-in period of new brake pads, do not follow other vehicles too closely or engage in driving conditions that put high loads on the brakes.

Overheated brakes will reduce braking effectiveness and significantly increase braking distance.

- When driving downhill, the brakes are under particularly high load and will overheat quickly.
- Before traversing a long, steep downhill slope, reduce your speed by shifting into a lower gear. This will allow you to make full use of engine

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

● Never allow the brakes to "rub" by lightly pressing the pedal if you don't actually need to brake. Continuously applying pressure to the brake pedal will cause the brakes to overheat. This will significantly reduce braking effectiveness, increase braking distance considerably, and may even lead to complete brake failure.

1

When inspecting the front brake pads, the rear brake pads should also be inspected at the same time. Regularly inspect the brake pads through the wheel well openings or from under the vehicle, visually assessing the thickness of all brake pads. If necessary, remove the wheels for a thorough inspection. Please visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for a professional inspection.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▲
Hill Start Assist System	
Downhill assist system	
Steep slope descent system	

Braking performance and braking distance are mainly affected by the vehicle's driving environment, road conditions, and driving style.

Worn brake pads cannot effectively brake a car. The degree of wear on brake pads depends primarily on the car's usage conditions and driving style. If you frequently drive in the city, take short trips, or use the car for racing, it is recommended that you increase the frequency of brake pad thickness checks within the maintenance intervals specified in the car maintenance section. After driving through water, heavy rain, or washing the car, the brakes may become damp or (in winter) iced, which will reduce braking effectiveness. In this case, you must lightly press the brake pedal to generate heat through friction, evaporate the moisture, and restore braking effectiveness.

When driving in rainy weather or on slippery roads, control your speed to prevent skidding. When encountering standing water, use a low gear and maintain a steady speed. After passing through sections of road with deep water, the brake pads and discs will be wetted, affecting braking performance. Lightly apply the brakes a few times to allow the brake components to dry and restore their performance.

Due to the high altitude and long slopes in plateau regions, brakes are used frequently and for extended periods, often operating continuously under forced braking conditions. These factors all contribute to reduced braking effectiveness. Therefore, we recommend that vehicles avoid coasting in neutral and frequent braking when descending slopes. Use lower gears whenever possible to control vehicle speed through engine braking. This reduces the workload on the wheel brakes and lowers their temperature. When using engine braking, the lower the gear in the transmission and the higher the engine speed, the greater the drag force generated and the more pronounced the braking effect.

Because of the low coefficient of friction on icy and snowy roads, the braking distance will be greatly extended when braking, and the braking distance will increase with the increase of vehicle speed. Therefore, when driving on icy and snowy roads, special attention should be paid to controlling the vehicle speed and maintaining a large safe distance from the vehicle in front or to the side.

Coasting in neutral is not permitted when driving on icy or snowy roads. When you need to slow down and stop, it is recommended to brake by continuously downshifting.

When emergency braking is required, engine braking can be used in conjunction with the brake pedal to quickly reduce vehicle speed.

Brake fluid must be replaced for the first 3 years, and then every 2 years thereafter. If brake fluid remains in the braking system for too long, air locks may form in the system lines during braking, severely degrading braking performance.

warn

New tires and brake pads that have not been broken in do not have optimal adhesion and friction properties.

- New tires do not yet have optimal grip, so drive carefully for the first 500 km to ensure proper tire break-in and prevent accidents.
- New brake pads do not have optimal friction characteristics within the first 200 to 300 km, so a break-in period is necessary. During this period, braking performance will decrease slightly, which can be compensated for by increasing the pressure applied to the brake pedal. Replaced brake pads must also be broken in according to the above requirements.
- Do not drive too close to other vehicles or in situations requiring emergency braking. Exercise extra caution when using new tires and new brake pads to avoid these situations and prevent accidents.

If the brakes are wet or iced, or if the braking effect may be delayed after driving over a salted road surface, resulting in a longer braking distance, you must be cautious to prevent accidents!

- Excessive braking distance and malfunctions in the braking system will both increase the accident rate.
- Gently press the brake pedal to test the brakes.
- Brake carefully, dry any wet brakes or remove ice or salt from the brakes.
- Please read and follow the relevant safety warnings carefully.

Overheating of the brakes will reduce braking effectiveness and increase braking distance.

- Be careful not to overheat the brakes.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

pedal

Starting and stopping the engine

Start-Stop System

Shifting gears

Driving on a slope

brake

Steering system

Information about the steering system

Steering system problems and solutions

To reduce the risk of vehicle theft, the steering system should be locked before leaving the vehicle each time.

Steering system

In an electromechanical steering system, the power steering automatically adjusts based on vehicle speed, steering torque, and wheel steering angle. The power steering only functions when the engine is running. If the engine start-stop system intervenes and shuts off the engine, the steering system will still function. Depending on the equipment, the power steering will also be active.

If the power steering is reduced or disappears, you will need to use significantly more force than usual to steer.

Vehicles with an economy coasting mode function: The power steering can still operate while driving even when the engine is off.

In vehicles with driving mode selection, the selected driving mode will affect the characteristics of the power steering system.

Reverse steering assist function

The reverse steering assist function provides steering assistance to the driver in certain emergency driving situations. In this case, the assist steering force, together with ESC, supports the driver in performing reverse steering operations.

Progressive steering system

Depending on the equipment, progressive steering systems can adjust the steering angle according to driving conditions. Power steering only functions when the engine is running.

When driving in the city, the steering movement required for parking, exiting, and making sharp turns is relatively small.

When driving on highways or expressways, progressive steering systems can provide a dynamic, direct steering feel and a noticeable sense of dynamism, for example, when turning.

Brand World

Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

- Note that the vehicle is not steered using reverse steering assist.
- Always adjust your speed and driving style according to visibility, weather conditions, road conditions and traffic conditions.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

pedal

Starting and stopping the engine

Start-Stop System

Shifting gears

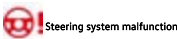
Driving on a slope

brake

Steering system

Information about the steering system

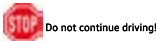
Steering system problems and solutions



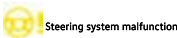
The warning light illuminates or flashes red.

The electromechanical steering system is damaged.

When the warning light turns red, the steering system may be inflexible due to a power steering failure or an inability to ensure the safe operation of the electromechanical steering system.



Please have a professional handle this.



The indicator light is on or flashing yellow.

The steering system may be more sluggish or more sensitive than usual.

1. Slightly turn the steering wheel.
2. Restart the engine and drive slowly for a short distance.
3. Pay attention to the information displayed on the instrument cluster screen.
4. If the indicator light remains on, please have your vehicle inspected at an authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Brand World

Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving Instructions
- pedal
- Starting and stopping the engine
- Start-Stop System
- Shifting gears
- Driving on a slope
- brake
- Steering system

Information about the steering system

Steering system problems and solutions



Figure 1: Driving mode selection in the infotainment system

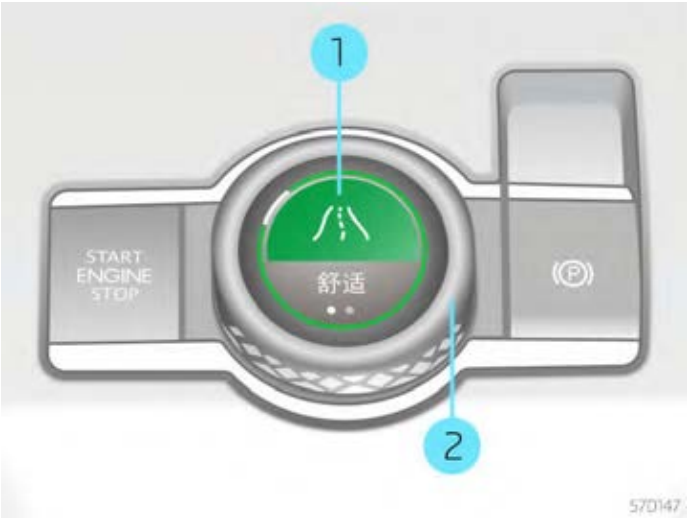


Figure 2: Lower center console: Select via the intelligent control knob.

① Operating area

② Intelligent control knob

Drivers can adjust various characteristics of the vehicle's systems using driving modes based on current driving conditions, desired driving comfort, and fuel-efficient driving styles. Adjustable vehicle systems include the chassis, steering system, drive system, and air conditioning.

Driving modes can be selected when the ignition is on and the vehicle is stationary or while driving. If a driving mode is selected while driving, all

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

In personalized driving mode, you can change the settings for different car systems:

1. Select the "Personalized" driving mode.

2. Click the function button to make adjustments.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving Instructions

pedal

Starting and stopping the engine

Start-Stop System

Shifting gears

Driving on a slope

brake

Steering system

Information about the steering system

Steering system problems and solutions

The currently selected driving mode is displayed in the instrument cluster. Comfort driving mode represents the basic settings of the vehicle's systems when the ignition switch is turned on. When the ignition switch is turned off and then on again, the vehicle's system settings will reset to Comfort driving mode.

economy	Economy driving mode keeps the vehicle in a low-energy state , helping you to drive more efficiently. In Economy driving mode, the transmission automatically shifts to E gear.
Comfort	Comfort driving mode provides a comfort-oriented vehicle tuning, suitable for long drives.
sports	Sport driving mode provides a sporty driving experience. If you select Sport driving mode, the vehicle will be in driving gear (S) .
Personalization	Personalized driving modes allow users to adjust various car systems according to their preferences .
Off-road	With Off-Road Driving Mode, acceleration can be better controlled via . Engine braking is always available and can avoid switching in dangerous situations. Hill Start Assist and Hill Descent Control are activated in Off-Road Driving Mode. Dynamic Headlights with Adaptive Steering for better support in low-visibility conditions.
snow	Using the snow driving mode can improve grip on slippery or snowy surfaces through targeted power delivery .

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving Instructions
- pedal
- Starting and stopping the engine
- Start-Stop System
- Shifting gears
- Driving on a slope
- brake
- Steering system

Information about the steering system

Creating custom problems and solutions



Figure 1. Selecting via infotainment system

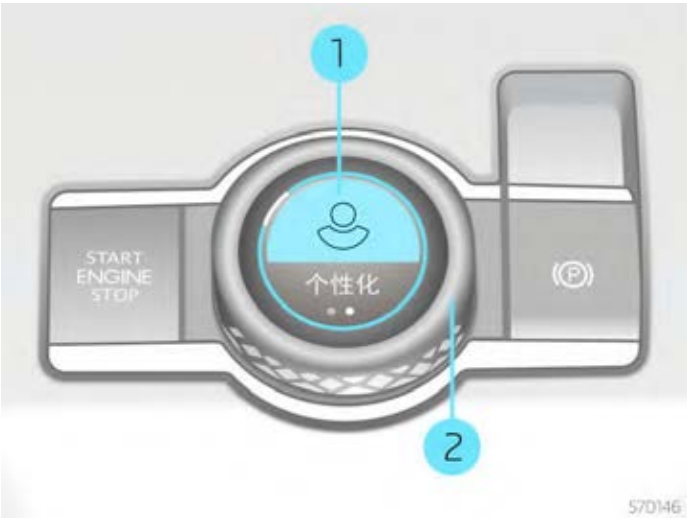


Figure 2. Lower center console: Select via the intelligent control knob.

Ambient modes can create various atmospheres within the car's interior by linking different vehicle functions while driving. You can use preset atmospheres or design your own custom atmosphere. Ambient modes can be selected via the smart control knob or the infotainment system.

Atmosphere Modes and Linkage Functions

Off-road driving	▼
dashcam	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

1. In the central control screen application, click "Driving Enjoyment Mode", then click "Ambient Mode" to enter the function selection.
2. Click on the desired atmosphere mode.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▲

Information about the steering system

Steering system problems and solutions



Figure 1 Atmosphere Mode

Your car comes with 5 preset atmosphere modes: Soothing, Pleasant, Invigorating, Passionate, and Tranquil, as well as a personalized mode that you can choose yourself.

Integrated car functions include playlists, ambient lighting color, media volume, instrument cluster style, and sound effects (if your vehicle is equipped with a branded audio system). In preset mode, you can change the corresponding playlist, but you cannot switch other preset function options. In personalization mode, you can configure all of the above functions yourself.

Adjust personalized atmosphere mode

In personalized atmosphere mode, you can change the settings for different car systems:

1. Select a personalized atmosphere mode
2. Click the function button  to adjust.

- Playlist

The playlists are sourced from the online music service. To use them properly, please log in to your account and ensure a stable internet connection. You can also add new playlists through the online music service.

- Ambient light color

In the personalized atmosphere mode, you can choose from a variety of ambient light colors.

- volume

In the personalized atmosphere mode, you can choose between three volume levels: boost, normal, and reduce.

- Sound effects

In the personalized atmosphere mode, you can choose sound effects such as pure, soothing, vocal, and warm.

- Combination Instruments

In the personalized ambient mode, you can choose from classic, simplified, sporty, and unchanging instrument cluster styles. When the instrument cluster style is "unchanging," switching to the current ambient mode will maintain the instrument cluster style you manually selected on the steering wheel.

Atmosphere mode settings

Atmosphere Modes and Linkage Functions

Off-road driving	▼
dashcam	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▲
Information about the steering system	
Steering system problems and solutions	

warn

Vehicle intelligence technology cannot transcend the limitations of physical laws and can only operate within the system's limits. Under adverse road conditions, even with an anti-lock braking system (ABS), wheel lock-up can cause vehicle instability, such as during full braking on a soft, cobblestone road. Under these conditions, activating ESC (Electronic Stability Control) has limited effect on stabilizing the vehicle.

Off-road driving can be dangerous, and can result in accidents, serious injuries, vehicle damage and malfunctions, and keeps you away from all rescue efforts.

- Never choose dangerous routes or drive in a way that endangers the driver and passengers. If you do not wish to continue or feel the route is unsafe, turn back and choose another route.
- Even if off-road driving seems easy, it can actually be challenging and dangerous, potentially posing risks to the driver and passengers. It's best to scout out off-road sections on foot beforehand.
- Off-road driving must be carried out with extreme caution and foresight. Excessive speed or mishandling can result in serious injury and vehicle damage.
- Always drive at an appropriate speed based on the actual off-road conditions, road conditions, traffic, and weather.
- Never drive at excessive speeds across riverbanks, ramps, or slopes. This could cause the car to lift off the ground, making it impossible to steer and resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- If the car is raised, the front wheels must be straightened. If the car makes impact contact with the road, it may roll over.
- Even seemingly safe off-road sections can be fraught with danger. Potholes, ditches, pits, valleys, obstacles, shallows, and soft, muddy surfaces are often difficult to spot and may be completely or partially obscured by water, grass, or fallen branches. Inspect off-road sections on foot if necessary.

What may appear to be safe off-road terrain can be extremely dangerous. Potholes, ditches, deep pits, valleys, obstacles, shallows, and soft, muddy surfaces are often difficult to spot and may be completely or partially obscured by water, grass, or fallen branches. Driving through such off-road sections can result in accidents, serious injuries, and vehicle malfunctions.

- Before entering an unknown off-road section, please carefully survey the route on foot.
- Never choose an unsafe route or put yourself and your passengers in danger by taking risks. If you have any doubts about the safety of a route, turn back and choose another route.
- Vehicle speed and driving style should always be matched with load, visibility, off-road conditions and weather conditions.

SUVs have a much higher risk of rollover than regular road cars.

- In the event of a rollover accident, people who are not wearing seat belts are more likely to die than those who are wearing seat belts.
- Because of its higher center of gravity, the car is more prone to rollover during driving than a "regular" passenger car, which is not suitable for off-road driving.
- Do not drive too fast (especially when turning) or perform extreme driving maneuvers.
- Always adjust your speed and driving style to suit the current off-road conditions.
- Luggage and other items transported on the roof further raise the center of gravity, thus increasing the risk of rollover.
- Always avoid driving diagonally on slopes.
- If a car is parked on its side on a slope, never exit the car through the door facing downhill. The center of gravity of the car and its load (occupants and cargo) may shift, causing the car to roll over and tumble down the slope. Always exit the car smoothly through the door facing uphill.

The forward distance measurement and monitoring system is designed for road driving. This system is not suitable for off-road driving and could even be dangerous.



Atmosphere Modes and Linkage Functions

Off-road driving ^

Off-road driving safety tips

Explanation of technical terms

Before off-road driving

General rules and driving tips

Practical tools for off-road driving

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

dashcam v

Driving assistance system v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v



 **400-820-1111**

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▲
Information about the steering system	
Steering system problems and solutions	

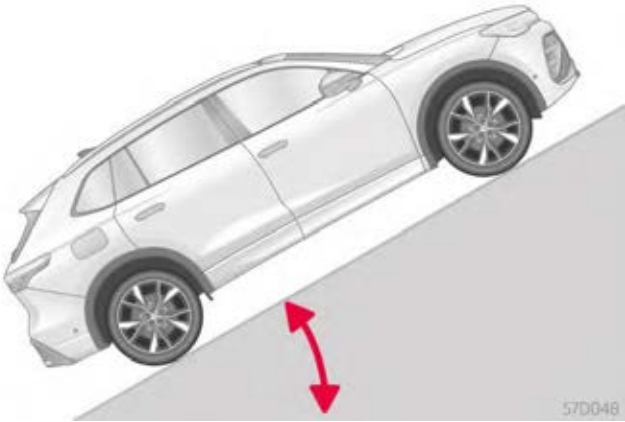
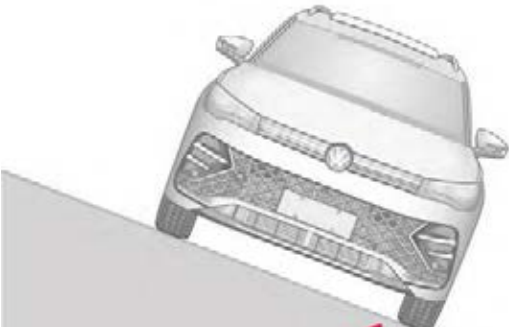


Figure 1 Schematic diagram: Gradient



front page	All models	ID. Born Electric	Official Store	After-sales service	Official used car	Volkswagen Group	Car Care Class	Schedule maintenance	
Brand World									
Atmosphere Modes and Linkage Functions									
Off-road driving Off-road driving safety tips Explanation of technical terms Before off-road driving General rules and driving tips Practical tools for off-road driving Correct gear shifting Drive over various obstacles on the ground Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions Driving in snowy off-road conditions Driving on steep terrain Driving diagonally up the hillside Crossing deep ravines Driving on the beach and mud stuck car After off-road driving									
dashcam Driving assistance system Parking and Exit Assist Infotainment System 1 Infotainment System II Practical equipment transportation Fuel and exhaust gas purification Do it yourself Check and add Car maintenance and upkeep Wheels and tires User Guidelines Technical data									
resulting in a higher center of gravity compared to vehicles designed for "ordinary" road use. This higher center of gravity increases the risk of rollover. This reality should be considered every time you drive, and you should heed the safety tips and warnings in this owner's manual. ground clearance The distance between the road surface and the lowest point of the car chassis. Slope The elevation gain (gradient) over a distance of 100 m is expressed as a percentage or in degrees (see Figure 1). This represents the maximum gradient the vehicle can climb on its own. Furthermore, the value depends on road conditions and engine power. roll angle The maximum angle data for a car to travel on a hillside at an angle or cross the slope without overturning (depending on the car's center of gravity) (see Figure 2). Longitudinal through angle The maximum angle at which a car slowly drives over a slope without its floor touching the edge of the slope. Approach angle / Departure angle Transitioning from a horizontal plane to an uphill slope, or returning from a downhill slope to a horizontal plane. Maximum angle data when the vehicle's floor touches the edge of the slope. Slanted lines A vertical driving route downhill. Alternating performance The torsional capacity of a car when it passes an object on one side.									



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▲

Information about the steering system

Steering system problems and solutions

Checklist

- For your own safety and the safety of your passengers, the following precautions must be taken before each off-road driving trip:
- Get plenty of information before driving to explore the environment and terrain.
 - Avoid scheduling your trips for too long. Also, consider that off-road driving consumes more fuel.
 - Fill up the tank. Fuel consumption during off-road driving is significantly higher than that during normal road driving.
 - Check that the tires are suitable for the planned off-road driving. Recommendation for challenging off-road sections: Equip your vehicle with dedicated off-road tires every time.
 - Check the tire pressure of all tires and correct them if necessary, including the emergency wheels (if any).
 - Check the engine oil level and add engine oil as needed. The engine should only be supplied with oil when it is tilted, provided the oil level is sufficient.
 - Fill the windshield washer fluid reservoir with water and glass cleaner.
 - Install a front or rear tow ring. Sometimes it may be impossible to install a tow ring if the car is already stuck.
 - Check the vehicle tools and replenish them as needed.
 - Lay your luggage flat and downwards as much as possible. Secure any loose items firmly.

Volkswagen recommends taking an "off-road driving training" course before engaging in off-road driving. This is especially important for those with little or no off-road driving experience. Even experienced off-road drivers can benefit from "off-road driver training."

Good off-road driving training teaches how to handle a vehicle in many different off-road situations and how to safely traverse uneven off-road terrain. Off-road driving requires different skills and behaviors than on-road driving. The safety of the driver and passengers depends on the driver's knowledge, skills, and caution.



Atmosphere Modes and Linkage Functions

Off-road driving ^

Off-road driving safety tips

Explanation of technical terms

Before off-road driving

General rules and driving tips

Practical tools for off-road driving

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

dashcam v

Driving assistance system v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v



 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼

Off-road driving behavior guidelines

Responsible drivers also protect nature when off-roading. Driving through low-lying forests or pastures can damage the habitats of plants and animals.

- Be sure to stay on the designated main road or side road.
- Avoid unnecessary noise and dust.
- Protect natural landscapes and help them remain as they are.
- Avoid fragile wildlife reserves.
- Give way to drivers going uphill or overtaking when going downhill.

Driving tips

Special rules applicable to off-road driving:

- Never drive off-road alone. Always travel with at least two off-road vehicles. Unexpected situations can always occur. Therefore, it is especially important to have a device that can call for help in an emergency.
- Stop in front of the dangerous passage and then explore the road on foot.
- Drive slowly over raised areas to avoid lifting the car, causing damage and loss of mobility.
- Slow down when encountering uneven road sections. Shift to a higher gear on slippery surfaces and keep the car in motion at all times.

Always prioritize flat, firm surfaces. When off-roading, tires often get stuck in soft ground, reducing ground clearance and wading depth.

- Even at low speeds, always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles. This way, if the vehicle in front suddenly gets stuck, the vehicle behind can stop in time and avoid getting stuck as well.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼

The checklist only lists certain equipment that may be very useful when driving off-road. If any of the above-mentioned additional equipment has operating or installation instructions, please carry them with you and follow them when driving off-road.

Checklist

Practical items for off-road driving:

- Water, compass, map and flashlight with spare batteries.
- A hinge, a traction rod, or a traction rope with sufficient breaking strength.
- Mobile phone, shovel, blanket and rubber boots.
- Connect an electric air compressor to the car's 12-volt outlet to inflate the wheels.
- A wooden board or similar aluminum alloy frame, approximately 4 cm thick and 1 m long, used as a starting aid for a stuck car or as a pad for a car jack.
- Snow chains, spare tire and tire emergency kit, as well as car jack and wheel wrench.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼

The correct gear selection depends on the off-road terrain.

It can be helpful to stop and consider which gear to choose or engage before traversing uneven terrain. After a few off-road trips, you'll learn which gear, along with deceleration and differential locks, is best suited for certain off-road conditions.

In principle

- After correctly selecting the driving gear, the car generally needs less braking when going downhill, as engine braking is sufficient in most cases.

- Only apply throttle as needed. Sudden acceleration may cause wheel slippage, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

Automatic transmission

- Use **shift lever position D** on normal, flat off-road sections .

- Drive at a speed appropriate for soft or slippery surfaces.

- Use off-road mode.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼

Use off-road mode.

The fastest you can cross the rocky surface is at walking speed.

If you cannot avoid the rock, carefully let one front wheel ride on it, and then slowly drive over it.

hint

- Never drive your car over large objects (such as large rocks or tree stumps) in the center or on one side. Driving over objects taller than your ground clearance can damage your car's components and may cause an accident.
- Even objects shorter than the car's current ground clearance can come into contact with the car's floor, potentially causing damage or malfunction. This is especially true if there are trenches or loose ground in front of or behind the object. Contact can also occur if the car drives quickly over the object and subsequently regains its balance.

 Spilled engine oil and brake fluid may pollute the environment. Please collect the spilled fluids and dispose of them properly in accordance with environmental protection requirements.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼

Driving through flooded off-road sections could damage your vehicle.

You can drive carefully through water levels below the bottom edge of your vehicle (such as in small puddles or calm water). Never stop, reverse, or turn off the engine while in water.

warn

The force of the water flow can be so great that it could sweep a car away. This could lead to a very dangerous situation, potentially resulting in an accident, serious injury, or even death.

- Do not remain in the water.
- Water entering the engine compartment may cause the car to malfunction in water.
- Soft ground, underwater obstacles, and shallow water can cause accidents and vehicle malfunctions in water. This can lead to dangerous situations.

hint

When driving through water, vehicle components such as the engine, transmission system, chassis, or electrical system may be severely damaged.

- Crossing waterways is permitted only on solid ground, where the location must be relatively flat and the water depth must not exceed the maximum permissible wading depth.
- Never drive over salt flats, salt flats, or brackish water, as salt can cause rust. Immediately rinse all vehicle parts that have come into contact with salt or brackish water with fresh water.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

[By scenario](#) [By function](#)

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼

Before driving on snowy off-road terrain, only install snow chains on the front wheels.

Even seemingly safe off-road sections can be fraught with danger. This is especially true for sections without visible tracks or other driving lanes.

warn

Off-road driving in snow is very dangerous.

- Snow often completely or partially covers shallow or deep craters, trenches, ditches, pits, ice, or other obstacles.
- In certain extreme weather conditions, the dangers hidden in the snow can lead to accidents, serious injuries, or vehicle breakdowns.
- Vehicle speed and driving style should always be matched with load, visibility, off-road conditions and weather conditions.

front page

All models

Practical tools for off-road driving

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

 400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#) | [Privacy Policy](#) | [User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼

Driving uphill or downhill

Before driving uphill or downhill, stop, get out of the vehicle, and assess the situation:

- Walk around the area and check if the ground is strong and if there are any obstacles or other hidden dangers.
- Observe the road conditions on the other side of the uphill slope.
- If the route is too steep, too uneven, or the surface is too soft, do not take this section of the road; instead, choose another route.
- Maintain a slow and even pace while going up and down the straight route.
- Press the accelerator pedal only enough to ensure the car can climb . Too much throttle may cause wheel slippage and loss of control. Too little throttle may increase the likelihood of the engine stalling.
- Never park or make a U-turn on a hillside.
- Prevent the engine from stalling.

Do not shift gears while going uphill.

- Use off-road mode.

If you can't move forward any further uphill

- Never make a U-turn uphill.
- If the engine stalls, press the brake pedal and restart the engine.
- Engage reverse gear and slowly reverse in a straight line.
- Use the brake pedal to maintain the car's speed until you reach a safe location.

Downhill driving

Never exceed the vehicle's roll angle! If you must drive diagonally over a hillside and the vehicle is in danger of overturning, immediately steer towards the slope line.

The risk of rollover is higher when driving downhill. Extra caution should be taken when steering the vehicle downhill.

Use off-road mode on steeper downhill sections.

- Use the brake pedal carefully to avoid losing control.
- If possible and there is no danger, drive straight along the slope (maximum gradient).
- Do not shift to neutral.

warn

If the slope is too steep for a car, never attempt to drive uphill or downhill. The car may skid, overturn, or roll over.

- The angle of incline or descent must not exceed the maximum permissible value for the vehicle.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

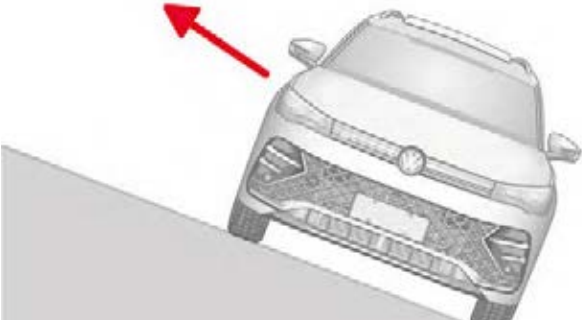
By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼



Figure 1 Turning towards the slope line



front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

the vehicle is on a steep incline, the center of gravity must be lowered as much as possible. The weight of all occupants should be evenly distributed. Taller or heavier occupants should sit on the higher side of the vehicle. Rooftop luggage should be removed, and heavier items should be securely fastened, as sudden slippage could cause the vehicle to tip over.

If the car is inclined to tip over, immediately steer in the direction of the incline and slightly depress the accelerator pedal (see Figure 1). If you cannot steer in the direction of the incline, steer uphill and slightly depress the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle's center of gravity should be lowered as much as possible. The weight of all occupants should be evenly distributed. Taller or heavier occupants should sit on the higher side of the vehicle. Rooftop luggage should be removed, and heavier items should be securely fastened, as sudden slippage could cause the vehicle to tip over.

warn

Never attempt to drive on a slope, especially if the slope is too steep for your vehicle. The car may skid, overturn, or roll over. To avoid the risk of an accident or serious injury, please note the following:

- Never underestimate the difficulty and danger of driving on a slope. Never choose an unsafe route or put yourself and your passengers in danger by taking risks. If you have any doubts about the safety of the route, turn back and choose another route.
- When driving on a slope, a car may lose traction, skid, overturn, roll over, or slide down the slope.
- Never allow the lower wheel to get stuck in a deep hole or ditch. The higher wheel must never be driven over protrusions (such as rocks, tree stumps, or other obstacles).
- Before driving up a slope, ensure you can steer in the direction of the incline. If you cannot, choose an alternative route. If the vehicle is prone to tipping over, immediately steer in the direction of the incline and slightly depress the accelerator pedal (see Figure 1).
- If a car is parked with its weight heavily tilted to one side on a hillside, avoid any sudden, uncontrollable movement inside the vehicle. The car may then lose its footing, slide sideways, overturn, roll over, or roll down the slope.
- If a car is parked on a slope with a large tilt, occupants should never exit the vehicle through the door facing downhill. This could cause the entire center of gravity to shift laterally. The car may tip over or roll over and slide downhill. To avoid this, always carefully exit the car only from the side facing uphill (see Figure 2).
- When getting out of the vehicle, ensure that the door, which is open towards the uphill direction, does not close on its own due to your own weight or carelessness, causing injury.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼

- Check that the approach angle and tilt angle are small enough for the car to cross the deep ditch smoothly.

- Try to cross deep trenches at an acute angle whenever possible.

- The angle of inclination should not be too large when crossing.

warn

Never cross a deep ditch if the approach angle and lean angle are too large for the car, or if the ditch is too deep. The car may tip over, skid, or roll over.

hint

If you drive into a deep ditch at a right angle, the front wheels will get stuck. The car's undercarriage may touch the ground, making it unable to move and causing damage. In this case, even all-wheel drive vehicles will find it difficult to drive out of the ditch.

- Correct gear shifting
- Drive over various obstacles on the ground
- Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions
- Driving in snowy off-road conditions
- Driving on steep terrain
- Driving diagonally up the hillside
- Crossing deep ravines
- Driving on the beach and mud
- stuck car
- After off-road driving

dashcam	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼

Maintain a constant speed when crossing sand or mud, avoid manual switching, and do not stop.

- Check if ESC is activated. The indicator lights on the instrument cluster display  should  not be lit.

- Keep the car in motion.

- Use off-road mode.

- Shift into the appropriate gear and hold it until you reach solid ground.

If the tires lose grip, quickly turn the steering wheel back and forth. This can temporarily improve the front tires' grip on this type of surface.

Driving in the sand

Never reduce tire pressure to drive through sand. If you do reduce tire pressure to drive through sand, you must restore the correct tire pressure before continuing. Driving with reduced tire pressure can cause the vehicle to lose control and increases the risk of serious and fatal injuries.

Driving through the mud

Do not change speed or direction. Tires may lose traction in mud. If the car skids, steer in the appropriate direction to regain control.

warn

Driving through mud, sand, and muddy roads can be dangerous. The vehicle may lose control and skid, increasing the risk of injury. Always drive with caution if you must navigate through sand, mud, or muddy roads.

● Never choose an unsafe route or put yourself and your passengers in danger by taking risks. If turn back and choose another route.

Incorrect tire pressure can lead to serious or fatal accidents.

● Incorrect tire pressure causes accelerated tire wear and deteriorates vehicle performance.

● Incorrect tire pressure can lead to overheating, sudden tire damage, blowouts, and tread detachment, potentially causing loss of vehicle control.



- Correct gear shifting
- Drive over various obstacles on the ground
- Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions
- Driving in snowy off-road conditions
- Driving on steep terrain
- Driving diagonally up the hillside
- Crossing deep ravines
- Driving on the beach and mud
- stuck car
- After off-road driving

dashcam	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼

Getting out of a stuck car requires training and a good sense of the road.

If you repeatedly try to get the car out of the stuck position by moving it back and forth incorrectly, the car may continue to sink, in which case you will have to call for outside assistance.

When it can no longer improve

- Carefully dig out all the wheels, then make sure no other car parts are buried in the sand.
- Shift into reverse.
- Carefully accelerate and reverse along your lane.

If that doesn't work, place tree branches, foot pads, or burlap sacks close to the front of the tires to improve their grip and traction.

The car repeatedly moved back and forth to try to get out of the stuck situation.

Do not allow the wheels to slip for an extended period of time, otherwise the car will continue to sink.

- Turn off the anti-slip system (ASR).
- Straighten the steering wheel.

Reverse the car until the wheels just begin to slip.

- Drive forward immediately until the wheels start to slip again.
- Repeat this reversing and forward driving operation until the wheels rotate enough to allow the car to move back and forth repeatedly to get out of the stuck position.
- After repeatedly driving back and forth to get out of the jam, engage the anti-slip system (ASR).

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼

Checklist

- Clean turn signals, lighting, license plates, and all windows.
- Remove the tow ring and anti-skid chain if necessary.
- Inspect the tires, shock absorber struts, and axles for damage, and remove large pieces of dirt, stones, and foreign objects stuck in the tire treads.
- Inspect the vehicle's undercarriage and remove any objects stuck in the brakes, wheels, chassis, exhaust system, and engine, such as branches, leaves, or pieces of wood. If damage or leaks are identified, please have the vehicle inspected at a SAIC Volkswagen dealership or have it handled by a professional.
- Remove heavy dirt from the radiator grille and vehicle floor.
- Inspect the engine compartment to see if dirt is affecting engine operation •
- Turn off off-road mode.
- Reconnect ASR.

warn

- Objects stuck under the car floor are dangerous. After each off-road trip, it is essential to check the vehicle floor for any obstructions.
- Do not drive if there are any obstructions on the floor, brakes, wheels, chassis, exhaust system, or engine.
 - Flammable materials such as dry leaves or branches may ignite when they come into contact with hot car parts. A fire can cause serious injury.
 - A stuck object can damage fuel lines, brakes, seals, and other chassis components. This can lead to accidents and loss of vehicle control.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

dashcam

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

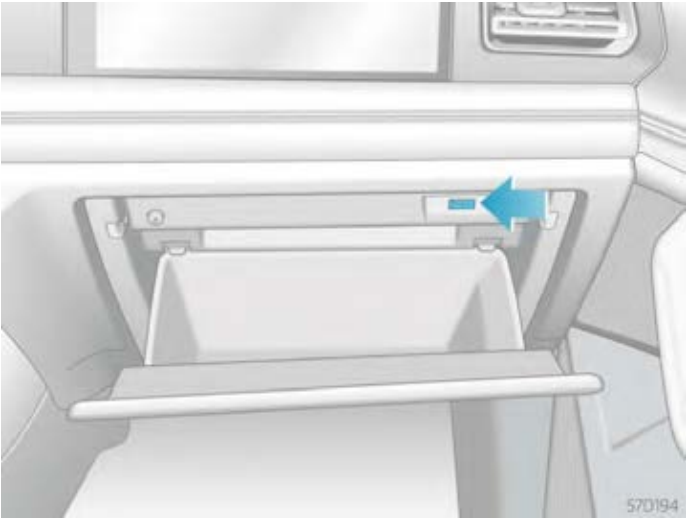
Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
 - Driving Instructions
 - pedal
 - Starting and stopping the engine
 - Start-Stop System
 - Shifting gears
 - Driving on a slope
 - brake
 - Steering system
 - Driving mode selection
 - Atmosphere mode selection



Figure 1. Dashcam option entry in the main menu



- Correct gear shifting
- Drive over various obstacles on the ground
- Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions
- Driving in snowy off-road conditions
- Driving on steep terrain
- Driving diagonally up the hillside
- Crossing deep ravines
- Driving on the beach and mud
- stuck car
- After off-road driving

incorrect, the rubber strip or the protective cover may be damaged.

dashcam

^

Dashcam Introduction

Dashcam function

Driving assistance system

▼

Parking and Exit Assist

▼

Infotainment System 1

▼

Infotainment System II

▼

Practical equipment

▼

transportation

▼

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

▼

Do it yourself

▼

Check and add

▼

Car maintenance and upkeep

▼

Wheels and tires

▼

User Guidelines

▼

Technical data

▼

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼



Figure 1. Real-time footage and video playback from the dashcam.



Figure 2. Dashcam file list and settings interface

- ① Snapshot button: To use the snapshot function, you must first insert a memory card. The captured content will be stored on the memory card.
- ② Short video recording button. Short video lengths are available in 15 seconds, 30 seconds, and 1 minute. Recorded content will be stored on the memory card.
- ③ Dashcam operating status.
- ④ Recording status: Recording is off by default for dashcams, but can be manually turned on in the settings.

Live feed

Open the dashcam app, and this page will display the real-time video stream transmitted from the dashcam device. Users can also capture and record short videos on the current interface (see Figure 1A).

Video playback

This page allows you to preview regular and emergency video recordings stored on the built-in memory card and perform related operations (see Figure 1B).

Regular recording: The dashcam automatically starts recording video after the user starts the vehicle. Video segment length and resolution can be customized in the settings interface. Recorded content is stored on the built-in memory card, which supports 4-5 hours of video recording. When the

Correct gear shifting

Drive over various obstacles on the ground

Off-road driving in water-crossing conditions

Driving in snowy off-road conditions

Driving on steep terrain

Driving diagonally up the hillside

Crossing deep ravines

Driving on the beach and mud

stuck car

After off-road driving

perform operations such as formatting the TF card, viewing dashcam device information, and restoring factory settings (see Figure 2D).

hint

If any of the following situations occur, the dashcam app on the central control screen will display a corresponding pop-up message, and you should go to a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for assistance:

- Video capture unit malfunction;
- Internal storage malfunction;
- Other possible malfunctions, etc.

dashcam

Dashcam Introduction

Dashcam function

Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

[All models](#)
[ID. Born Electric](#)
[Official Store](#)
[After-sales service](#)
[Volkswagen Group](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)
[Dealer Inquiry](#)
[Official Store](#)
[User Manual](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#) [Tik Tok](#)
[quick worker](#) [Video Account](#)
[Weibo](#) [Xiaohongshu](#)
[Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▲
Driving Instructions	▼
pedal	▼
Starting and stopping the engine	▼
Start-Stop System	▼
Shifting gears	▼
Driving on a slope	▼
brake	▼
Steering system	▼
Driving mode selection	▼
Atmosphere mode selection	▼

Depending on the equipment, the vehicle is equipped with a driver assistance system to enhance driving comfort. This system utilizes sensors or cameras (hereinafter referred to as the "sensor system"), some of which are visible and some are not.

Sensors and cameras use ultrasonic waves, millimeter waves, or optical imaging to detect the area around the vehicle.

Installed sensor system

Depending on the equipment, it may be equipped with the following sensing systems:

- Radar sensors in the front of the vehicle.
- Radar sensors on the rear side of the vehicle.
- The camera behind the windshield.
- Ultrasonic sensors in the front of the vehicle.
- Ultrasonic sensor in the rear of the vehicle.

warn

Driver assistance systems cannot replace a driver's attention and can only operate within their limits. They cannot recognize all driving conditions, and warnings or responses may be delayed or inadequate. Negligence can lead to accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for all driving tasks.
- Pay attention to the limitations of the sensing system and the system limitations of each system.
- Vehicle speed and distance from the vehicle in front should always be matched with visibility, weather, road conditions and traffic conditions.
- Be ready to take over or cancel automatic intervention at any time.
- Pay attention to the displays on the instrument cluster screen and act accordingly when traffic conditions permit.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Speed limiter

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

and performance of the sensor system. We recommend using products approved by SAIC Volkswagen; otherwise, normal functionality cannot be guaranteed.

● After-sales repairs may affect the radar function. Therefore, we recommend that you visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealer for vehicle repairs.

Please refer to the vehicle overview for information on each installation location.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▲
Introduction to Sensor Systems	
Sensor system limitations	
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise	▼
Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring	▼

Limitations of radar sensors

- In the following situations, driver assistance systems using radar sensors may respond unexpectedly, respond late, or not respond at all:
- Driving in adverse weather conditions, such as heavy rain, snow, or strong splashes.
 - Driving in construction sites, tunnels, or toll booths.
 - Driving on winding roads, such as mountain roads.
 - Before the hillside or ground subsides.
 - Off-road driving.
 - Driving in a parking lot.
 - Driving on roads with metal objects embedded in them, such as railway tracks.
 - Driving on gravel roads.
 - In complex driving conditions, such as safety islands.
 - After brute force is applied to a component in the radar sensor area, such as after a rear-end collision.
 - When the radar sensor is obstructed, dirty, malfunctioning, or damaged.

Camera restrictions behind the windshield

- In the following situations, driver assistance systems using cameras behind the windshield may respond unexpectedly, respond late, or not respond at all:
- Before the hillside or ground subsides.
 - Driving on the construction site.
 - Off-road driving.
 - Driving in adverse weather conditions, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, strong water splashes, and poor road conditions.
 - When the sun is setting, the environment is dim, or you are dazzled by oncoming vehicles.
 - When the camera is occasionally unusable due to prolonged exposure to direct sunlight or excessively high ambient temperatures.
 - When the camera's field of view is obstructed, dirty, or damaged.
 - When the camera is malfunctioning.

Response lag

If the sensing system is in an environment that could affect its function, the driver assistance system's recognition may be delayed. Therefore, the display of potential functional limitations will be delayed at the start of driving and during driving.

Limitations under certain driving conditions

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

- Semi-autonomous driving assistance system.

- Emergency assistance system.

- Lane change assist system.

- IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving/Enhanced Driving Assistance System.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Introduction to Sensor Systems

Sensor system limitations

Speed limiter

Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction

Operating the speed limiter

Speed limiter issues and solutions

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

A speed limiter helps prevent your vehicle from exceeding the speed you set while driving.

Speed range

The speed limiter is available when the forward speed exceeds approximately 30 km/h.

Drive using a speed limiter

The driver can temporarily disable the speed limit at any time by fully depressing the accelerator pedal (forced downshift position). If the stored speed is exceeded, the green indicator light will flash, and a warning sound may be heard. The speed will then be stored.

When the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed, the speed limiter's adjustment function is automatically activated.

Display screen

When the speed limiter is activated, the instrument cluster display will show the stored vehicle speed and the speed limiter status.

Depending on the driving conditions, the following indicator lights will illuminate:

 The speed limiter is on, and the adjustment function is activated.

 The speed limiter is on, but the adjustment function is not activated.

Downhill driving

The vehicle cannot maintain a constant speed under all driving conditions. Please be prepared to brake at any time.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Bilibili

quick worker

Weibo

Zhihu

Tik Tok

Video Account

Xiaohongshu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▲
Introduction to Sensor Systems	
Sensor system limitations	
Speed limiter	▲
Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction	
Operating the speed limiter	
Speed limiter issues and solutions	
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼



Figure 1 Vehicle speed limiter operation button

Open

1. Press the button on the left side of the multi-function steering wheel repeatedly  until the speed limiter is selected.
 2. Press the button on the right side of the multifunction steering wheel  or wait a moment.
- The speed limiter is activated. It has not yet been adjusted.

Start adjusting

1. Press the button while driving .

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Press and hold the corresponding button to continuously change the stored vehicle speed.

Interruption adjustment

1. Press the button briefly

The vehicle speed is still stored.

Restart adjustment

1. Press the button

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27

Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Introduction to Sensor Systems

Sensor system limitations

Speed limiter

Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction

Operating the speed limiter

Speed limiter issues and solutions

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)



Malfunction or damage. The indicator light will illuminate yellow.

1. Turn off the engine, then restart it.
2. If the problem persists, please disable the speed limiter and proceed to a qualified authorized service station. Volkswagen recommends its partners.

Adjust automatic interruption

- ESC is closed.
- The brakes are overheating. Allow the brakes to cool down and recheck their functionality.

If the problem persists, please disable the speed limiter and go to a qualified authorized service station. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

- For safety reasons, the speed limiter will only be fully closed when the accelerator pedal is released once or the system is manually turned off.

Lane change assist system	✓
IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving	✓
IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▲
Introduction to Sensor Systems	
Sensor system limitations	
Speed limiter	▲
Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction	
Operating the speed limiter	
Speed limiter issues and solutions	
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▲

Adaptive cruise control (ACC) helps the vehicle maintain a set speed. When the vehicle approaches the vehicle in front, adaptive cruise control automatically adjusts the speed to maintain the set distance.

Does the vehicle come equipped with adaptive cruise control?

If you can select ACC via the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel  , it means the vehicle is equipped with ACC.

Speed range

The minimum speed setting for this function is 20 km/h. Please set the maximum speed according to local regulations and the maximum speed allowed on the road .

Driving using adaptive cruise control

It can take over ACC adjustment at any time. Adjustment is interrupted during braking. During acceleration, adjustment is interrupted during acceleration and then resumes at the set vehicle speed.

Driver active control requirements

 If the ACC's automatic deceleration is insufficient or has reached its system limit, ACC will request additional braking based on information displayed in the instrument cluster. Additionally, a red warning light will illuminate and a warning sound will be emitted. Take control of the vehicle and prepare to brake!

warn

ACC cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within the system's limitations. ACC cannot recognize all driving conditions and may fail to react, react late, or perform poorly. Negligence can lead to accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for all driving tasks.
- Be aware of system limitations.
- Vehicle speed and distance from the vehicle in front should always be matched with visibility, weather, road conditions and traffic conditions.
- If the instrument cluster displays a request for driver active control or if the vehicle speed cannot be adequately reduced via ACC, please take control of the vehicle immediately.
- When the vehicle moves unexpectedly, such as after a driver requests active control, the brakes should be applied immediately.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▲
Introduction to Sensor Systems	
Sensor system limitations	
Speed limiter	▲
Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction	
Operating the speed limiter	
Speed limiter issues and solutions	
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▲

The following features are subject to vehicle model equipment.

overtake

If the left turn signal is activated when overtaking, ACC will accelerate the vehicle and reduce the distance to the vehicle in front. However, the speed will not exceed the set speed.

If the ACC fails to detect the vehicle in front after changing lanes, the ACC will accelerate the vehicle to the set speed.

Stop & Go traffic conditions

Depending on the vehicle model, ACC can brake and decelerate the vehicle to a stop. ACC remains active during this time, and the instrument cluster display shows "Adaptive Cruise Control Ready" for a few seconds. If the vehicle in front starts moving, the vehicle will automatically restart.

For vehicles equipped with a combination of driver assistance systems, this time can be extended by continuing to hold the steering wheel.

To extend or reactivate the ready state, the following must be done:

- Press the button .
- Or : For vehicles equipped with a combination of driver assistance systems, grip the steering wheel again.

If the "ready to start" state has ended and the vehicle in front has already started moving and left, the following steps are required when starting:

- Press the button  or briefly depress the accelerator pedal.

The ACC follow-up function will not be activated in the following situations:

- The pause time exceeded the system limit.
- Open a car door.
- Turn off the ignition switch.

warn

If the instrument cluster display shows ACC ready and the vehicle in front starts moving, this vehicle will also start automatically. In some cases, the radar sensors may fail to detect obstacles in the vehicle's path, potentially leading to serious accidents with injuries or fatalities.

- Before starting to drive, be sure to observe the road conditions ahead. If necessary, step on the brake pedal to stop starting.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise

Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #16695641704 for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▲
Introduction to Sensor Systems	
Sensor system limitations	
Speed limiter	▲
Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction	
Operating the speed limiter	
Speed limiter issues and solutions	
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▲

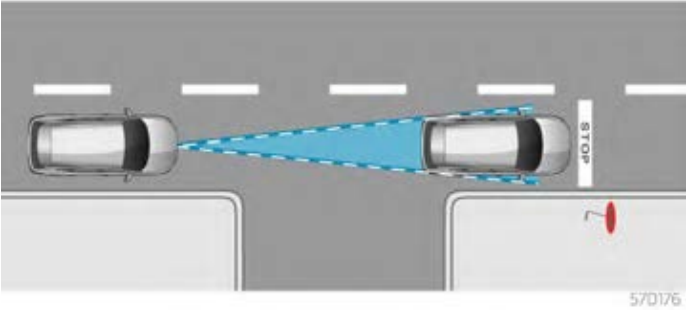


Figure 1. Stationary vehicle

Sensor system limitations

ACC uses radar and ultrasonic sensors located at the front of the vehicle and a camera behind the windshield to identify driving conditions. The radar sensors have a range of up to 160 meters.

Unrecognized objects

ACC only recognizes vehicles traveling in the same direction or stationary vehicles. It will not recognize:

- Personnel.
- animal.
- Vehicles approaching from the opposite direction or laterally.
- Other stationary obstacles.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #16695641704 for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	∨
Driver Information	∨
Security	∨
Open and close	∨
steering wheel	∨
Seats and headrests	∨
Car lights	∨
field of vision	∨
air conditioner	∨
driving	∨
Driving assistance system	∧
Sensor system information	∧
Introduction to Sensor Systems	
Sensor system limitations	
Speed limiter	∧
Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction	
Operating the speed limiter	
Speed limiter issues and solutions	
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	∧



Figure 1. Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system control buttons

Open

1. Press the button on the left side of the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly  until ACC is selected.
2. Press the button on the right side of the multifunction steering wheel  or wait a moment.

ACC will be activated.

Start adjusting

If you switch from the combined driver assistance system to ACC and the combined driver assistance system is already in adjustment mode, the vehicle will remain in adjustment mode. ACC is activated.

If the above does not apply, you will need to reset:

- Press the button while driving forward 

ACC causes the current speed and maintains the set distance. If the current speed is outside the specified speed range, ACC will adjust to the

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Or: Depress the brake pedal.

The indicator light is gray, and the vehicle speed and distance are stored in the data.

If the anti-slip control system (ASR) is activated, the adjustment will automatically stop.

Restart adjustment

1. Press the button 

ACC uses the previously set speed and distance. The instrument cluster display shows the set speed and illuminates corresponding indicator lights according to driving conditions.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

 400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	∨
Driver Information	∨
Security	∨
Open and close	∨
steering wheel	∨
Seats and headrests	∨
Car lights	∨
field of vision	∨
air conditioner	∨
driving	∨
Driving assistance system	∧
Sensor system information	∧
Introduction to Sensor Systems	
Sensor system limitations	
Speed limiter	∧
Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction	
Operating the speed limiter	
Speed limiter issues and solutions	
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	∧

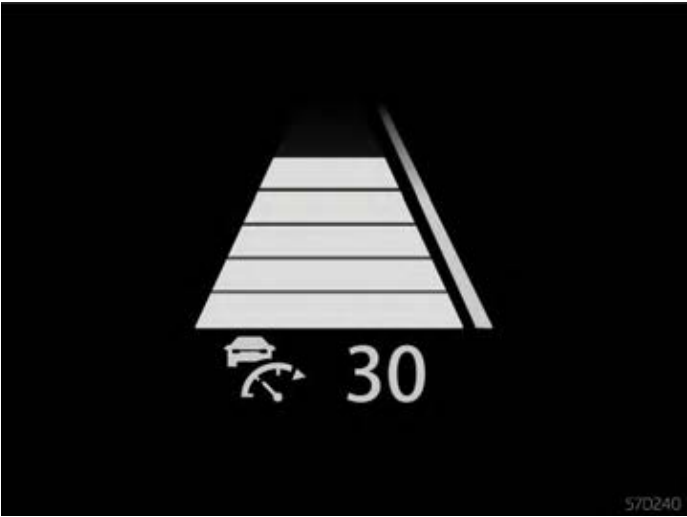


Figure 1. Head-up display: Setting vehicle distance (illustration)

Set vehicle distance

It can be set in five levels from minimum to maximum:

1. Press the button
 2. Press the button or
- Alternatively: Press the button repeatedly until the desired distance is achieved.

The set gear position is displayed on the instrument cluster display and head-up display (see Figure 1). Adhere to the minimum following distance regulations of each country.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the adjustment will begin at the distance set at the end of the journey or the default distance.

Set vehicle speed

The driver can set the vehicle speed within the specified range using the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel as follows:

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

If the distance to the vehicle in front is less than the set minimum distance and the vehicle's speed is higher than that of the vehicle in front, the braking effect of ACC (Adaptive Cruise Control) may not be able to ensure safety, and a rear-end collision may occur. Furthermore, the braking distance will be longer in rainy or winter road conditions.

- Be prepared to brake automatically at any time.
- Pressing the accelerator pedal will control the vehicle speed and distance adjustment. In this case, ACC will not automatically brake the vehicle.
- Comply with the minimum following distance regulations of each country.
- In wet, snowy, or poorly visible conditions, always maintain a larger following distance.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Introduction to Sensor Systems

Sensor system limitations

Speed limiter

Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction

Operating the speed limiter

Speed limiter issues and solutions

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)



ACC unavailable

The indicator light illuminates in yellow. Additionally, a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster screen.

- The radar sensor is dirty. Clean the radar sensor.
- Radar sensor field of view is limited by weather conditions, such as snow, or affected by cleaning agent residue or coatings. Clean the radar sensor.
- The radar sensor's field of view can be affected by add-ons, license plate frames with decorative frames, or stickers. Keep the area around the radar sensor clear.
- The radar sensor has shifted or is damaged, for example, due to damage to the front of the vehicle. Check if the damage can be detected.
- Malfunction or damage. Turn off the engine and then restart it.
- The front of the vehicle body has been painted or structurally modified.
- The original SAIC Volkswagen logo is not used.

If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

ACC is not working as required.

- The radar sensor or camera's field of view is dirty. Clean the radar sensor and the windshield.
- The ultrasonic sensor is dirty, obstructed, or damaged. Clean the ultrasonic sensor. Keep the area around the ultrasonic sensor clear and check for any signs of damage.
- Failure to comply with system limits.
- Brake overheating, automatic adjustment interrupted. Allow the brake to cool down and recheck its function.

If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Adjustment cannot start

Ensure the following prerequisites are met:

- Engage the forward drive gear.
- The vehicle's brake lights are functioning normally.
- The brake lights on the electrically connected trailer are functioning normally.
- ESC not adjusted.
- The brake pedal was not pressed.

Abnormal noise is emitted during automatic braking.

This is normal and not a malfunction.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Introduction to Sensor Systems

Sensor system limitations

Speed limiter

Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction

Operating the speed limiter

Speed limiter issues and solutions

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Predictive advanced adaptive cruise control adjusts the vehicle speed based on the identified speed limit and road direction (e.g., curves, intersections, roundabouts).

pACC adjustment is an extension of the ACC function. Based on the vehicle navigation and traffic sign recognition functions, it can automatically adapt the desired vehicle speed to the known speed limit and road conditions. It can better control the vehicle speed in speed limit, curve, intersection and roundabout scenarios, increase comfort and save fuel. It is recommended that users use it on highways and expressways.

pACC adjustment depends on the equipment and is not available in all countries.

Reaction when entering a traffic jam

Vehicles equipped with Car2X technology (depending on the equipment and not available in all countries) can interact with other vehicles nearby. This allows a vehicle to anticipate traffic congestion ahead and slow down accordingly.

premise:

- Car2X is now activated in the infotainment system.
- The response when entering congested areas has been activated in the infotainment system.

warn

pACC adjustment cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within the system's limitations. pACC adjustment may not recognize all applicable maximum speed limits, and may be unresponsive, lag-prone, or poorly responsive. Negligence may result in accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- Always stay focused and don't rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for the stored speed.
- Be aware of system limitations.
- Always adjust your speed according to visibility, weather conditions, road conditions and traffic conditions.

questions, please contact a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise

Control (pACC)

pACC Introduction

pACC system limitations

Activate pACC

Driving with pACC

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring

system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced

Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

[All models](#)
[ID. Born Electric](#)
[Official Store](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)
[Dealer Inquiry](#)
[Official Store](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#) [Tik Tok](#)
[quick worker](#) [Video Account](#)
[Weibo](#) [Xiaohongshu](#)



Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Introduction to Sensor Systems

Sensor system limitations

Speed limiter

Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction

Operating the speed limiter

Speed limiter issues and solutions

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

In addition to the system limitations of traffic sign recognition and ACC, pACC adjustment also has the following other system-related limitations:

- pACC adjustment can only recognize traffic signs that display speed limits. In particular, pACC adjustment will not comply with right-of-way rules and traffic lights.
- Traffic signs that indirectly indicate speed limits, such as entrance signs, can only be identified using navigation data.
- Traffic signs with additional markings, such as those displaying time limits, provided they are included in navigation data and recognized by a traffic sign recognition system.
- pACC adjustment cannot be used for streets that are not marked in the navigation data or whose markings are not accurate enough.
- If a speed limit reminder is given based on navigation data, but the traffic sign recognition fails to recognize the speed limit, the speed reminder will be reset to the previously saved speed.
- pACC adjustment cannot use speeds lower than the minimum vehicle speed.
- The pACC adjustment may fail to recognize a turn request in situations such as the following:
 1. Identify the dashed lines of the road traffic markings on the side where the turn signal is on .
 2. You did not activate your turn signals for a sufficient amount of time.

Functional limitations

In the following situations, pACC adjustment may fail to change, delay changing, or unexpectedly change the vehicle speed:

Traffic sign recognition is malfunctioning. Speed limits are not displayed on the instrument cluster display.

- Traffic sign not identified or not correctly identified.
- Navigation data is outdated.
- Driving without destination navigation.
- Depart from the route calculated by the navigation system.
- Due to inaccurate GPS data, the vehicle's location could not be accurately determined.
- The turn request was not recognized or was incorrectly recognized as such.

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise

Control (pACC)

pACC Introduction

[pACC system limitations](#)

Activate pACC

Driving with pACC

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring

system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced

Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

[All models](#)
[ID. Born Electric](#)
[Official Store](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)
[Dealer Inquiry](#)
[Official Store](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#) [Tik Tok](#)
[quick worker](#) [Video Account](#)
[Weibo](#) [Xiaohongshu](#)



Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Introduction to Sensor Systems

Sensor system limitations

Speed limiter

Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction

Operating the speed limiter

Speed limiter issues and solutions

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

You can configure which events the vehicle should react to:

- Automatically adjust vehicle speed according to road speed limits.
- Automatically adjusts vehicle speed based on road conditions.

In infotainment systems:

1. Open the Accessibility menu.
2. Select Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC).
3. Make the necessary settings.

If at least one activity is activated, pACC adjustment will be automatically activated simultaneously when ACC is turned on.

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise

Control (pACC)

- pACC Introduction
- pACC system limitations

Activate pACC

Driving with pACC

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring

system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced

Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu



Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Introduction to Sensor Systems

Sensor system limitations

Speed limiter

Vehicle Speed Limiter Introduction

Operating the speed limiter

Speed limiter issues and solutions

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Use destination navigation to drive

If you are using destination navigation, pACC will adjust the vehicle speed according to the entered route.

Driving without destination navigation

If you are not using destination navigation, pACC will adjust the vehicle speed based on the possible route.

We recommend using destination navigation.

Display a turn request

If you use your turn signal to indicate a turn request, the pACC adjustment will brake the vehicle at the next turn point, regardless of whether you are using destination navigation or not.

Display screen

Whenever the system detects a speed limit or requires deceleration based on road conditions, the instrument cluster display will show information indicating the reason for the speed limit adjustment and the required speed.

 Adjustments are made based on speed limits.

 Adjustments are made based on the removal of speed limits.

 Adjustment is based on a loop circuit.

 Adjustments are made based on intersections.

 Adjustments are made based on the road's orientation.

 Adjustments will be made based on the end of congestion.

When adjusting based on a speed limit, the identified speed is saved as the new desired speed. When adjusting based on road direction, the vehicle accelerates back to the previously stored speed after the speed limit is reached.

The recommended speed based on road direction information depends on the driving mode.

Interruption of vehicle speed regulation

If you do not wish to adopt the notified speed, you can cancel the speed adjustment:

- Press the button . The last saved speed will be used again.

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise

Control (pACC)

pACC Introduction

pACC system limitations

Activate pACC

Driving with pACC

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring

system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced

Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Adjust the speed reminder

The speed reminder can only be adjusted when the speed is adjusted based on the speed limit.

- Press the button  /  : ± 1 km/h.

- Press the button again  /  or slide in the button area: ± 10 km /h.

When the speed matches the alerted speed perfectly, pACC adjustment will be interrupted.

 When a speed limit requirement is detected, even if ACC is turned off, pACC adjustment will still match the stored vehicle speed, but no adjustments will be made.

Quick Links

[All models](#)
[ID. Born Electric](#)
[Official Store](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)
[Dealer Inquiry](#)
[Official Store](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#) [Tik Tok](#)
[quick worker](#) [Video Account](#)
[Weibo](#) [Xiaohongshu](#)



Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information 

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▲
Introduction to Vehicle Front Distance Measurement and Monitoring System	

The forward distance monitoring system can identify potential frontal collisions and issue warnings. Additionally, the system can provide braking support and activate automatic braking.

A forward distance monitoring system can help avoid or mitigate accidents, but it cannot replace the driver's attention.

The forward distance monitoring system only operates within its limits. The timing of the warning depends on traffic conditions and the driver's driving style.

Functional scope

Depending on the equipment and country, vehicle-to-vehicle distance monitoring systems include the following extended functions:

- Collision avoidance assist system.
- Cornering braking function.
- Intersection assist system.

If the vehicle-to-vehicle distance monitoring system is turned on, the above functions will be automatically activated.

Recognizable objects

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance measurement and monitoring system can identify the following objects:

- Vehicles.
- Two-wheeled vehicle.
- Pedestrian.

Driving with a front-view distance monitoring system

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Operating vehicle front distance measurement and monitoring system

Problems and solutions of vehicle front distance measurement and monitoring system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

pedal may feel "harder".

warn

A forward distance monitoring system cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within its limitations. Such systems may not recognize all driving conditions, and may fail to respond, react late, or perform poorly. Negligence in this situation could lead to accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for all driving tasks.
- Be aware of system limitations.
- Vehicle speed and distance from the vehicle in front should always be matched with visibility, weather, road conditions and traffic conditions.
- Please weigh the options and disable the automatic intervention of the vehicle-front distance measurement monitoring system when necessary.
- When the forward distance monitoring system issues a warning, brake the vehicle immediately or avoid the obstacle depending on the traffic conditions.
- If you are unsure which features your vehicle is equipped with, depending on the equipment and country, consult a qualified authorized service station before you begin driving. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▲
Introduction to Vehicle Front Distance Measurement and Monitoring System	

Speed range

Within these maximum speed ranges, the forward distance monitoring system provides the following support:

- Vehicle response: from approximately 5 km/h to approximately 250 km/h.
- Response to two-wheeled vehicles: from approximately 5 km/h to approximately 250 km/h.
- Response to pedestrians: from approximately 5 km/h to approximately 85 km/h.

The support provided includes warnings, emergency alerts, and automatic braking or brake assist. Distance warnings can also be displayed.

Influencing factors

Whether a vehicle-mounted distance measurement and monitoring system reacts to an object within a certain speed range depends on the following factors:

- The types of objects.
- The direction of motion of the object.
- The velocity of an object.
- Vehicle speed.

When a vehicle approaches an object very quickly and therefore has very little time to react, the working range may be limited.

Furthermore, not all warning levels will be triggered in all situations. Depending on the speed, for example, no warning or emergency alert may be given; instead, automatic braking may be initiated directly to best protect the detected object.

Distance warning

 The forward distance monitoring system identifies situations where insufficient following distance jeopardizes safety. An indicator light illuminates. Increase the following distance!

Warning

 The forward collision warning system identifies a potential collision and prepares the vehicle for emergency braking. A warning audible sound and a red warning light illuminate. Brake or swerve!

Emergency Warning

If you do not react to the warning, a brief braking impact can alert the driver to an impending collision. Brake or swerve!

Automatic braking





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▲
Introduction to Vehicle Front Distance Measurement and Monitoring System	

Sensor system limitations

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance monitoring system uses radar sensors at the front of the vehicle and cameras in the middle and rear of the windshield to identify driving conditions.

After the vehicle starts

 After the vehicle starts, the forward distance monitoring system is unavailable or has limited functionality. During this time, a white indicator light will illuminate on the instrument cluster display.

Unrecognized objects

The vehicle-mounted distance measurement and monitoring system is unable to react to or reacts slowly to the following objects:

- When pedestrians and cyclists cannot be identified due to being completely or partially obscured.
- animal.

In addition, depending on the equipment and the country of origin, vehicle-mounted distance-finding and monitoring systems may be unable to react to or react slowly to the following objects:

- A car is coming from the opposite direction.
- Vehicles crossing the lane.
- Pedestrians or cyclists coming from the opposite direction.

Functional limitations



Tiguan L Pro

For more information 🔍

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▲
Introduction to Vehicle Front Distance Measurement and Monitoring System	



Figure 1: Intersection Assist System Display in Infotainment System (Schematic Diagram)

Intersection assist systems can prevent vehicles from colliding with cross-traffic vehicles when entering an intersection .

If there is a risk of collision with cross-traffic vehicles when leaving or entering an intersection, the intersection assist system can issue visual and audible warnings and brake the vehicle. This reduces the risk of an accident.

show

When the vehicle speed is low, the parking radar system displays the detected lateral traffic flow through color-coded segments.

Yellow image element: The intersection assist system has detected cross traffic. Pay attention to your surroundings and be prepared to brake at any time!

Red image element: The intersection assist system has detected a potential collision with cross traffic. Brake!

Depending on driving conditions, colored directional arrows will also be displayed on the main display of the driver assistance system on the head-up display or instrument cluster screen. These indicators are close to the direction of cross traffic.

Speed range

The intersection assist system is available at speeds ranging from 0 km/h to approximately 65 km/h.

limit

The intersection assist system will not react to vehicles that are structurally obscured or blocked by other vehicles. Recognition of vehicles emerging from obstructions may be delayed.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Speed limiter

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Introduction to Vehicle Front Distance Measurement and Monitoring System

Evasive safety systems can help vehicles avoid obstacles in dangerous driving situations.

When you steer to avoid an obstacle after an emergency warning has been issued, the evasive assist system can provide support. As you steer, the evasive assist system brakes the appropriate wheels and provides support through corrective steering intervention.

Speed range

The obstacle avoidance assist system is available at speeds ranging from approximately 30 km/h to a maximum of approximately 150 km/h.

limit

The obstacle avoidance system will not react to objects moving laterally. Also, be aware of the basic system limitations of the forward distance monitoring system.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Speed limiter

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Introduction to Vehicle Front Distance Measurement and Monitoring System

The cornering brake function can prevent the vehicle from colliding with oncoming vehicles while turning.

If a collision with an oncoming vehicle in the adjacent lane is possible while turning, the cornering brake will apply pressure to the vehicle. Depending on the equipment and country, this also applies to pedestrians or oncoming cyclists. This helps avoid a collision.

Speed range

The cornering braking function is available at speeds not exceeding approximately 20 km/h.

limit

The cornering brake function can only be used when you turn on your turn signal, turn the steering wheel, and thus begin to turn. After switching from right-hand drive to left-hand drive (or vice versa), the cornering brake function becomes available only after a short period of time.

Also, be aware of the basic system limitations of the vehicle-to-vehicle distance measurement and monitoring system.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Operating vehicle front distance

measurement and monitoring system

Problems and solutions of vehicle front

distance measurement and monitoring

system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced

Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Speed limiter

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

After the ignition switch is turned on, the vehicle's forward distance monitoring system and all included functions (depending on the equipment and country) are automatically activated.

 If the white indicator light is on, it means that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance monitoring system is unavailable or only partially available.

SAIC Volkswagen recommends that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance monitoring system and all its functions (depending on the equipment and country) be kept connected at all times, and that the function be turned off in certain situations.

Open and close

When the vehicle is stationary, the front distance monitoring system can be manually turned on and off. The system's status can also be viewed.

On the instrument cluster display:

1. Press the button on the right side of the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly  until  the driver assistance system view is displayed in the main display area.
2. Press the button . A list of driver assistance systems will then be displayed.
3. Use the button  or  select the vehicle front distance monitoring system, and  turn it on or off.

In infotainment systems:

1. Open the driver assistance system menu.
2. Turn the vehicle front distance measurement and monitoring system on or off in the corresponding submenu.
-  If the forward distance monitoring system is turned off, all functions (depending on the equipment and country) will also be turned off. A yellow indicator light will illuminate on the instrument cluster display.

If the vehicle's forward distance monitoring system is automatically turned off, for example, if it detects that the vehicle is in the process of being towed, the yellow indicator light will also illuminate.

set up

If the forward distance monitoring system is already activated, the following settings can be made in the infotainment system's accessibility menu:

- Turn distance warning on and off.
- Turn the obstacle avoidance assist system on and off.
- Turn the cornering brake function on and off.
- Turn the intersection assist system on and off.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Operating vehicle front distance

measurement and monitoring system

Problems and solutions of vehicle front

distance measurement and monitoring

system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced

Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▲
Introduction to Vehicle Front Distance Measurement and Monitoring System	



Vehicle front distance monitoring system activated

The indicator light turns white.

- The forward distance monitoring system is unavailable or has limited functionality. After a short straight distance of driving, the forward distance monitoring system becomes available again, and the indicator light turns off. If the vehicle is not moving, the indicator light may remain on.



The vehicle-to-vehicle distance monitoring system is unusable or has limited functionality.

The indicator light illuminates in yellow. Additionally, a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster screen.

- The radar sensor or camera's field of view is dirty. Clean the radar sensor and the windshield.
- The field of view of radar sensors or cameras is limited by weather conditions, such as snow, or affected by cleaning agent residue or coatings. Clean the radar sensors and windshield.
- The radar sensor's field of view can be affected by add-ons, license plate frames with decorative frames, or stickers. Keep the area around the radar sensor clear.
- The camera's field of view is affected by add-ons or labels. Leave the area around the camera's field of view unobstructed.
- The radar sensor or camera may be misaligned or damaged, for example, due to damage to the front of the vehicle or the windshield. Check if the damage can be identified.
- The camera has automatically shut down due to excessively high ambient temperature or prolonged exposure to direct sunlight. Once the camera becomes available again, the vehicle-to-the-horizon distance monitoring system will also become available again.
- The front of the vehicle body has been painted or structurally modified.

If the problem persists, please turn off the forward distance monitoring system and go to a qualified authorized service station. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

The vehicle front distance monitoring system failed to function as required or was triggered unexpectedly multiple times.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Operating vehicle front distance

measurement and monitoring system

Problems and solutions of vehicle front

distance measurement and monitoring

system

Lane Keeping Assist

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced

Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Speed limiter

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Introduction to Vehicle Front Distance Measurement and Monitoring System

Lane Assist helps the driver stay within the lane within the system's limits. This feature is not intended for, nor was it designed for, automatic lane keeping.

If the vehicle gets too close to a lane marking line that the system has already identified, the system will apply a corrective steering intervention to alert the driver that the vehicle has deviated from the lane. At this time, the driver can actively correct the steering at any time.

Speed range

When the vehicle speed exceeds the system limit of 65 km/h and the lane markings are detected, the lane keeping assist system is ready to adjust (system status is active).

warn

Lane keeping assist systems cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within their limitations. Lane keeping assist systems may not recognize all driving conditions, and may not react, react late, or perform poorly. Negligence in this situation could lead to accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- Always stay focused and do not rely entirely on the system. Drivers are always responsible for staying in their lane.
- Be aware of system limitations.
- Vehicle speed and distance from the vehicle in front should always be matched with visibility, weather, road conditions and traffic conditions.
- Keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, ready to turn at any moment.
- Steering maneuvers can prevent unexpected intervention by the system.
- Pay attention to the displays on the instrument cluster screen and take action as required when traffic conditions permit.

front page
Brand World

All models ID. Born Electric Official Store After-sales service Official used car Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



Operating vehicle front distance

measurement and monitoring system

Problems and solutions of vehicle front

distance measurement and monitoring

system

Lane Keeping Assist ^

Lane Keeping Assist System Overview

System limitations of lane keeping assist

system

Driving with lane keeping assist system

Lane Keeping Assist System Issues and

Solutions

Combined driving assistance system ▾

Emergency Assistance System ▾

Lane change assist system ▾

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving ▾

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced
Driving Assistance) ▾

Parking and Exit Assist ▾

Infotainment System 1 ▾

Infotainment System II ▾

Practical equipment ▾

transportation ▾

Fuel and exhaust gas purification ▾

Do it yourself ▾

Check and add ▾

Car maintenance and upkeep ▾

Wheels and tires ▾

User Guidelines ▾

Technical data ▾



Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Speed limiter

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Introduction to Vehicle Front Distance Measurement and Monitoring System

Sensor system limitations

The lane keeping assist system uses a camera behind the windshield to identify lane markings.

Lane dividing line not identified or not correctly identified

Lane keeping assist systems do not always correctly recognize lane markings. If lane markings are not recognized or are not correctly recognized, lane keeping assist may intervene unexpectedly or abort the adjustments supported by the system. In addition to the situations mentioned in the camera limitation section, the above situations may also occur in the following circumstances.

- When there are no lane dividers.
- When using a highly sporty driving style.
- When weather conditions are severe and road conditions are poor.
- In front of construction areas, hillsides, or sunken roads.
- Driving outside of highways and widened roads.
- When there is reflection or glare.

Always remain vigilant and intervene automatically when necessary, immediately controlling any adverse interventions by the system. Temporarily deactivate the lane keeping assist system if needed.

Lane keeping assist system not ready to adjust

The Lane Keeping Assist system is not ready to adjust (system status is inactive) under the following conditions:

- Electronic Stabilization (ESC) is off or ESC motion is activated.
- Vehicle speed below approximately 60 km/h.
- The lane keeping assist system did not recognize the lane divider.
- When the lane is too narrow or there are sharp bends.
- When temporarily adopting a highly sporty driving style.
- When the driver control system intervenes.
- When interfering with the vehicle's forward distance monitoring system.

The lane keeping assist system is not ready to adjust on at least one side in the following situations:

- Turn on the turn signal on the side where you plan to change lanes.
- Drive the vehicle to the inside of the curve.

front page
Brand World

All models ID. Born Electric Official Store After-sales service Official used car Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



Operating vehicle front distance

measurement and monitoring system

Problems and solutions of vehicle front

distance measurement and monitoring

system

Lane Keeping Assist ^

Lane Keeping Assist System Overview

[System limitations of lane keeping assist system](#)

[system](#)

Driving with lane keeping assist system

Lane Keeping Assist System Issues and

Solutions

Combined driving assistance system v

Emergency Assistance System v

Lane change assist system v

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving v

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance) v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v



Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Sensor system information
- Speed limiter
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
- Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)
- Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system
- Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist System Overview

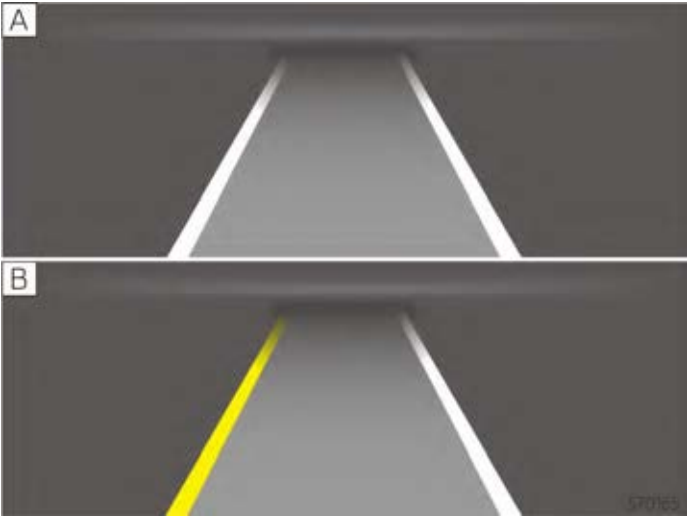


Figure 1. Instrument cluster display: Lane keeping assist system display mode

Display screen

A gray line: Lane dividing line detected. Adjustment not ready.

B Yellow line: Lane dividing line detected. System adjustment is supported on the displayed side.

White line: Lane dividing line detected. The system has not made any adjustments.

In addition, it can display other details of the lane dividers, such as dashed lines in road traffic markings.

Depending on the equipment, it will also be displayed on a heads-up display.

Depending on driving conditions, one of the following indicator lights in the instrument cluster will illuminate:

- The system is connected, not activated, and not ready for adjustment.
- The system is activated and adjustments are ready on at least one side.
- The system adjusts on the side shown (corrective steering intervention).

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

In infotainment systems:

1. Open the driver assistance system menu.

2. Turn the lane keeping assist system on or off in the corresponding submenu.

 When the lane keeping assist system is turned off, a yellow indicator light will illuminate on the instrument cluster, depending on the country.

Driver active control requirements

When steering stops, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster display and an audible warning will be emitted.

If you do not respond to this, depending on your equipment, the emergency assistance system will be activated.

If corrective steering intervention is performed for an extended period, the driver will be prompted to keep the vehicle centered in the lane via a display on the instrument cluster screen, regardless of whether steering input is made.

Steering wheel vibration

The **steering wheel vibration** option can be selected in the vehicle settings of the infotainment system . In this case, if lane keeping assist is activated, the steering wheel will vibrate when the vehicle crosses a lane marking that has already been identified.

 In the event of a system malfunction, the lane keeping assist system can be automatically deactivated.

 When the combined driving assistance system actively adjusts, it will not intervene in steering and the lane keeping assist system will not be displayed.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▲
Lane Keeping Assist System Overview	

 **Lane keeping assist system unavailable**

The indicator light illuminates in yellow. Additionally, a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster screen.

- There is dirt in the camera's field of view. Clean the windshield.
- The camera's field of view is limited by weather conditions, such as snow, or affected by cleaning agent residue or coatings. Clean the windshield.
- The camera's field of view is affected by add-ons or labels. Leave the area around the camera's field of view unobstructed.
- The camera has been displaced or damaged, for example, due to a broken windshield. Check if the damage can be detected.

The camera has automatically shut down due to high ambient temperature or prolonged exposure to direct sunlight. Lane keeping assist will become available again once the camera is operational. Turn off the engine and then restart it.

- Malfunction or damage. Turn off the engine and then restart it.

If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

The system is not working as expected.

1. Do not add anything to the steering wheel.

front page

Combined driving assistance system

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Sensor system information
- Speed limiter
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
- Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)
- Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system
- Lane Keeping Assist
- Lane Keeping Assist System Overview

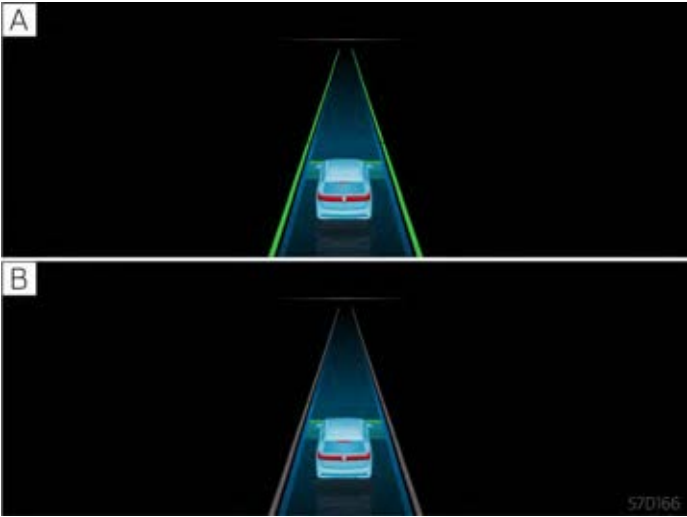


Figure 1. Display screen of the instrument cluster: When adjustment is activated (illustration)

"Semi-autonomous driving assistance system" and "combined driving assistance system" are the same function, depending on the model year and software version. The wording displayed on the instrument panel may differ. Please refer to the actual vehicle for the most accurate information .

Display screen

- A. Green line: Adaptive lane guidance activated.
- B Gray line: Adaptive lane guidance is not activated.
- In addition, depending on the equipment, more detailed information about lane markings can be displayed, such as dashed lines on road traffic markings and vehicles ahead.
- Depending on the equipment, it will also be displayed on a heads-up display.
- Depending on driving conditions, one of the following indicator lights in the instrument cluster will illuminate:
 - The combined driver assistance system is activated; adaptive cruise control and adaptive lane guidance are activated.
 - The combined driver assistance system is disabled and has not been adjusted.

Introduction to Combined Driving Assistance

Systems

Operating the combined driving assistance

system

Problems and solutions of integrated driver

assistance systems

Emergency Assistance System	▼
Lane change assist system	▼
IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving	▼
IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Driving with the combined driving assistance system

The combined driver assistance system can automatically adjust vehicle speed and control the vehicle . Furthermore, within its limits, the combined driver assistance system can slow down the vehicle behind a stationary vehicle until it comes to a complete stop and restarts .

You can take over the adjustment of the combined driving assistance system at any time.

Driver active control requirements

When you take your hands off the steering wheel, the system will prompt the driver to take control of the steering system a few seconds later through a display on the instrument cluster screen and an audible warning.

If you do not respond to this, the combined driver assistance system will be turned off .

Alternatively, depending on the equipment, the emergency assistance system will be activated. If the emergency assistance system is unavailable, the combined driver assistance system will be deactivated.

warn

Combined driver assistance systems (CLEAS) cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within the system's limitations. CLEAS cannot recognize all driving conditions and may fail to react, react late, or malfunction. Negligence in these situations poses a risk of accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for all driving tasks.
- Note the system limitations of ACC and Lane Keeping Assist.
- Vehicle speed and distance from the vehicle in front should always be matched with visibility, weather, road conditions and traffic conditions.
- Keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, ready to turn at any moment.
- If the instrument cluster displays a request for active driver control or the vehicle speed cannot be adequately reduced via the combined driver assistance system, take immediate control of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle continues to move after the driver has taken over control of it, the driver must apply the brakes.

 Pay attention to the system limitations and warnings of ACC and Lane Keeping Assist. Always remain vigilant and intervene as needed!

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

 400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▲

Lane Keeping Assist System Overview



Figure 1. Left side of the multi-function steering wheel

Open

- 1. Press the button on the left side of the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly  until the combined driving assistance system is selected.
- 2. Press the button on the right side of the multifunction steering wheel  or wait a moment.

The combined driving assistance system will be activated.

Start adjusting

If adaptive cruise control (ACC) is switched to the combined driver assistance system, the vehicle will switch to the following system states of the combined driver assistance system depending on driving conditions :

- When ACC is active, the combined driving assistance system maintains the current vehicle speed and the preset distance from the vehicle in front, and the system is not fully activated (lateral control is not involved).
- When road traffic markings are detected, the system is activated by steering to keep the vehicle in the lane.
- If ACC is not activated, the combined driving assistance system is turned on but remains inactive.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Introduction to Combined Driving Assistance

Systems

Operating the combined driving assistance system

Problems and solutions of integrated driver assistance systems

Emergency Assistance System

Lane change assist system

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Or: Depress the brake pedal.

The set distance has been saved.

Make other settings

Other operations of the combined driver assistance system are the same .

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▲
Lane Keeping Assist System Overview	

**The combined driver assistance system is unavailable or not working as required.**

The indicator light illuminates in yellow. Additionally, a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster screen.

- The sensor is faulty. Check the cause and remedy described in the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) or Lane Keeping Assist system information.
- Malfunction or damage. Turn off the engine and then restart it.
- Failure to comply with system limits.

If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

**Control the steering wheel**

The warning light illuminates in white and a message .

You released the steering wheel for a few seconds.

1. Grab the steering wheel and take control of the vehicle.

**Immediately take control of the steering wheel**

The warning light illuminates red and a message . An audible warning or steering wheel vibration may be emitted depending on driving conditions.

You have been off the steering wheel for too long or the system limit has been reached.

1. Immediately grab the steering wheel and take control of the vehicle.

The combined driving assistance system automatically turns off.

- Vehicles without emergency assistance systems: You have been off the steering wheel for an extended period of time.
- Malfunction or damage. Turn off the engine and then restart it.

If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Unexpected interruption of adjustment

- You have turned on your turn signal.

Introduction to Combined Driving Assistance

Systems

Operating the combined driving assistance

system

[Problems and solutions of integrated driver](#)

[assistance systems](#)

Emergency Assistance System	✓
Lane change assist system	✓
IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving	✓
IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

 **400-820-1111**

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [#Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account](#) for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [#Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account](#) to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Speed limiter

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Lane Keeping Assist

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▲

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▲

Lane Keeping Assist System Overview

Emergency assistance systems can identify situations where the driver is out of control and keep the vehicle in its lane, braking it until it comes to a stop if necessary. The system thus helps to proactively prevent accidents or mitigate their consequences.

System limitations of emergency assistance systems

The emergency assistance system identifies driving conditions through the same sensor system as adaptive cruise control (ACC) and lane keeping assist.

warn

Emergency assistance systems cannot replace a driver's attention; they only operate within the system's limitations. Emergency assistance systems cannot recognize all driving conditions and may fail to react, react late, or perform poorly. Furthermore, emergency assistance systems cannot always independently prevent accidents. Negligence carries the risk of accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for all driving tasks.
- Note the system limitations of ACC and Lane Keeping Assist.
- Vehicle speed and distance from the vehicle in front should always be matched with visibility, weather, road conditions and traffic conditions.
- If the vehicle's performance does not meet expectations, then cancel the emergency assistance system intervention.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▲
Lane Keeping Assist System Overview	

Prerequisites

After the ignition switch is turned on, the emergency assistance system remains engaged and enters the intervention-ready state under the following conditions:

Lane Assist or a combination of driver assistance systems is activated.

- The system identifies at least one lane divider on the left or right side of the vehicle.

Driver active control requirements

The emergency assistance system alerts the driver to take control of the vehicle through audible warnings and braking jolts. Additionally, a message is displayed and the infotainment system volume is reduced.

Depending on the equipment, it may also trigger the preventative occupant protection system.

Systemic intervention

If the driver does not respond, the system will brake the vehicle and keep it within the lane when it detects the lane divider.

Depending on driving conditions, one of the following indicator lights in the instrument cluster will illuminate:

 System adjustments; adaptive lane guidance is now activated.

 System adjustment; adaptive lane guidance is not activated.

The emergency assistance system can be adjusted at any time by accelerating, braking, or steering.

During the active adjustment of the emergency assistance system, the following warnings are issued to other vehicles:

- The hazard warning lights will turn on after a short time.

- Depending on the speed, the vehicle will honk its horn.

If there is enough remaining stopping distance, the vehicle will slow down, and if necessary, slow down to a stop.

Once the vehicle comes to a stop, then:

- The electronic parking brake will be activated.

- **Gear P** is engaged in the transmission .

- Unlock the car door.

- Turn on the interior lights.

- Depending on your equipment, make an emergency call.

 If a system failure occurs, the emergency assistance system will be unavailable.



Introduction to Combined Driving Assistance

Systems

Operating the combined driving assistance

system

Problems and solutions of integrated driver

assistance systems

Emergency Assistance System ^

Emergency Assistance System Introduction

Driving with emergency assist system

Emergency Assistance System Issues and

Solutions

- Lane change assist system
- IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving
- IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Practical equipment
- transportation
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification
- Do it yourself
- Check and add
- Car maintenance and upkeep
- Wheels and tires
- User Guidelines
- Technical data

Quick Links

[All models](#)
[ID. Born Electric](#)
[Official Store](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)
[Dealer Inquiry](#)
[Official Store](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#) [Tik Tok](#)
[quick worker](#) [Video Account](#)
[Weibo](#) [Xiaohongshu](#)



Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▲
Lane Keeping Assist System Overview	



紧急辅助系统不可用

故障或损坏。指示灯亮起黄色。此外，组合仪表显示屏上会显示一条信息。

1. 关闭发动机，然后重新启动。
2. 如果该问题仍存在，请前往具备相应资质的特许维修站。推荐您前往上汽大众经销商。

系统意外触发或不按预期工作

故障或损坏。

- 关闭车道保持辅助系统（Lane Assist）。
- 不要使用组合驾驶辅助系统。
- 前往具备相应资质的特许维修站并让其检查系统。推荐您前往上汽大众经销商。

[Introduction to Combined Driving Assistance](#)

[Systems](#)

[Operating the combined driving assistance](#)

[system](#)

[Problems and solutions of integrated driver](#)

[assistance systems](#)

[Emergency Assistance System](#) ^

[Emergency Assistance System Introduction](#)

[Driving with emergency assist system](#)

[Emergency Assistance System Issues and](#)

[Solutions](#)

- [Lane change assist system](#) v
- [IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving](#) v
- [IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II \(Enhanced](#) v
- [Driving Assistance\)](#)
- [Parking and Exit Assist](#) v
- [Infotainment System 1](#) v
- [Infotainment System II](#) v
- [Practical equipment](#) v
- [transportation](#) v
- [Fuel and exhaust gas purification](#) v
- [Do it yourself](#) v
- [Check and add](#) v
- [Car maintenance and upkeep](#) v
- [Wheels and tires](#) v
- [User Guidelines](#) v
- [Technical data](#) v

Quick Links

[All models](#)

[ID. Born Electric](#)

[Official Store](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)

[Dealer Inquiry](#)

[Official Store](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#) [Tik Tok](#)

[quick worker](#) [Video Account](#)

[Weibo](#) [Xiaohongshu](#)



Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Sensor system information

Speed limiter

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)

Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system

Lane Keeping Assist

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▲

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▲

Lane Keeping Assist System Overview

Side Assist helps drivers recognize traffic conditions behind their vehicle.

Radar sensors behind the rear bumper cover monitor the area behind the vehicle. The system measures the distance and speed difference to other vehicles and notifies the driver via visual signals on the exterior rearview mirror housings.

Lane change assist systems can only be used on paved roads.

Speed range

If the lane change assist system is engaged, it will activate at approximately 10 km/h. The lane change assist system will deactivate at speeds below approximately 5 km/h.

warn

Lane change assist systems cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within the system's limitations. Lane change assist systems may fail to recognize, warn against, delay warnings, or provide unexpected warnings about all driving conditions and surrounding objects. Negligence may result in accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for all driving tasks and lane changes.
- Be aware of system limitations.
- Vehicle speed and distance from the vehicle in front should always be matched with visibility, weather, road conditions and traffic conditions.
- Keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, ready to turn at any moment.
- Pay attention to the building displays in the vehicle's exterior rearview mirrors and instrument cluster display, and handle them according to the corresponding requirements.



Introduction to Combined Driving Assistance

Systems

Operating the combined driving assistance

system

Problems and solutions of integrated driver

assistance systems

Emergency Assistance System ^

Emergency Assistance System Introduction

Driving with emergency assist system

Emergency Assistance System Issues and

Solutions

Lane change assist system ^

Lane change assist system introduction

System limitations of lane change assist

system

Driving with lane change assist system

Lane change assist system problems and

solutions

- IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving v
- IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance) v
- Parking and Exit Assist v
- Infotainment System 1 v
- Infotainment System II v
- Practical equipment v
- transportation v
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification v
- Do it yourself v
- Check and add v
- Car maintenance and upkeep v
- Wheels and tires v

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #16169656461/volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!

to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information 

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼

Sensor system limitations

The lane change assist system uses radar sensors in the rear area of the vehicle to identify driving conditions.

Functional limitations

In addition to the limitations mentioned in the sensor system description, the lane change assist system may also fail to correctly interpret traffic conditions in the following situations:

- When driving between two lanes.
- When driving lanes of different widths.
- At certain locations along the roadside with special structures, such as high or staggered highway guardrails.

Limited field of vision

When the sun is shining directly on the vehicle, the field of vision displayed in the exterior rearview mirror may be limited.

calibration

The radar sensor undergoes its initial calibration within the first few kilometers after vehicle delivery and sensor repair. During the calibration phase, the radar's effective range may be limited.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Lane change assist system problems and solutions

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼

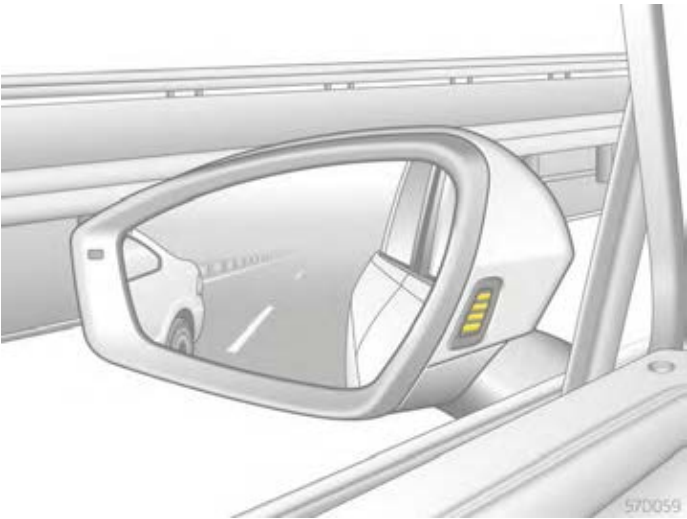


Figure 1: Display of the lane change assist system inside the exterior rearview mirror housing.

Display in the car's exterior rearview mirror

- Flashing: Indicates that the turn signal is on and the system has detected a potential hazard on the side where the vehicle is changing lanes.
 - Light illuminates: This vehicle is being overtaken, or is overtaking another vehicle at a speed difference of up to approximately 15 km/h. The indicator light will not illuminate when overtaking at a higher speed.
- The closer other vehicles are to you, the sooner the indicator light in your side mirror will illuminate.

Lane change assist system problems and solutions

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

▼

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

▼

Parking and Exit Assist

▼

Infotainment System 1

▼

Infotainment System II

▼

Practical equipment

▼

transportation

▼

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

▼

Do it yourself

▼

Check and add

▼

Car maintenance and upkeep

▼

Wheels and tires

▼

User Guidelines

▼

Technical data

▼

3. Use the button  or  select the lane change assist system, and turn  it on or off.

In infotainment systems:

1. Open the driver assistance system menu.
2. Turn the lane change assist system on or off in the corresponding submenu.

After the connection is made, the yellow indicator light in the exterior rearview mirror housing  illuminates briefly once.

Lane change assist system "Side Assist Plus"

In vehicles equipped with lane keeping assist, if lane keeping assist is engaged, the system will warn the driver via corrective steering intervention when changing lanes in potentially hazardous situations (information level, warning level). This will still occur even if the turn signal for the corresponding side is activated. If the driver takes over steering intervention, the system will also issue an additional warning via steering wheel vibration. Steering wheel vibration must be enabled in the driver assistance system menu of the infotainment system for this purpose.

brightness

The display brightness is automatically adjusted according to the ambient brightness.

The background brightness can be adjusted in the infotainment system's accessibility menu. Lane change assist is not activated during the adjustment process.

- 

In the event of a system malfunction, the lane change assist system can be automatically shut down.
- 

Some settings can be saved in a personalized user account and automatically modified when switching user accounts.

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

 400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)
- [Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)
- [Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)
- [Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼



Lane change assist system malfunction

Malfunction or damage. A yellow indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster display. Additionally, a yellow center warning light illuminates.

- Turn off the engine, then restart it.
- If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

No sensor view, fault information, shut down the system.

Clean the radar sensor or remove the label or accessory from the radar sensor or bumper.

Check for any damage.

If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

The system is not working as expected.

- The radar sensor is dirty. Clean the radar sensor.
- The radar sensor was obscured by water.
- Radar sensor field of view is limited by weather conditions such as snow or affected by dirt, cleaning agent residue, or coatings. Clean the radar sensor.
- Failure to comply with system limits.
- The vehicle's radar sensor area is damaged, for example, due to parking obstacles. Check for damage.
- The radar sensor's field of view can be obstructed by add-ons, bicycle rack systems, or tags. Keep the area around the radar sensor clear.
- Repainting or structural modifications were performed within the radar sensor range, at the rear of the vehicle, or on the chassis.
- The side window glass was later fitted with a glass film.

If the problem persists, please visit a qualified authorized service center. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

[Lane change assist system problems and solutions](#)

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving	▼
IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 **400-820-1111**

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼



570245

Figure 1. Display of the IQ.Pilot system in the instrument cluster.

The specific version of "IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving I" or "IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II" depends on the vehicle model year or the vehicle software version, and is subject to the actual vehicle.

IQ.Pilot driver assistance system (hereinafter referred to as IQ.Pilot system) is designed to improve driver comfort. It maintains the vehicle within the distance set by the driver and adjusts the speed based on confirmed speed limit information provided by the system. IQ.Pilot system can keep the vehicle centered in the lane, perform lane changes and lateral avoidance to maintain a safe lateral distance from other obstacles. When IQ.Pilot system detects a risk, it can provide tactile or audible/visual alerts to the driver. When this function is activated, the driver should pay attention to the surrounding road and traffic conditions.

The IQ.Pilot system operates at speeds up to 130 km/h. You can take over the IQ.Pilot system at any time when you press the accelerator or control the steering wheel. If you press the accelerator pedal for a certain period, the IQ.Pilot system can adjust the set speed to the current vehicle speed and resume longitudinal control after releasing the accelerator pedal. The IQ.Pilot system integrates perception information from front radar, corner radar, a single camera, a dual-lens camera, and a map to detect the surrounding driving environment.

Does the vehicle have the IQ.Pilot system?

If you can  select the IQ.Pilot system using the button on the left side of the multifunction steering wheel, the vehicle has the IQ.Pilot function.

Possible displays of the IQ.Pilot system in the instrument cluster

- ① The IQ.Pilot system has been activated.
- ② The IQ.Pilot system has been activated, but the IQ.Pilot system is not controlling the accelerator pedal.
- ③ The IQ.Pilot system has been activated, but the IQ.Pilot system is not controlling the steering wheel.
- ④ The IQ.Pilot system is not activated and is in a pending activation state. Alternatively: The IQ.Pilot system is activated, but the driver is controlling the accelerator pedal and steering wheel.



Lane change assist system problems and solutions

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving ^

Introduction to IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving Operations

IQ.Pilot Function - Adaptive Cruise Control

IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Speed Limit

Assist

IQ.Pilot Function - Lane Keeping

IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Lane Change

Assist

IQ.Pilot Function - Lateral Obstacle

Avoidance

IQ.Pilot System Precautions and Limitations

IQ.Pilot Issues and Solutions

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance) v

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System I v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media



Brand World

Our products are designed on the basis of the latest technology and are equipped with the latest technology, including intelligent driving, energy-saving, and safety. However, we reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Sensor system information
- Speed limiter
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
- Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise
- Control (pACC)
- Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring
- system
- Lane Keeping Assist
- Combined driving assistance system



Figure 1. Left side of the multi-function steering wheel



Figure 2. IQ Pilot Settings Menu

Lane change assist system problems and

solutions

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving ^

Introduction to IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

[IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving Operations](#)

IQ.Pilot Function - Adaptive Cruise Control

IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Speed Limit

Assist

IQ.Pilot Function - Lane Keeping

IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Lane Change

Assist

IQ.Pilot Function - Lateral Obstacle

Avoidance

IQ.Pilot System Precautions and Limitations

IQ.Pilot Issues and Solutions

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced v

Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

- If you press  the button to activate the IQ.Pilot system, the current vehicle speed will be used as the set speed.

- If you press  the button to activate the IQ.Pilot system, the IQ.Pilot instrument panel will display the set speed as the set speed.

Cancel the IQ.Pilot system

- Press the button on the left side of the steering wheel  .

- The driver selected another driver assistance system.

- Make a sharp turn suddenly.

- Depress the brake pedal.

- Depress the accelerator pedal until the vehicle speed exceeds 130 km/h.

Take over the IQ.Pilot system

In certain emergency situations (such as when the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel, lane merging or lane markings are unclear, or a malfunction occurs), the IQ.Pilot system will send a takeover request to the driver.

The driver takeover request signal is divided into four levels. Depending on the actual situation, the IQ.Pilot system will present different takeover request signals.

1. An indicator light will pop up on the instrument cluster  .

2. An indicator light will be displayed on the instrument cluster  , accompanied by text and audio warnings.

3. An indicator light will be displayed on the instrument cluster  , accompanied by text and audible warnings, slight deceleration, and braking shocks.

4. An indicator light will appear on the instrument cluster  , accompanied by a text and audible warning. The vehicle will apply strong braking until it comes to a complete stop. The vehicle horn and hazard warning lights will be activated simultaneously.

IQ.Pilot Settings Menu

IQ.Pilot supports a variety of custom settings:

- Check "Turn off Smart Speed Limit Assist" to enable/disable this feature. It is not checked by default.

- When the Smart Speed Limit Assist is enabled, select one of five speed limit offset levels from the drop-down list: "-10%, -5%, 0%, 5%, 10%" to customize a lower or higher speed setting. The initial setting is "0%".

- Check "Lane Assist" to enable/disable this feature. Enabled by default.

- Check "Increase set speed via accelerator pedal" to enable/disable this function, which is enabled by default.

[Quick Links](#)

[Shortcuts](#)

[Official social media](#)



Brand World

Our products are designed on the basis of the latest technology and are equipped with the latest technology, including intelligent driving, energy-saving, and safety. We reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	✓
Driver Information	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	∧
Sensor system information	✓
Speed limiter	✓
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	✓
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	✓
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	✓
Lane Keeping Assist	✓
Combined driving assistance system	✓

IQ.Pilot driver assistance provides the following sub-functions for drivers:

Adaptive cruise control

Adaptive cruise control is a sub-function within the IQ.Pilot system responsible for longitudinal control. The IQ.Pilot system smoothly adjusts the vehicle's longitudinal acceleration to avoid unpleasant acceleration or deceleration under normal traffic conditions.

Speed range

- When there is a target vehicle ahead, adaptive cruise control can be activated at low speed or when stationary.
- Adaptive cruise control can be activated when there are no target vehicles ahead and the speed exceeds 5 km/h.
- The adaptive cruise control is set at speeds ranging from 20 km/h to 130 km/h.

Adjust the set speed

After the IQ.Pilot system is activated, the following distance can be set in five levels from minimum to maximum, and can be adjusted in the following ways:

- Press the button , then press again  or  switch between different time intervals.
- Press and hold  the button or press it repeatedly in short bursts to stop selecting the time interval.

After IQ.Pilot is activated, the vehicle speed can be set in the following ways:

- Press the button  to set the current vehicle speed as the set speed.
- Press the button  to set the speed displayed on the IQ.Pilot instrument panel as the set speed.
- Press briefly  to  increase or decrease the vehicle speed by 1 km/h.
- Press and hold or press firmly  or  or slide up and down the button area to set the vehicle speed to increase or decrease by 10 km/h.
- Press the accelerator pedal to accelerate to a certain speed, which is used as the set speed.

Follow-start/Follow-stop function

- Adaptive cruise control can brake the vehicle, slowing it down until it comes to a stop. During this time, the IQ.Pilot system remains active. If the target vehicle ahead starts moving, the vehicle automatically restarts to follow it.
- If the vehicle is stationary for an extended period of time, you will need to press  the button or press the accelerator to activate the start-



Lane change assist system problems and solutions

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

^

Introduction to IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving Operations

IQ.Pilot Function - Adaptive Cruise Control

IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Speed Limit

Assist

IQ.Pilot Function - Lane Keeping

IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Lane Change

Assist

IQ.Pilot Function - Lateral Obstacle

Avoidance

IQ.Pilot System Precautions and Limitations

IQ.Pilot Issues and Solutions

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

v

Parking and Exit Assist

v

Infotainment System I

v

Infotainment System II

v

Practical equipment

v

transportation

v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

v

Do it yourself

v

Check and add

v

Car maintenance and upkeep

v

Wheels and tires

v

User Guidelines

v

Technical data

v

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media



Brand World

The pictures shown on the website are limited to certain series and do not include some models (including energy storage, safety, and security measures, etc.). The website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	✓
Driver Information	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	⬆
Sensor system information	✓
Speed limiter	✓
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	✓
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	✓
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	✓
Lane Keeping Assist	✓
Combined driving assistance system	✓

IQ.Pilot driver assistance provides the following sub-functions for drivers:

Intelligent speed limit assist

The Intelligent Speed Limit Assist feature helps drivers adjust the set speed when new road speed limit information is detected during adaptive cruise control. When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is selected in the IQ.Pilot settings, it will automatically activate when the IQ.Pilot system is activated.

The IQ.Pilot system can recognize signs including: speed limit signs.

When a speed limit sign is ahead, a white speed limit icon and text message will pop up on the instrument cluster and head-up display.

- The driver needs to confirm the speed limit information via a button within a short time . The IQ.Pilot system will decelerate in advance and accelerate after passing the speed limit sign.

- Once the driver confirms the speed limit, the icon will turn green accordingly .

- If the speed limit sign changes, the driver needs to confirm the new speed limit information within a short period of time in order to adjust the vehicle speed.

warn

- The system is not always able to accurately identify speed limit signs, so please always pay attention to traffic signs on the road.
- The warnings and usage restrictions of adaptive cruise control also apply to intelligent speed limit assist; please refer to the warning prompts for adaptive cruise control.

Lane change assist system problems and solutions

[IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving](#) ^

Introduction to IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving

[IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving Operations](#)

[IQ.Pilot Function - Adaptive Cruise Control](#)

[IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Speed Limit](#)

[Assist](#)

[IQ.Pilot Function - Lane Keeping](#)

[IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Lane Change](#)

[Assist](#)

[IQ.Pilot Function - Lateral Obstacle](#)

[Avoidance](#)

[IQ.Pilot System Precautions and Limitations](#)

[IQ.Pilot Issues and Solutions](#)

[IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II \(Enhanced Driving Assistance\)](#) v

[Parking and Exit Assist](#) v

[Infotainment System I](#) v

[Infotainment System II](#) v

[Practical equipment](#) v

[transportation](#) v

[Fuel and exhaust gas purification](#) v

[Do it yourself](#) v

[Check and add](#) v

[Car maintenance and upkeep](#) v

[Wheels and tires](#) v

[User Guidelines](#) v

[Technical data](#) v



Brand World

Our products are designed on the basis of the latest technology and are equipped with the latest technology, including intelligent driving, energy-saving, and safety. We reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview ▼
- Driver Information ▼
- Security ▼
- Open and close ▼
- steering wheel ▼
- Seats and headrests ▼
- Car lights ▼
- field of vision ▼
- air conditioner ▼
- driving ▼
- Driving assistance system ▲
 - Sensor system information ▼
 - Speed limiter ▼
 - Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ▼
 - Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC) ▼
 - Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system ▼
 - Lane Keeping Assist ▼
 - Combined driving assistance system ▼



Figure 1. IQ.Pilot: Lane Keeping

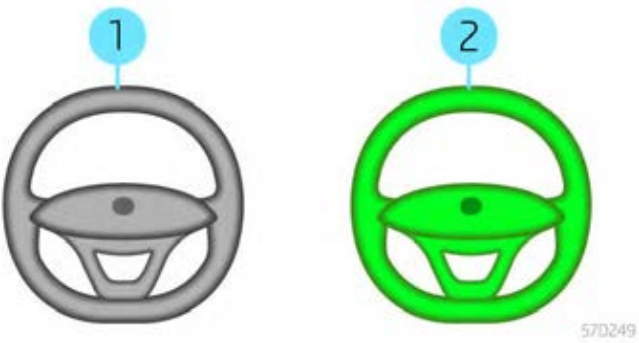


Figure 2 Possible indicator lights

IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Speed Limit

Assist

IQ.Pilot Function - Lane Keeping

IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Lane Change

Assist

IQ.Pilot Function - Lateral Obstacle

Avoidance

IQ.Pilot System Precautions and Limitations

IQ.Pilot Issues and Solutions

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

his hands on the steering wheel.

lateral control

- When approaching an intersection or changing lanes, the driver can actively turn the steering wheel to temporarily control the vehicle's direction.

During steering intervention, the system will not help keep the vehicle centered in the lane. The green lane markers and steering wheel icon on the

instrument panel turn gray (see Figure 2 ②).

- After intervening in the steering wheel, ensure the vehicle is centered in the lane. Lane centering assist will automatically resume if the

prerequisites are met.

If the lane markings on both sides are unclear for an extended period of time, the IQ.Pilot system will request the driver to take over driving.

If lane lines cannot be recognized for an extended period of time, lane keeping assist will be deactivated.

warn

● If the direction of the current lane line changes abruptly, such as lane merging, lane splitting, or lane width increasing or decreasing, the IQ.Pilot system may make incorrect steering or fail to adjust.

● The IQ.Pilot system may cause incorrect steering due to blurry lane lines or other lines and objects similar to lane lines.

● The IQ.Pilot system does not always correctly identify lane lines.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	⬆
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼

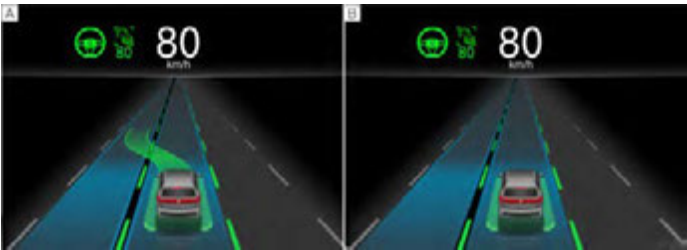


Figure 1 A. Target lane highlighted during lane change B. Waiting to change lanes

When the adjacent lane conditions meet the requirements for lane changing, the intelligent lane change assist system can assist you in changing lanes by lightly flicking the turn signal stalk. It can also intelligently provide lane change suggestions based on the actual situation. This function is mainly used on roads with good traffic conditions and clear lane markings, such as uncongested urban roads, intercity highways, and expressways.

Intelligent Lane Change Assist can be turned on/off by clicking "Driving Assistance" > "IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving" > "Lane Change Assist" in the infotainment system application list. The function defaults to its last used state, which can be changed using the above method.

Prerequisites for changing lanes:

- The driver holds the steering wheel with both hands.
- Lane keeping assist is active; the indicator light  is on.
- Lane change assist is enabled.
- Speeds range from 30 km/h to 130 km/h.
- Both the current lane and the target lane meet the lane change safety requirements, for example:
 1. At this time, the lane markings allow the driver to change lanes.
 2. Smaller lane curvature
 3. Lane markings are clear.
 4. Meet the safe lane-changing distance requirements.
 5. The vehicle has no malfunctions.
- All relevant components are functioning normally, such as the turn signals; sensors are functioning normally, and the field of vision is clear.

Steps for using lane change assist system

- Trigger lane change via turn signal switch
 1. Check if the surrounding environment allows for lane changing (e.g., there are no fast-approaching vehicles in the target lane).
 2. Gently move the turn signal stalk in the direction of the lane change and turn on the corresponding turn signal. If the prerequisites are met, the

Technical data

2/2





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Sensor system information
- Speed limiter
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
- Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)
- Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system
- Lane Keeping Assist
- Combined driving assistance system

When the lateral safety distance is insufficient, lateral obstacle avoidance can help the driver avoid potential lateral collisions.

When the IQ.Pilot system is in lateral control, the lateral obstacle avoidance function will be automatically activated.

The IQ.Pilot system can identify cars, trucks, buses, large static obstacles, etc., and provide lateral obstacle avoidance for vehicles.

Lateral avoidance is only supported within the vehicle's own lane and does not support crossing lanes.

warn

● The IQ.Pilot system cannot detect and locate all obstacles, such as moving animals.

Brand World

IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Speed Limit

Assist

IQ.Pilot Function - Lane Keeping

IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Lane Change

Assist

IQ.Pilot Function - Lateral Obstacle

Avoidance

IQ.Pilot System Precautions and Limitations

IQ.Pilot Issues and Solutions

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance)

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	✓
Driver Information	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	∧
Sensor system information	✓
Speed limiter	✓
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	✓
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	✓
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	✓
Lane Keeping Assist	✓
Combined driving assistance system	✓

Please read carefully all the contents of the IQ.Pilot system feature introduction and understand all system precautions and limitations before using the IQ.Pilot system features.

IQ.Pilot's technology cannot defy the laws of physics and has certain system limitations. The vehicle may not stabilize immediately after the IQ.Pilot system is activated. Please check your health, concentrate, pay attention to your surroundings, and be prepared to take control of the vehicle at any time. This system cannot replace the driver's attention, so do not rely on it completely. Improper use of the IQ.Pilot system can lead to accidents and serious injuries.

The human-machine interface system is an assistive function; it may not be able to accurately display all vehicles and may have some false detections.

The IQ.Pilot system is a comfort feature, not a collision avoidance feature (such as front assist), so it can only provide limited lateral and longitudinal control.

If the driver has identified a hazard, threat, or potential collision, take control of the vehicle immediately and do not wait for the vehicle to request takeover. For any questions or assistance, please contact an authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer.

The IQ.Pilot system may experience performance degradation, functional unavailability, or abnormal shutdown under the following circumstances. It is not recommended to use the IQ.Pilot system in these situations. Always be aware of your surroundings, drive carefully, and be prepared to take over vehicle control at any time.

- Extreme or severe weather or low visibility conditions, such as heavy rain, snow, dense fog, exhaust fumes from vehicles ahead, splashing water, or excessive sand and dust.
- Extreme external temperatures (too low or too high).
- Extreme lighting conditions, such as direct exposure to a light source, strong headlights, or direct sunlight. Or dark environments, such as dawn, dusk, night, or vehicles driving in dark tunnels.
- Dramatic changes in lighting conditions, such as entering or exiting tunnels, or vehicles turning from backlighting to facing sunlight or shade at midday.
- The vehicle is driving in an area with non-ideal lane markings, for example:
 1. Lane markings that are excessively worn or have disappeared;
 2. Obscured lane markings;
 3. Lane markings change suddenly, such as merging, diverging, or intersecting;
 4. Special lane markings, such as guide lines at intersections or guide lines within lanes;
 5. Other situations that affect the quality of lane markings, such as asphalt lines or the use of a mixture of old and new asphalt.
- Inadequate or complex road conditions, such as:
 1. The lane width is too wide or too narrow, or changes frequently;
 2. Vehicles traveling on winding roads with continuous curves, such as mountain roads;
 3. The road surface is covered with dust, mud, snow, ice, or other substances, which reduces the road surface quality;
 4. Vehicles traveling through ramps, intersections, construction sites, tunnels, roundabouts, or toll stations;
 5. Vehicles are traveling on slopes or inclines, or on uphill or downhill sections of road;
 6. Unpaved road surface;
 7. There are complex or dense objects around the road, such as guardrails, obstacles, water-filled barriers, medians or curbs, green belts, cement walls, etc.

Technical data

● If a collision is detected and the airbags are deployed, the IQ.Pilot system will be deactivated.

Video Account



Brand World

Our products are designed on the basis of the latest technology and are equipped with the latest technology, including intelligent driving, energy-saving, and safety. However, we reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenarioBy function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼



570251

Figure 1. IQ.Pilot system warning lights

IQ.Pilot is not working as expected.

When the yellow warning light (see Figure 1 ❶) is turned on, a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster.

- There is dirt in the area of the binocular camera. Please clean the binocular camera.
- Malfunction or damage. Turn off the engine and restart it.
- Failed to comply with IQ.Pilot system restrictions.
- The IQ.Pilot system is unavailable due to limitations imposed by other sensor malfunctions. Please check for malfunctions in other vehicle sensors, such as radar.

If the problem persists, please visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection.

IQ. Pilot automatically shuts down

- Malfunction or damage. Yellow warning light illuminates (see Figure 1 ❶) . Turn off the engine and restart it.
- System limitations caused IQ.Pilot to shut down automatically. The indicator light (see Figure 1 ❷) illuminates. When the indicator light changes to (see Figure 1 ❸) , please try activating IQ.Pilot again. If the problem persists, please visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection.

 Take over vehicle control

When the white warning light illuminates, a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster.

- Please grip the steering wheel firmly or press the accelerator/brake pedal to take control of the vehicle.

 Take over vehicle control

IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Speed Limit

Assist

IQ.Pilot Function - Lane Keeping

IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Lane Change

Assist

IQ.Pilot Function - Lateral Obstacle

Avoidance

IQ.Pilot System Precautions and Limitations

[IQ.Pilot Issues and Solutions](#)

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance) ▼

Parking and Exit Assist ▼

Infotainment System I ▼

Infotainment System II ▼

Practical equipment ▼

transportation ▼

Fuel and exhaust gas purification ▼

Do it yourself ▼

Check and add ▼

Car maintenance and upkeep ▼

Wheels and tires ▼

User Guidelines ▼

Technical data ▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#) | [Privacy Policy](#) | [User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼

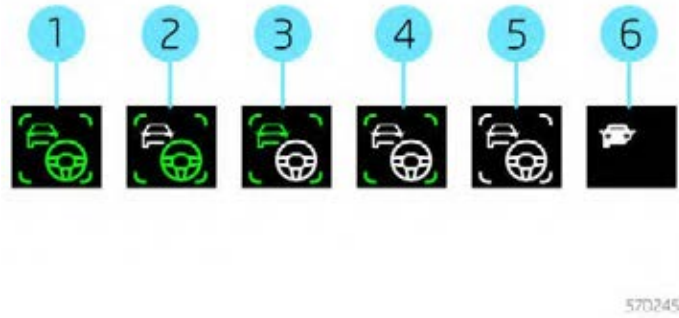


Figure 1. Display of the enhanced driver assistance system in the instrument cluster.

The specific version of "IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving I" or "IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II" depends on the vehicle model year or the vehicle software version, and is subject to the actual vehicle.

Enhanced driver assistance systems (ADAS) are designed to improve driver comfort. They can maintain the vehicle within a distance set by the driver and adjust speed based on system-provided and confirmed speed limit information. ADAS can keep the vehicle centered in its lane and, when encountering obstacles, perform lane changes or lateral avoidance functions, maintaining a safe lateral distance. When the system detects a risk, it provides tactile or audible/visual alerts to the driver. When the function is activated, the driver should closely monitor the surrounding road and traffic conditions.

The enhanced driver assistance system can operate at speeds up to 120 km/h. When you press the accelerator or control the steering wheel, you can take control of the vehicle. If you press the accelerator pedal for more than a certain period, the enhanced driver assistance system can adjust the set speed to the current vehicle speed and resume longitudinal control after releasing the accelerator pedal. The enhanced driver assistance system integrates perception information from front radar, corner radar, a single camera, a binocular camera, and a map to detect the surrounding driving environment.

Does the vehicle have enhanced driver assistance features?

If you can  select the enhanced driver assistance system using the button on the left side of the multifunction steering wheel, the vehicle has enhanced driver assistance features.

Enhanced driver assistance features that can be displayed in the instrument cluster

- ① The enhanced driver assistance system may be displayed in the instrument cluster as having been activated.
- ② The enhanced driver assistance system has been activated, but it is not controlling the accelerator pedal.
- ③ The enhanced driver assistance system has been activated, but it is not controlling the steering wheel.

front page
Brand World

All models ID. Born Electric Official Store After-sales service Official used car Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



- IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Speed Limit
- Assist
- IQ.Pilot Function - Lane Keeping
- IQ.Pilot Feature - Intelligent Lane Change
- Assist
- IQ.Pilot Function - Lateral Obstacle
- Avoidance
- IQ.Pilot System Precautions and Limitations
- IQ.Pilot Issues and Solutions

IQ.Pilot Assisted Driving II (Enhanced Driving Assistance) ^

- Introduction to Enhanced Driving Assistance
- Enhanced driving assistance
- Enhanced Driving Assistance Settings Menu
- Enhanced driver assistance rendering interface
- Enhanced driver assistance features - Adaptive cruise control
- Enhanced driver assistance features - Cruise control speed limiter
- Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane keeping
- Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane change assist
- Enhanced driver assistance features - lateral avoidance
- Enhanced driver assistance features - Traffic light assist
- Enhanced driving assistance features - Highway navigation assist
- Enhanced Driving Assistance Precautions and Limitations
- Issues and solutions for enhanced driver

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information 🔍

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview ✓
- Driver Information ✓
- Security ✓
- Open and close ✓
- steering wheel ✓
- Seats and headrests ✓
- Car lights ✓
- field of vision ✓
- air conditioner ✓
- driving ✓
- Driving assistance system ^
- Sensor system information ✓
- Speed limiter ✓
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ✓
- Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC) ✓
- Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system ✓
- Lane Keeping Assist ✓
- Combined driving assistance system ✓



Figure 1. Left side of the multi-function steering wheel



Figure 2. Display of the enhanced driver assistance system in the instrument cluster.

Types of Enhanced Driver Assistance

Enhanced driving assistance

Enhanced Driving Assistance Settings Menu

Enhanced driver assistance rendering

interface

Enhanced driver assistance features -

Adaptive cruise control

Enhanced driver assistance features - Cruise

control speed limiter

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

keeping

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

change assist

Enhanced driver assistance features - lateral

avoidance

Enhanced driver assistance features - Traffic

light assist

Enhanced driving assistance features -

Highway navigation assist

Enhanced Driving Assistance Precautions

and Limitations

Issues and solutions for enhancing driver

assistance

Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓



- If you press  the button to activate the enhanced driving assistance, the current vehicle speed will be used as the set speed.

- If you press  the button to activate Enhanced Driving Assist, the Enhanced Driving Assist instrument display will call up the set speed as the set speed.

Cancel Enhanced Driving Assistance

- Press the button on the left side of the steering wheel  .
- The driver selected another driver assistance system.
- Make a sharp turn suddenly.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Depress the accelerator pedal until the vehicle speed exceeds 120 km/h.

Driver active control

When approaching intersections or other scenarios requiring lane changes, drivers can manually control the steering wheel while using the enhanced driver assistance system.

During driver intervention in steering, status lights will be displayed on the instrument panel, head-up display (HUD), and infotainment system (see Figure 2 ③).

After the driver intervenes in the steering, ensure the vehicle remains centered in the lane, and only release the steering wheel after the enhanced driver assistance system has fully recovered.

During accelerator pedal intervention, the system will no longer assist the driver in controlling the vehicle speed, and the status lights in the instrument panel, head-up display (HUD), and infotainment system will be displayed (see Figure 2 ④).

If the "Increase set speed via accelerator pedal" function is enabled in the enhanced driver assistance system menu, the driver should assess whether the current speed is appropriate, and if so, press the accelerator pedal to make the corresponding adjustments.

During driver intervention with the steering and accelerator pedals, the system will no longer assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed or maintaining lane centering. Status lights on the instrument panel, head-up display (HUD), and infotainment system will be displayed (see Figure 2 ④).

Enhanced Driver Assistance Features Limited Mode

If the enhanced driver assistance system determines that the driver is not paying attention or is using the system irresponsibly, it will enter restricted mode.

Why enter restricted mode:

1. During the control request phase, the enhanced driver assistance system is not under the driver's control. Furthermore, after all control requests have been issued, the driver has not taken control of the vehicle, and the vehicle will stop.
2. After issuing a control request, the enhanced driver assistance system was not under the driver's control, and this occurred a total of 3 times within 30 minutes.

How to exit restricted mode:

1. When the system notifies you that the enhanced driver assistance system has been disabled, enter restricted mode and wait for 30 minutes.
2. After the enhanced driver assistance system exits restricted mode, the system will notify the driver that the enhanced driver assistance system is available again.



Large customer service



 400-820-1111



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account](#) for a test drive and order now! to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

[Privacy Policy](#)

User
Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼



Figure 1 Enhanced Driving Assistance Settings Menu

To enhance driver assistance systems, you can open the settings menu by clicking on Driver Assistance Settings in the infotainment system application list and selecting either list or graphical view to adjust the settings.

Enhanced driver assistance supports a variety of customizable settings.

- The High-Speed Navigation Assist feature can be turned on/off. It is off by default.
- Select "Conservative" or "Flexible" from the lane change preference list. The default is "Flexible".
- Cruise control speed limit assist can be turned on/off; it is off by default. From the drop-down list, you can select one of five speed limit offset increments: -10%, -5%, 0%, 5%, or 10%. When cruise control speed limit assist is enabled, it will notify you whether the set speed should be increased or decreased. The default value is "0%".
- This function can be turned on/off by using the accelerator pedal to increase the set speed; it is off by default.
- Confirm lane change to enable/disable this feature. It is disabled by default.
- Traffic light assist can be enabled or disabled. It is disabled by default.
- Voice prompt mode can be selected from the drop-down list. The default is "Detailed".



Enhanced driving assistance

[Enhanced Driving Assistance Settings Menu](#)

Enhanced driver assistance rendering

interface

Enhanced driver assistance features -

Adaptive cruise control

Enhanced driver assistance features - Cruise

control speed limiter

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

keeping

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

change assist

Enhanced driver assistance features - lateral

avoidance

Enhanced driver assistance features - Traffic

light assist

Enhanced driving assistance features -

Highway navigation assist

Enhanced Driving Assistance Precautions

and Limitations

Issues and solutions for enhancing driver

assistance

Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

 400-820-1111

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [#FollowSAIC](#) Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!

to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼

The enhanced driver assistance rendering interface is the core window for interaction between the system and the driver. It presents the system status, driving prompts, and environmental perception information in a visual way, helping the driver to intuitively grasp the working status of the assistance system.

The core display mode of the rendering interface is the driving view, which can be accessed in two ways:

- Manual Operation: When Enhanced Driver Assistance is activated, a "Drive" / "Map" button will appear at the bottom of the infotainment system. Tap the "Drive" button to enter the driving view. Tap the "Map" button to return to the map view.

- Automatic input: When the high-speed navigation assist function is activated and the driving view display is on, the interface will automatically switch to the driving view.

warn

- Rendering is an auxiliary function and cannot truly reflect the traffic environment, as the traffic environment may be affected by a variety of factors such as weather, light intensity, traffic conditions, and road conditions.
- Rendered images cannot replace a driver's observation of the road environment and other road users. Always observe road conditions.
- Rendering may incorrectly display an object of one type as another type, or as an object with the wrong orientation or distance.
- The rendering cannot display all situations.
- Please remain focused while driving. Drivers are always responsible for driving safety and must comply with current traffic laws and regulations.



Enhanced driving assistance

Enhanced Driving Assistance Settings Menu

Enhanced driver assistance rendering

interface

Enhanced driver assistance features -

Adaptive cruise control

Enhanced driver assistance features - Cruise

control speed limiter

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

keeping

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

change assist

Enhanced driver assistance features - lateral

avoidance

Enhanced driver assistance features - Traffic

light assist

Enhanced driving assistance features -

Highway navigation assist

Enhanced Driving Assistance Precautions

and Limitations

Issues and solutions for enhancing driver

assistance

Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

 400-820-1111

Car Care Class



Schedule maintenance



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW/volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼

Adaptive cruise control

Adaptive cruise control is a sub-function within the scope of enhanced driver assistance responsible for longitudinal control. Enhanced driver assistance smoothly adjusts the vehicle's longitudinal acceleration to avoid unpleasant acceleration or deceleration under normal traffic conditions.

Speed range

Adaptive cruise control can be activated when the vehicle speed exceeds 0 km/h.

- The adaptive cruise control is set to a speed range of 20 km/h to 120 km/h.

Adjust the set speed

After the enhanced driver assistance is activated, the following distance can be set in five levels from minimum to maximum, and can be adjusted in the following ways:

- Press the button , then press again  or  switch between different time intervals.

- Press and hold  the button or press it repeatedly in short bursts to stop selecting the time interval.

After the enhanced driver assistance is activated, the vehicle speed can be set in the following ways:

- Press the button  to set the current vehicle speed as the set speed.

- Press the button  to display the set speed on the enhanced driver assistance instrument panel as the set speed.

- Press briefly  to  increase or decrease the vehicle speed by 1 km/h.

- Press and hold, or press firmly  or  or slide up and down the button area to set the vehicle speed to increase or decrease by 10 km/h.

- Press the accelerator pedal to accelerate to a certain speed, which will be used as the set speed.

Follow-start/Follow-stop function

- Adaptive cruise control can brake the vehicle, slowing it down until it comes to a stop. During this time, enhanced driver assistance remains active. If the target vehicle ahead starts moving, the vehicle automatically restarts to follow it.

- If the vehicle is stationary for an extended period of time, you will need to press  the button or press the accelerator to activate the start-stop function.

- If the vehicle remains stationary for an extended period of time, the enhanced driver assistance will be deactivated.

Enhanced driving assistance

Enhanced Driving Assistance Settings Menu

Enhanced driver assistance rendering

interface

Enhanced driver assistance features -

Adaptive cruise control

Enhanced driver assistance features - Cruise

control speed limiter

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

keeping

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

change assist

Enhanced driver assistance features - lateral

avoidance

Enhanced driver assistance features - Traffic

light assist

Enhanced driving assistance features -

Highway navigation assist

Enhanced Driving Assistance Precautions

and Limitations

Issues and solutions for enhancing driver

assistance

● When the adaptive cruise control speed is too high, it may cause the risk of speeding violations.

● Adaptive cruise control may not be fully effective in congested traffic. In emergency situations, such as sudden braking or abrupt avoidance of objects ahead, or sudden appearance of stationary obstacles, the driver is responsible for paying attention to road conditions and promptly controlling the vehicle to slow down and avoid them.

Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

3/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼

Enhanced driver assistance can provide drivers with the following sub-functions:

Cruise speed limiter

Cruise control speed limit assist helps drivers adjust the set speed . When cruise control speed limit assist is selected in the enhanced driver assistance settings, it will .

The enhanced driver assistance system can recognize signs including speed limit signs and signs indicating the removal of speed limits.

- A prompt will appear on the instrument panel and head-up display (HUD) informing the driver that the speed limit will soon be lifted.

- The system can recognize when you are about to enter a curve.

- When entering a curve, a small green indicator will pop up on the instrument panel and head-up display (HUD) to inform the driver of the current curve speed.

warn

● The system is not always able to accurately identify speed limit signs, so please always pay attention to traffic signs on the road.

● The warnings and usage restrictions of adaptive cruise control also apply to cruise speed limit assist; please refer to the warning prompts for adaptive cruise control.



Enhanced driving assistance

Enhanced Driving Assistance Settings Menu

Enhanced driver assistance rendering

interface

Enhanced driver assistance features -

Adaptive cruise control

Enhanced driver assistance features - Cruise

control speed limiter

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

keeping

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

change assist

Enhanced driver assistance features - lateral

avoidance

Enhanced driver assistance features - Traffic

light assist

Enhanced driving assistance features -

Highway navigation assist

Enhanced Driving Assistance Precautions

and Limitations

Issues and solutions for enhancing driver

assistance

Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

3/3

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Sensor system information
- Speed limiter
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
- Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)
- Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system
- Lane Keeping Assist
- Combined driving assistance system



Figure 1. Enhanced driving assistance: Lane keeping

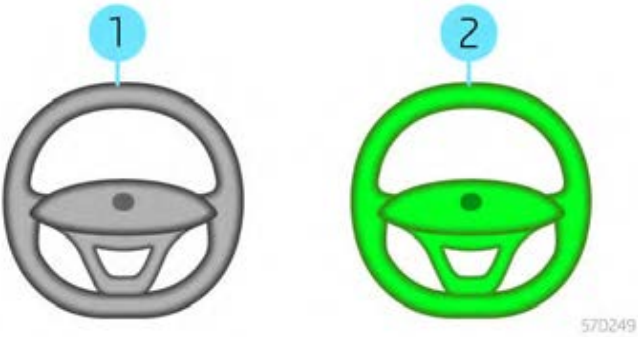


Figure 2 Possible indicator lights

Lane keeping assist is a sub-function recognizable for lateral control within the scope of enhanced driver assistance. When lane markings are clear

At the same time, the driver must be able to control the vehicle. The driver must be able to control the vehicle.

Enhanced Driving Assistance Settings Menu

warn

- Lane keeping assist is only effective within the system's limitations.

● Lane keeping assist is only an auxiliary function. Drivers must always pay attention to their surroundings and control the vehicle when necessary.

- Under certain conditions, such as the absence of lane markings or excessively wide lanes, incorrect steering or malfunctions may occur. Drivers should always keep a firm grip on the steering wheel and assume full responsibility for driving.

● ① If lane markings are not clearly recognized, the system may not be able to correctly identify lane markings, which may lead to incorrect driving or driving failure.

- ② When the direction of the lane lines changes drastically, such as during sharp turns, lane merging or separation, or lane width increases or decreases, the system may malfunction or fail to operate correctly.

- ③ The system may make a mistake in driving because the lane lines are unclear or there are other lines or objects similar to the lane lines.

- ④ When changing lanes, canceling a lane change, or when the driver exceeds control, the system may malfunction or become unable to drive.

- ⑤ When navigating unstructured roads such as intersections, construction zones, and junctions, the system may malfunction or fail to drive.

change assist

avoidance

light assist

Enhanced driving assistance features -

Highway navigation assist

Enhanced Driving Assistance Precautions

and Limitations

Issues and solutions for enhancing driver

assistance

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment transportation Fuel and exhaust gas purification Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

3/3

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼

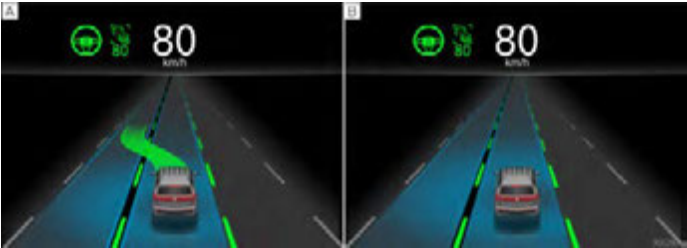


Figure 1 A. Target lane highlighted during lane change B. Waiting to change lanes

Lane change assist is a sub-function that enhances driver assistance systems.

When the adjacent lane conditions meet the requirements for lane changing, the lane change assist system can assist you in changing lanes by lightly flicking the turn signal stalk. It can also intelligently provide lane change suggestions based on the actual situation. This function is mainly used on roads with good traffic conditions and clear lane markings, such as uncongested urban roads, intercity highways, and expressways.

Prerequisites for changing lanes:

- The driver holds the steering wheel with both hands.

Lane keeping assist is active; the indicator light  is on.

- The turn signals are on.
- The convenient turn signal function in the lighting settings is now enabled.
- The vehicle speed is between 20 km/h and 120 km/h.
- Both the current lane and the target lane meet the lane change safety requirements, for example:
 1. At this time, the lane markings allow the driver to change lanes.
 2. Smaller lane curvature.
 3. Lane markings and visibility are clear.
 4. Meet the safe lane-changing distance.
 5. The vehicle and related components are without faults, such as the turn signals and sensors, which are functioning normally.

Steps for using lane change assist system

- Trigger lane change via turn signal switch
 1. Check if the surrounding environment allows for lane changing (e.g., there are no fast-approaching vehicles in the target lane).
 2. Gently move the turn signal stalk in the direction of the lane change and turn on the corresponding turn signal. If the prerequisites are met, the

assistance

Wheels and tires

- When lane markings are unclear or lane topology is complex, the system may frequently change lanes.



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account](#) for a test drive and order now! to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

[Privacy Policy](#)

User
Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼

当横向安全距离不够时，横向避让可以帮助驾驶员避免潜在的横向碰撞。

增强驾驶辅助的车道保持激活时，横向避让功能将自动激活。

增强驾驶辅助可以识别汽车、卡车、公共汽车、静态大型障碍物等，为车辆提供横向避让。

横向避让可在本车道标线、交叉虚线车道或执行变道时

- 当触发变道时，驾驶员的变道操作将被抑制，人机界面（HMI）会向驾驶员告知这一情况。
- 在紧急情况下，若无法避免碰撞，驾驶员需控制车辆。

横向避让能够应对建筑工地环境。当检测到建筑工地时，会提前通知驾驶员，并在可能的情况下执行变道。

警告

- 横向避让是一项辅助功能，驾驶员需时刻关注周围环境，并在必要时控制车辆，以防碰撞。
- 横向避让功能可能无法检测到所有障碍物并对其进行定位，例如动物、行人和自行车等。
- 横向避让车可能无法避免所有场景中的障碍物，例如，障碍物距离车辆过近、翻倒的车辆、护柱、石墩、静止或缓慢行驶的车辆，或者在前车离开后突然出现在本车前方的障碍物等。
- 在复杂路况下，系统可能会产生误判，导致车辆误判或越过实线，驾驶员应始终控制方向盘和刹车踏板，以避免碰撞和违反交通法规。



Enhanced driving assistance

Enhanced Driving Assistance Settings Menu

Enhanced driver assistance rendering

interface

Enhanced driver assistance features -

Adaptive cruise control

Enhanced driver assistance features - Cruise

control speed limiter

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

keeping

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

change assist

Enhanced driver assistance features - lateral

avoidance

Enhanced driver assistance features - Traffic

light assist

Enhanced driving assistance features -

Highway navigation assist

Enhanced Driving Assistance Precautions

and Limitations

Issues and solutions for enhancing driver

assistance

Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

3/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼

Function Description:

Traffic light assist is a sub-function of the enhanced driver assistance system in lane keeping control mode. This function uses a camera to identify the status of traffic lights, lane lines, and stop lines at intersections. The system will control the vehicle to stop when the light is red and start moving again when the light turns green.

Set up traffic light assistance

To turn the feature on or off, go to "Driver Assistance Settings" > "Enhanced Driver Assistance" > "Traffic Light Assist" in the infotainment system application list.

- When this feature is enabled, the traffic light assist function will be activated when the enhanced driver assistance system is activated.
- Turning this feature off will disable traffic light assist.

HMI interface display:

The HMI interface will not display the status of all traffic lights at the intersection. The system will display the status of the traffic lights corresponding to the current lane based on the directional arrows and navigation directions for that lane.

Activate traffic light assist:

Approaching an intersection without using navigation:

- In a straight lane or a straight-turn lane, this function only displays the straight-going direction and the straight-going traffic light.
- The default driving direction is straight.

- In lanes without a straight-ahead direction, this function only displays the traffic lights and turning direction for the current lane.

The system will provide timely reminders, prompting the driver to manually control the steering wheel to turn left/right/make a U-turn.

When approaching an intersection using navigation:

- The system identifies and displays traffic lights based on the driving direction indicated by the navigation and the current lane markings.
- The system prompts the driver to manually control the steering wheel to turn left/right/make a U-turn.
- Note: The driving direction may differ from the direction indicated by the navigation.

Functional limitations:

The system may be affected by environmental factors and may not respond correctly to traffic lights.

If the system is unable to stop the traffic light in time, it may display a braking request with audible and visual warnings to remind the driver to brake the vehicle.

The system may misidentify traffic lights and cause unexpected braking.



Enhanced driving assistance

Enhanced Driving Assistance Settings Menu

Enhanced driver assistance rendering

interface

Enhanced driver assistance features -

Adaptive cruise control

Enhanced driver assistance features - Cruise

control speed limiter

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

keeping

Enhanced driver assistance features - Lane

change assist

Enhanced driver assistance features - lateral

avoidance

Enhanced driver assistance features - Traffic

light assist

Enhanced driving assistance features -

Highway navigation assist

Enhanced Driving Assistance Precautions

and Limitations

Issues and solutions for enhancing driver

assistance

Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account](#) for a test drive and order now! to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

[Privacy Policy](#)

User
Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Sensor system information
- Speed limiter
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
- Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)
- Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system
- Lane Keeping Assist
- Combined driving assistance system



Figure 1. Lane change preference settings for high-speed navigation assist.

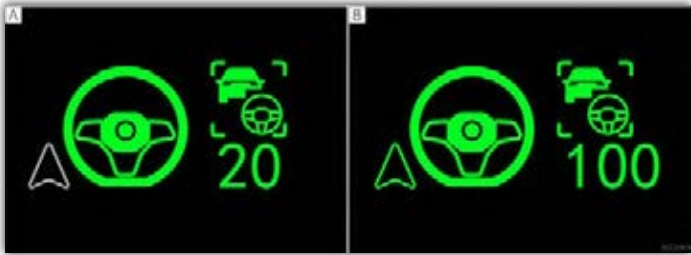


Figure 2. Indicator lights for high-speed navigation assist.

Function Description:

When you are using the navigation system in your infotainment system, Highway Pilot Assist helps the vehicle follow a planned route to its destination on highways and expressways. Using navigation information and camera data, the system assists in controlling the vehicle's entry and exit from ramps, adjusting speed, and performing lane changes.

Set up high-speed navigation assist:

The feature can be turned on/off by clicking "Driver Assistance Settings" > "Enhanced Driver Assistance" > "Highway Pilot Assist" in the infotainment system application list.

Function activation:

When Highway Pilot Assist is available, the Highway Pilot icon will be displayed in gray on the left side of the steering wheel in the instrument panel and infotainment system (see Figure 2A).

When Highway Pilot Assist is activated, the Highway Pilot icon will be displayed in green on the left side of the steering wheel in the instrument panel and infotainment system (see Figure 2B).

- If the lane change preference is set to "conservative", then all lane change scenarios will be supported except for overtaking lane changes.

- The driver can use a switch button to downgrade to lane keeping assist.

The Highway Navigation Assist system is an auxiliary function; the driver must pay attention to navigation information. Navigation will not activate if prerequisites are not met:

- The driver must constantly be aware of the surrounding environment and take control of the vehicle when necessary. Functional limitations include, but are not limited to, the following:

- High-speed navigation assist may not be able to follow the navigation route correctly.
- High-speed navigation assist may perform unexpected lane change operations initiated by the system.
- In urban environments, navigation functions may be activated incorrectly.
- In complex situations, such as traffic congestion, construction zones, or unclear/missing lane markings, the highway navigation system may not be able to correctly enter or exit main roads and ramps.
- In complex situations, following navigation may not allow you to enter the correct lane as instructed by the navigation.
- High-speed navigation assist may be turned off unexpectedly.
- The performance of high-speed navigation assistance may be affected by the degree of map updates, and drivers need to update map information in a timely manner.
- When the ramp is too short, the high-speed navigation assist system may be unable to enter the fork.
- When approaching a detour intersection and the detour ramp is too short, the Highway Pilot Assist system may be unable to select the correct route.
- Insufficient observation or performance limitations can affect lane changing efficiency.
- The high-speed navigation assist system may not accurately adjust the set speed.
- For other limitations of Highway Pilot Assist, please refer to the other chapters in Enhanced Driving Assistance. Driving Assistance Limitations (including Adaptive Cruise Control, Lane Centering Assist, Lane Change Assist, etc.).

assistance

Wheels and tires 



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account](#) for a test drive and order now! to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

[Privacy Policy](#)

User
Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	✓
Driver Information	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	⤴
Sensor system information	✓
Speed limiter	✓
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	✓
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	✓
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	✓
Lane Keeping Assist	✓
Combined driving assistance system	✓

Please read all the contents of the Enhanced Driver Assistance Features introduction carefully, and understand all system precautions and limitations before using Enhanced Driver Assistance Features.

Enhanced driver assistance technologies cannot defy the laws of physics and have inherent system limitations. A vehicle may not immediately stabilize after enhanced driver assistance is activated. Always check your physical condition, maintain focus, pay attention to your surroundings, and be prepared to take control of the vehicle at any time. This system cannot replace the driver's attention, so do not rely on it completely. Improper use of enhanced driver assistance can lead to accidents and serious injuries or fatalities.

The human-machine interface system is an assistive function; it may not be able to accurately display all vehicles and may have some false detections.

Enhanced driver assistance features match different driving styles to different driving modes. In Sport driving mode, following distance and acceleration/deceleration control will be more aggressive; please remain focused and be prepared to grip the steering wheel firmly to control the vehicle at any time.

Enhanced driver assistance is a comfort feature, not a collision avoidance feature like front assist, so it can only provide limited lateral and longitudinal control.

If the driver has identified a hazard, threat, or potential collision, take control of the vehicle immediately and do not wait for the vehicle to request takeover. For any questions or assistance, please contact an authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer.

Enhanced driver assistance may experience performance degradation, unavailability, or abnormal shutdown in the following situations. It is not recommended to use enhanced driver assistance in these cases. Always pay attention to your surroundings, drive carefully, and be prepared to take control of the vehicle at any time.

- Extreme or severe weather or low visibility conditions, such as heavy rain, snow, dense fog, exhaust fumes from vehicles ahead, splashing water, or excessive sand and dust.
- Extreme external temperatures (too low or too high).
- Extreme lighting conditions, such as direct exposure to a light source, strong headlights, or direct sunlight. Or dark environments, such as dawn, dusk, night, or vehicles driving in dark tunnels.
- Dramatic changes in lighting conditions, such as entering or exiting tunnels, or vehicles turning from backlighting to facing sunlight or shade at midday.

- The vehicle is driving in an area with non-ideal lane markings, for example:

1. Lane markings that are excessively worn or have disappeared;
2. Obscured lane markings;
3. Lane markings change suddenly, such as merging, diverging, or intersecting;
4. Special lane markings, such as guide lines at intersections or guide lines within lanes;
5. Other situations that affect the quality of lane markings, such as asphalt lines or the use of a mixture of old and new asphalt;
6. Due to road construction, the lane markings have been temporarily adjusted.

- Inadequate or complex road conditions, such as:

1. The lane width is too wide or too narrow, or changes frequently;
2. Vehicles traveling on winding roads with continuous curves, such as mountain roads;
3. The road surface is covered with dust, mud, snow, ice, or other substances, which reduces the road surface quality;
4. Vehicles traveling through ramps, intersections, construction sites, tunnels, roundabouts, or toll stations;

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!

to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

3/3

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▲
Sensor system information	▼
Speed limiter	▼
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▼
Predictive Advanced Adaptive Cruise Control (pACC)	▼
Front-of-vehicle distance monitoring system	▼
Lane Keeping Assist	▼
Combined driving assistance system	▼



570251

Figure 1 Enhanced Driver Assistance Warning Light

The enhanced driver assistance system did not work as expected.

When the yellow warning light (see Figure 1 ①) is turned on, a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster.

- There is dirt in the area of the binocular camera. Please clean the binocular camera.
- Malfunction or damage. Turn off the engine and restart it.
- Failure to comply with enhanced driver assistance restrictions.
- Enhanced driving assistance is unavailable due to limitations imposed by other sensor malfunctions. Please check for malfunctions in other vehicle sensors, such as radar.

If the problem persists, please visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection.

Enhanced driving assistance automatically turns off

- Malfunction or damage. Yellow warning light illuminates (see Figure 1 ①). Turn off the engine and restart it.
- System limitations cause Enhanced Driving Assist to automatically deactivate. The indicator light (see Figure 1 ③) illuminates. When the indicator light changes to (see Figure 1 ②), try activating Enhanced Driving Assist again. If the problem persists, please visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection.

Grip the steering wheel firmly to control the vehicle

The white warning light illuminates.

- Grip/turn the steering wheel or press the accelerator/brake pedal to take control of the vehicle.

Grip the steering wheel firmly to control the vehicle

When the red warning light illuminates, a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning or braking action will be

Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

3/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▼
Exit warning system	▼
Parking system prompts	▼
Parking radar system	▼
Reversing camera introduction	▼

When parking and parking your vehicle, you should pay attention to relevant laws and regulations.

parking

Please park in the prescribed order.

- Park your car in a suitable parking space.
- Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- Engage the electronic parking brake. The electronic parking brake will automatically engage when the engine is turned off or the driver's side door is opened.
- Shift into Park (P).
- Turn off the engine and release the brake pedal.
- If necessary, slightly turn the steering wheel to lock it.
- Always take all vehicle keys with you when you leave the vehicle.
- Confirm that all people in the vehicle, especially children, have disembarked.
- Lock the vehicle.

warn

Components of the exhaust system can get very hot. This could lead to fire and injury.

- When parking, never allow exhaust components to come into contact with flammable materials under the car (such as bushes, leaves, dry grass, or spilled fuel).

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	



Figure 1: Electronic parking brake button on the center console.

Engage electronic parking brake

The electronic parking brake can be engaged at any time when the vehicle is stationary, including when the ignition switch is off. Always engage the parking brake before leaving the vehicle or parking it.

- Pull up the button  until the indicator light inside the button lights up.
- If the buttons and indicator lights in the instrument cluster  are lit, it means that the parking brake is engaged.

Turn off the electronic parking brake.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Memory Parking Assist System

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist

Brake assist system

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

side door is closed.

Emergency braking function

The emergency braking function should only be activated when the vehicle cannot be stopped using the service brakes in an emergency.

- Pull  and hold the button to apply emergency braking to the vehicle. An audible warning signal will also sound.

- To cancel this braking process, release the button  or press the accelerator pedal.

warn

Improper use of the electronic parking brake can lead to accidents and injuries.

● Except in emergency situations, never use the electronic parking brake to brake the vehicle itself. The electronic parking brake applies braking at a constant deceleration, which may differ from the deceleration expected by the driver, resulting in different braking distances.

● This vehicle can be released by pressing the accelerator even when the electronic parking brake is engaged. Therefore, when the vehicle is parked, do not press the accelerator when it is in drive or when it is in gear and the engine is running.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Parking

Electronic parking brake

Electronic parking brake operation

Electronic parking brake problems and solutions

Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)

Warning lights and indicator lights on the instrument cluster display



The electronic parking brake is faulty. Please take it to a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for repair.

Noise from electronic parking brake

- You may hear a noise when you engage or disengage the electronic parking brake.
- If the electronic parking brake has not been used for an extended period of time, the system will occasionally perform an automatic and audible check while the car is parked.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Memory Parking Assist System

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist

Brake assist system

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Parking

Electronic parking brake

Electronic parking brake operation

Electronic parking brake problems and solutions

Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)

If a car needs to remain stationary with the engine running for extended periods, such as on a slope, at a red light, or in stop-and-go traffic, the activated Auto Hold function will provide support to the driver, preventing the car from moving on its own while stationary, thus stopping the car without needing to press the brake pedal.

Prerequisites

- Driver's door is closed
- Engine is running
- Already engaged in drive gear: **D** , **R** , **S** , or **P**

Open

1. Open vehicle settings in the infotainment system.
2. Open the brake menu.
3. Activate the Auto Hold function. The Auto Hold function is ready, but it may not necessarily keep the vehicle stationary. The Auto Hold function will be activated after the ignition switch is turned back on.

 The indicator lights in the instrument cluster are lit in gray.

Stop the vehicle using the automatic parking function.

1. When the Auto Hold function is engaged, stop the vehicle by applying the brakes.
2. Release the brakes and keep the vehicle stationary.

 The indicator lights in the instrument cluster are lit in green.

If the vehicle is started or the conditions for Auto Hold are not met, the parking function will terminate.

closure

1. Open vehicle settings in the infotainment system.
2. Turn off the Auto Hold function.

If the brake pedal is pressed when the Auto Hold function is off, the electronic parking brake will not automatically engage.

warn

The Auto Hold function cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within the system's limitations. It cannot safely stop the vehicle in all situations, such as on uphill slopes or slippery surfaces. Negligence may result in accidents and serious injury.

- Always stay focused and don't rely entirely on the system. Drivers are always responsible for their driving actions.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Memory Parking Assist System

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist

Brake assist system

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	



Figure 1. Exit warning system display in the exterior rearview mirror housing (illustration)

If another vehicle approaches from behind when the car door is opened, the exit warning system will issue a warning.

Working principle

Radar sensors behind the rear bumper cover monitor the area behind the vehicle. For example, when a cyclist approaches, an indicator light on the exterior rearview mirror housing flashes yellow and then remains illuminated (see Figure 1). The system also emits a warning sound.

Prerequisites

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The feature has been integrated into the infotainment system.

The exit warning system is available for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch is turned off (such as after unlocking the vehicle or completing parking). After this time, the ignition switch must be turned back on to activate the function.

Open and close

1. Click the function button in the infotainment system

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Parking Assist System

Memory Parking Assist System

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist

Brake assist system

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

approaching targets, the display may not illuminate or may not illuminate in a timely manner. Negligence may result in accidents and serious injury.

● Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for all driving tasks.

● Before getting out of the vehicle, please pay attention to the indicator lights and alarm sounds in the exterior rearview mirror housing.

Depending on the country, this setting can be saved in a personalized user account, so it will be automatically modified when switching user accounts.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

Limitations of sensors and cameras

Various sensors and cameras are installed on and inside vehicles, using ultrasonic waves, radar waves, or optical systems to detect the vehicle's surroundings. Different parking systems utilize different combinations of sensors. All sensors have technical and physical limitations.

- Some objects may not be identifiable under certain circumstances, such as tow bars, thin poles, fences, bollards, trees, very low or high obstacles, and open or opening trunk lids.

The detection range of the parking system includes "blind spots" where people and objects cannot be detected.

Dirt, ice, or water on sensors or cameras can be perceived as obstacles or affect object recognition in certain situations. In addition to dirt and snow, cleaning fluid residue or coatings can also affect the sensor's field of view.

External sound sources, the surface of certain objects or clothing, and electromagnetic interference can affect sensor signals. Under certain conditions, this can lead to the inability to identify people or objects, incorrect identification, or even triggering the parking brake function.

- Due to screen resolution limitations and insufficient ambient light, some items may not be displayed or may not be clearly displayed, such as thin partition columns or grilles.

- The camera only displays a two-dimensional image on the screen. Due to the lack of spatial depth, it is difficult or impossible to identify protrusions or potholes on the road surface.

Prerequisites

In order for sensors and cameras to best identify the vehicle's surroundings and be displayed on the infotainment system screen, the following prerequisites must be met.

- The exterior rearview mirrors were not folded.

- The sensor or camera is not obstructed by any add-ons, such as bicycle bracket systems or license plate holders with decorative frames. License plate holders with decorative frames are not allowed to protrude to the side or downwards.

Brand World

Reversing camera introduction

Area View panoramic camera system

Parking Assist System

Memory Parking Assist System

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist

Brake assist system

Infotainment System I

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

- The length and width of the parking space are larger than the vehicle size and provide enough space to adjust the vehicle body.

- The distance when passing the parking space is approximately 1 m.

- Vehicles equipped with intelligent parking assist system: maximum speed of approximately 40 km/h when passing parking spaces parallel to the road, and maximum speed of approximately 20 km/h when passing parking spaces perpendicular to the road.

- Vehicles with the memory intelligent parking assist system: The maximum speed during the parking learning process is approximately 40 km/h.

warn

Parking systems cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within their limitations. Parking systems cannot recognize all driving conditions and may not react, react slowly, or perform poorly. Negligence can lead to accidents, serious injury, or even death.

● Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for all driving tasks.

● When parking, you must always observe the direction of travel and the surrounding environment of the vehicle.

● Pay special attention to children, animals, and objects when parking.

● Don't let the parking system display distract you from the traffic situation.

● Note that the parking system may not react or issue a warning if the car approaches too quickly.

● Always adjust your speed and driving style according to visibility, weather conditions, road conditions and traffic conditions.
- SAIC Volkswagen suggests practicing operating the parking system in a sparsely populated area or parking lot to familiarize yourself with the system and its functions.

If other functions are used in the infotainment system while the vehicle is parked, the parking function (including audible warnings) will be deactivated. The parking function cannot be deactivated while the vehicle is in reverse gear.

In some cases, radar echoes can be affected, causing automatic braking intervention to be activated erroneously.
- Quick Links
- All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service
-  400-820-1111
- Shortcuts
- Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual
- Official social media
- Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu
-
- Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!
-
- Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.
- Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376
- The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.
- Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.
-
- https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro
- 2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

If the vehicle has an automatic braking intervention function, it will trigger emergency braking once an obstacle is detected while driving forward or in reverse.

Depending on your equipment, the following systems are available for your use:

- Parking braking function of the parking radar system.
- Emergency braking function for exiting parking space assistance.

When should automatic braking intervention be initiated?

Automatic braking intervention will only be initiated if the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle's speed when leaving the parking space should not exceed approximately **10 km/h.**
- The parking system is active.
- The parking brake function in the infotainment system is activated.
- The system detected an obstacle.

What happens when automatic braking intervention is initiated?

- Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and hold for approximately two seconds. Depress the brake pedal!

When the intelligent parking assist system or memory intelligent parking assist system intervenes with automatic braking, the vehicle will brake to a stop and remain in place by the electronic parking brake. The parking process has been cancelled and must be restarted.

Open

- Once the parking system is activated, automatic braking intervention will be activated.

Reversing camera introduction	✓
Area View panoramic camera system	✓
Parking Assist System	✓
Memory Parking Assist System	✓
Exit parking assist	✓
Remote parking assist	✓
Brake assist system	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓
Wheels and tires	✓
User Guidelines	✓
Technical data	✓

Braking intervention that interrupts parking brake function

The automatic braking intervention of the parking radar system can be interrupted by pressing the accelerator pedal.

warn

Do not attempt to drive recklessly due to the automatic braking intervention of the parking system. In some situations, the automatic braking intervention function may be only partially usable or completely unusable. A collision with an obstacle could result in personal injury and vehicle damage. This system cannot replace the driver's attention.

- Please stay focused and do not rely entirely on the parking system.
- Please be prepared to brake and steer the vehicle yourself at any time, and do not take any risks.
- Pay attention to warnings and driving advice issued by the parking system.

- 

If the automatic braking intervenes too frequently, turn off the parking system, for example, when driving in the countryside.
- 

After braking intervention, the parking brake function may remain inactive for a short distance or only resume function after shifting gears.
- Please continue driving cautiously at the beginning, especially when there are other obstacles nearby.
- 

After exiting the parking space and assisted with emergency braking, you must wait 10 seconds until you can perform automatic braking intervention again.
- 

In some cases, radar echoes can be affected, causing automatic braking intervention to be activated erroneously.

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)
- [Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)
- [Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)
- [Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

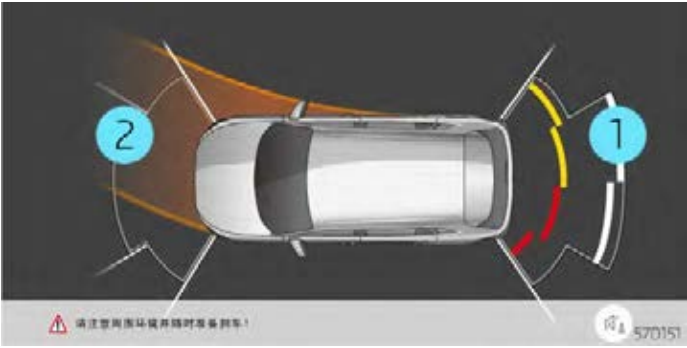


Figure 1: Parking radar system display in the infotainment system

- ① Obstacle recognition
- ② Turning area display
- The red arc indicates a nearby obstacle, posing a danger to the vehicle. Please brake immediately!
- The yellow arc indicates an obstacle in the vehicle's path. The vehicle is in danger; please adjust the steering angle.
- The gray arcs represent obstacles outside the driving path.
- The parking brake function is either off or malfunctioning.
- Switch the signal tone to mute.

Working principle

Parking radar systems use ultrasonic sensors to identify the distance between a vehicle and obstacles.

The parking radar system warns of obstacles through colored arcs and audible signals displayed on the infotainment system screen.

If the driver does not react when the obstacle approaches, automatic .

Parking radar system settings

Parking Radar System Introduction

Turning the parking radar system on and off

Reversing camera introduction	▼
Area View panoramic camera system	▼
Parking Assist System	▼
Memory Parking Assist System	▼
Exit parking assist	▼
Remote parking assist	▼
Brake assist system	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

- Certain surfaces of objects and clothing may not reflect signals from ultrasonic sensors. These objects and people wearing such clothing may not be identified by the system, or may be incorrectly identified by the system.
- External sound sources may affect the signal of ultrasonic sensors. In some cases, this may prevent the identification of people and unusual objects.

hint

- Various factors can affect the function of parking radar systems or cause damage to the car and its surroundings.
- In some situations, ultrasonic sensors may fail to detect things such as trailer tow bars, thin poles, fences, bollards, trees, and open or opening trunk lids.
 - If the parking radar system has already detected an obstacle and issued a warning, it may fail to detect shorter or taller obstacles as the vehicle approaches. No warning will be issued for these obstacles. Ignoring previous warnings from the parking radar system could result in serious vehicle damage.
 - Ultrasonic sensors may become misaligned or damaged due to impacts (such as when parking).
 - Dirt or ice on the ultrasonic sensor may be detected as an obstacle in some cases. The ultrasonic sensor must be kept clean, free of ice and snow, and not obstructed by labels or other objects.
 - Repainting or touch-up the ultrasonic sensors may affect the functionality of the parking radar system.
 - When cleaning ultrasonic sensors with a high-pressure washer or steam cleaner, you can only spray directly at the ultrasonic sensor briefly, and you must always maintain a distance of more than 10 cm from it.
 - Noise sources can cause parking radar systems to send incorrect information, such as rough asphalt, cobblestone roads, sensor circuits, fence-like objects, construction machinery, and interference from other vehicles.
 - Installing additional accessories on a car, such as bicycle racks or license plate holders, may affect the functionality of the parking radar system.
- In the following scenarios, the car's radar may experience interference. When encountering interference, the driver should rely on their own judgment and make the correct choice.
- A vehicle equipped with car radar inadvertently drove into the interference protection distance of the National Radio Astronomy Observatory.
 - When multiple automotive radars operating in the same frequency band are in the same area.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

Open

- Shift into reverse gear.

- Or: Click the function button in the infotainment system  , and then click "Camera" or "Parking Assist".

- Or: The vehicle is moving backward.

closure

- Disengage from reverse gear, then press the button on the central control screen  or the function button  .

- Or: Engage the electronic parking brake.

The parking radar system will also be turned off when driving at a higher speed.

Automatically activates when moving forward (depending on equipment).

The parking radar system will automatically activate if the vehicle is approaching an obstacle at a speed below 15 km/h. This is possible in heavy traffic or when entering a parking garage.

This feature can be disabled in the parking radar system settings within the infotainment system.

Automatic activation can only be performed once. Automatic activation can be performed again under the following conditions:

- It accelerated to over 15 km/h, then dropped below that speed again.

- Or: Turn off the ignition switch and then turn it back on.

Parking Radar System Introduction

Turning the parking radar system on and off

Reversing camera introduction	▼
Area View panoramic camera system	▼
Parking Assist System	▼
Memory Parking Assist System	▼
Exit parking assist	▼
Remote parking assist	▼
Brake assist system	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

Working principle

The rear-view camera assists the driver when parking. The image of the area behind the vehicle captured by the camera is displayed on the infotainment system screen. Depending on the mode and equipment range, the rear view is presented using directional lines.

warn

A reversing camera cannot replace the driver's attention and can only operate within the system's limitations. The camera's view, used to estimate distances to people or obstacles, may not be accurate. Negligence can lead to accidents and serious injury. The direction of parking and the surrounding environment must always be observed. The front of the car rotates more than the rear.

- Do not let screen images distract you from observing road conditions.
- The reversing camera may not be able to clearly show all areas.

hint

- Reversing cameras only display two-dimensional images on the screen. Due to the lack of spatial depth, they may have difficulty or not be able to identify protrusions or potholes on the road surface.
- In some situations, the reversing camera may fail to detect objects such as thin poles, fences, guardrails, or trees, which could potentially damage the vehicle.
- The system displays guide lines regardless of the surrounding environment and cannot automatically identify obstacles. The driver must assess whether the parking space is suitable for their vehicle.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Parking Radar System Introduction

Turning the parking radar system on and off

Reversing camera introduction

Reversing camera introduction

Turning the reversing camera on and off

Area View panoramic camera system

Parking Assist System

Memory Parking Assist System

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist

Brake assist system

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

Open

- Shift into reverse gear.
- Or: In the infotainment system, click the function button  , and then click "Camera".

closure

- Click the central control screen button  or function key  .
- Or: The vehicle is traveling at a speed higher than 15 km/h.

Parking Radar System Introduction

Turning the parking radar system on and off

Reversing camera introduction ^

Reversing camera introduction

Turning the reversing camera on and off

Area View panoramic camera system v

Parking Assist System v

Memory Parking Assist System v

Exit parking assist v

Remote parking assist v

Brake assist system v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

Multiple cameras, positioned in the radiator grille, side mirrors, and trunk lid handle, provide support to the driver when parking or driving uphill/downhill. Camera images are displayed on the infotainment system screen.

warn

Using cameras to estimate distances to obstacles (people, cars, etc.) is inaccurate and can lead to accidents and serious injuries.

- Camera lenses can magnify and distort the field of view, and may cause objects to appear distorted and inaccurate on the screen.
- Due to screen resolution limitations and insufficient ambient light, some items may not be displayed or may not be clearly displayed, such as thin partition columns or grilles.
- The camera has blind spots where it cannot detect people and objects.
- Keep the camera lens clean, free of ice and snow, and not covered.

The Area View system cannot exceed the limitations of physical laws and can only operate within its limits. Never take risks while driving because the Area View system enhances comfort. Careless or unintentional use of the Area View system can lead to accidents and serious injuries. This system cannot replace the driver's attention.

- Vehicle speed and driving style should be matched with visibility, weather conditions, road conditions, and traffic conditions.
- Do not allow the images displayed on the screen to interfere with your observation of road conditions.
- The camera has blind spots where it cannot detect people and objects.
- The system may not be able to clearly display all areas.

hint

- The camera only displays a two-dimensional image on the screen. Due to the lack of spatial depth, it is difficult or impossible to identify

Parking Radar System Introduction

Turning the parking radar system on and off

Reversing camera introduction ^

Reversing camera introduction

Turning the reversing camera on and off

Area View panoramic camera system ^

Introduction to Panoramic Camera System

Turning the panoramic camera system on
and off

Switch camera perspective

Parking Assist System v

Memory Parking Assist System v

Exit parking assist v

Remote parking assist v

Brake assist system v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

[All models](#)
[ID. Born Electric](#)
[Official Store](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)
[Dealer Inquiry](#)
[Official Store](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#) [Tik Tok](#)
[quick worker](#) [Video Account](#)
[Weibo](#) [Xiaohongshu](#)



Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

Open

- Shift into reverse gear.

- Or: In the infotainment system, click the function button  , and then click "Camera".

closure

- Click the central control screen button  or function key  .

- Or: The vehicle is traveling at a speed higher than 15 km/h.

Parking Radar System Introduction

Turning the parking radar system on and off

Reversing camera introduction ^

Reversing camera introduction

Turning the reversing camera on and off

Area View panoramic camera system ^

Introduction to Panoramic Camera System

Turning the panoramic camera system on
and off

Switch camera perspective

Parking Assist System v

Memory Parking Assist System v

Exit parking assist v

Remote parking assist v

Brake assist system v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

[All models](#)
[ID. Born Electric](#)
[Official Store](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)
[Dealer Inquiry](#)
[Official Store](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#) [Tik Tok](#)
[quick worker](#) [Video Account](#)
[Weibo](#) [Xiaohongshu](#)



Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Parking
- Electronic parking brake
- Electronic parking brake operation
- Electronic parking brake problems and solutions
- Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)



Figure 1 Front camera view

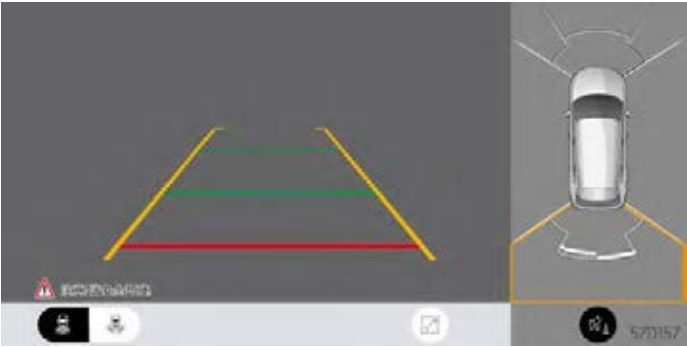


Figure 2 Rear camera view

The infotainment system displays two screen areas. Clicking on the front, rear, or side areas of the vehicle's top-down view on the right will display the desired camera image on the left.

Switch screen displav

Parking Radar System Introduction

Turning the parking radar system on and off

Reversing camera introduction ^

Reversing camera introduction

Turning the reversing camera on and off

Area View panoramic camera system ^

Introduction to Panoramic Camera System

Turning the panoramic camera system on and off

Switch camera perspective

Parking Assist System v

Memory Parking Assist System v

Exit parking assist v

Remote parking assist v

Brake assist system v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

	Guide lines can help you reverse and park perpendicular to your lane.
	Cross traffic behind. Wide-angle area behind the vehicle.
	Red line: dividing line or safe following distance.
	Yellow line: The vehicle's driving line depends on the steering angle.
	Green horizontal lines: boundary.
	Zoom in on the details.

Quick Links

[All models](#)
[ID. Born Electric](#)
[Official Store](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)
[Dealer Inquiry](#)
[Official Store](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#) [Tik Tok](#)
[quick worker](#) [Video Account](#)
[Weibo](#) [Xiaohongshu](#)



Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

Parking assistance systems can help drivers park their vehicles in parking spaces that have been identified by the system.

Parking assist systems are an extension of parking radar systems and can assist driving in the following situations:

- Show suitable parking spaces.
- Select or switch parking modes.
- Park in suitable parallel and perpendicular parking spaces.
- The operation of driving out from a suitable parallel parking space. Perpendicular parking spaces are not supported.

The driver constantly monitors the vehicle's surroundings.

If there are obstacles in the driving path, or in dangerous situations, automatic braking intervention will be initiated.

If your car is equipped with a parking radar system, the distance information between the vehicle and obstacles will be displayed graphically on the navigation system's screen.

warn

Parking assistance systems cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within their limitations. They cannot recognize all driving conditions and may fail to react, react late, or perform poorly. Negligence in such situations can lead to accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- The sensor has blind spots where it cannot detect people and objects.
- Please pay special attention to people, animals, and various obstacles around the vehicle, as the system may not be able to recognize them.
- The surfaces of certain objects and clothing may not reflect signals from the parking assist system. Therefore, the parking assist system's sensors may not be able to identify these objects or people wearing such clothing.
- External environmental noise sources may interfere with the parking assist system, causing the system's sensors to fail to recognize objects or people or to falsely detect objects, thus triggering the parking brake system.
- Please read and follow the relevant information and warnings .

hint

- Before parking, please make sure there are no obstacles in the parking space, such as stones, thin pillars or tow bars, as the system may not be able to detect these obstacles.
- When using the parking assist system to park the vehicle in a parking space close to the curb, the system's set trajectory may exceed the curb, causing the raised curb to damage the vehicle's tires or rims. Therefore, please pay attention to the surrounding environment, control the vehicle speed, and intervene manually if necessary.
- The system may not be able to recognize the surface or structure of certain objects (such as wire fences, fluffy snow, etc.). Therefore, please double-check that there is enough space in the displayed parking space before parking.
- If the parking radar system detects an obstacle, the obstacle may disappear from the sensor's detection range as the car approaches (this is especially likely to happen when detecting obstacles that are too high or too low), thus failing to detect these objects. Never ignore warnings from the parking radar system; otherwise, your car may suffer serious damage.
- Avoid using high-pressure washers or steam cleaners to clean the sensors, as this may damage them. When washing the vehicle, use a small stream of water to rinse the sensor surface briefly, maintaining a distance of at least 10 cm.
- When parking, your car may block the lane for oncoming traffic. Please be careful not to endanger vehicles in other lanes.



Parking Radar System Introduction

Turning the parking radar system on and off

Reversing camera introduction ^

Reversing camera introduction

Turning the reversing camera on and off

Area View panoramic camera system ^

Introduction to Panoramic Camera System

Turning the panoramic camera system on
and off

Switch camera perspective

Parking Assist System ^

Parking Assist System Introduction

Find a parking space

Drive into parking space

Drive out of the parking space

Memory Parking Assist System v

Exit parking assist v

Remote parking assist v

Brake assist system v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	^
Parking	^
Electronic parking brake	^
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	



Figure 1. Infotainment system: Parking assistance system's search and driving (illustration)

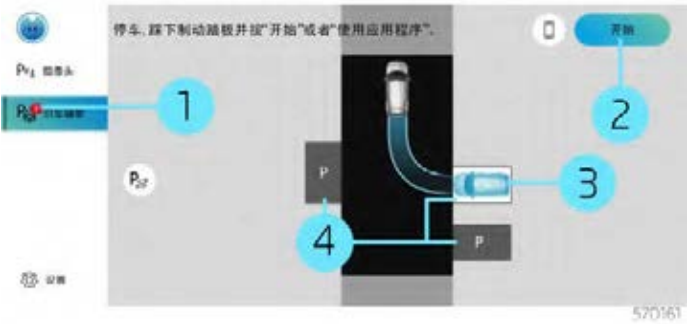


Figure 2. Infotainment system: Selecting a parking space (illustration)

- ① Number of parking spaces detected.
- ② Initiate the parking process.
- ③ Change the preferred parking space (blue vehicle) and parking mode.
- ④ Possible parking modes:
 - Forward perpendicular parking.
 - Rear perpendicular parking.

Parking Assist System Introduction

[Find a parking space](#)

Drive into parking space

Drive out of the parking space

Memory Parking Assist System	▼
Exit parking assist	▼
Remote parking assist	▼
Brake assist system	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Change parking space

If the infotainment system displays multiple roadside parking spaces, you can switch between them:

1. Tap the desired parking space on the infotainment system screen (see Figure 2 ④).

The new preferred parking space (blue vehicle) is displayed.

Switch parking mode

If the parking mode displayed in the infotainment system can be changed, a symbol for the parking space will be displayed (see Figure 2 ③).

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information 🔍

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

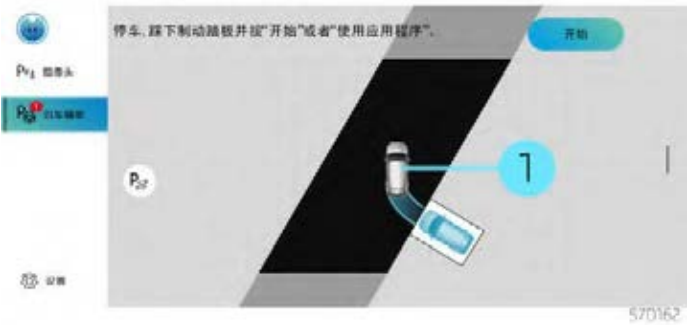


Figure 1. Infotainment system: Parking process that takes over from the driver

① The vehicle was not fully driven into the parking space.

Prerequisites

- Parking assist system is activated.
- A parking space has been found and selected.
- The vehicle is at the starting position, and the driving route is displayed in blue in the infotainment system .

Drive into parking space

1. Use the brake pedal to keep the vehicle in place.
 2. Click "Start" in the infotainment system.
- The parking process has begun.
3. Pay attention to the displays in the infotainment system.
- When necessary, the parking assist system will automatically switch the driving direction.
4. When parking is finished, be sure to wait for the parking assist system to stop turning the steering wheel to achieve the best parking result.
- After parking is complete, the infotainment system will display a text message and emit an audio signal.
- The electronic parking brake will be activated.
- Automatically engage the parking lock **P**.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Parking Assist System Introduction

Find a parking space

Drive into parking space

Drive out of the parking space

Memory Parking Assist System

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist

Brake assist system

Infotainment System I

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

2. To switch to the parking assist system, click the function button

3. To initiate the parking space entry process, click "Start" on the parking assist system's screen display.

4. Pay attention to the displays in the infotainment system.

The vehicle drove forward into the parking space

1. Use the brake pedal to keep the vehicle in place.

2. Click the function button in the infotainment system

3. To initiate the parking space entry process, click "Start" on the parking assist system's screen display.

4. Pay attention to the displays in the infotainment system.

warn

A rapidly turning steering wheel can cause serious injury.

● Control the steering system only when required by the system.

● Control the steering system in dangerous situations.

When using a parking assist system to park, you can reduce your vehicle speed by pressing the brake pedal.

For ramp parking spaces, the steering wheel will automatically turn at the end of the parking process to turn the wheels and secure the vehicle, preventing it from rolling away.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	



Figure 1. Infotainment system: The process of driving out of the parking space (illustration)

- ① The vehicle is in a parallel parking space.
 - ② Start the process of driving out of the parking space.
 - 1. Start the engine.
 - 2. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
 - 3. Activate the parking assist system in the infotainment system.
 - 4. Operate the turn signal on the roadside required when leaving the parking space.
 - 5. Click "Start" on the infotainment system screen (see Figure 1 ②).
- Start driving out of the parking space.
- 6. Pay attention to the displays in the infotainment system.
- A text message and acoustic signal in the infotainment system indicate that the process of leaving the parking space has ended.
- 7. Take control of the vehicle and drive it completely out of the parking space in the direction of travel.

warn

There is a risk of getting stuck in traffic when leaving a parking space. This could result in an accident, serious injury, or death.

- Vehicles may only be driven out of parking spaces when traffic conditions permit.

Parking assist systems do not support exiting perpendicular parking spaces because obstacle detection cannot be guaranteed in road traffic. There is a risk of accidents and serious injury.

- Drive out of the perpendicular parking space on your own and observe the traffic situation.

Parking Assist System Introduction

Find a parking space

Drive into parking space

[Drive out of the parking space](#)

Memory Parking Assist System	▼
Exit parking assist	▼
Remote parking assist	▼
Brake assist system	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

Working principle

The memory parking assist system is an extended function of the parking assist system.

The system uses a front-facing camera to detect the surrounding environment and saves the driving path to the parking space (up to approximately 50 meters when entering the parking space and up to approximately 25 meters when exiting). If the parking process is stored in the infotainment system, the vehicle can automatically enter and exit the parking space according to the stored path.

The driver must constantly monitor the vehicle's surroundings. If there are obstacles in the path or the system detects a dangerous situation, the vehicle will automatically brake.

Automated parking via memory parking assist systems is prohibited or restricted in some areas. Memory parking assist systems should only be used when permitted by law.

Prerequisites

- The geographic coordinates of the vehicle's location are available.
- There is ample space for parking. If necessary, the vehicle will first travel a few meters to correct its course, ensuring it reaches the learned driving path.

warn

Memory parking assist systems cannot replace driver attention and have certain system limitations. They cannot recognize all driving conditions and may fail to react, react late, or perform poorly. Improper use or negligence may lead to serious accidents resulting in injury or death!

- Always concentrate on observing road conditions and do not rely entirely on the system. Drivers are always responsible for all driving actions.
- In an emergency, use the brake pedal to brake the vehicle.
- A valid driver's license is required to park a vehicle.
- Comply with the road traffic regulations of each country.
- Do not leave the driver's seat while parking.
- Do not use the memory parking assist system for parking spaces without structural boundaries, such as near water or on slopes where there is no structural distinction.

When environmental conditions change rapidly, the system's response is limited, which may lead to collisions with other vehicles and cause serious injuries or fatalities!

- Do not use the parking system in high-speed traffic.
- Ensure that there is at least one vehicle length of distance .
- Do not park on the opposite side of the road or across multiple lanes.

During automatic parking, the vehicle may veer out of its lane or enter the oncoming lane. This could potentially lead to serious accidents resulting in injury or death!

- Pay attention to the parking process and road traffic, and brake the vehicle if necessary.

If the road surface is slippery, the parking process cannot be carried out normally, and the vehicle may skid, potentially leading to an accident and vehicle damage.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Parking Assist System Introduction

Find a parking space

Drive into parking space

Drive out of the parking space

Memory Parking Assist System

Introduction to Memory Parking Assist System

Learning the parking process

Display and edit parking spaces

Entering and exiting parking spaces

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist

Brake assist system

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Laroe customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

Find a suitable parking space

- This parking space has good visibility and is unobstructed. It is not suitable for underground garages or parking towers. If you attempt to use this feature in an underground garage, the vehicle's infotainment system will display a pop-up message (e.g., "Sorry, this feature is temporarily unavailable").
- Good visibility, for example, not during heavy rain, fog, snow, or twilight.

Learning the parking process

1. Drive normally on the route to the selected parking space.
2. Park the car and park it safely.
3. Save the parking process as a parking space in the infotainment system.

Type 1: Store the parking process in the memory parking assist system menu.

1. Click the button in the top control bar of the infotainment system .
2. Click "Parking Assist".
3. Click to use the parking assist system for memory .
4. Click .
5. Naming function button: Select the desired personalized label symbol. A new parking space will be added to the menu.

Type 2: Store the parking process in the vehicle's exit menu

When leaving the vehicle, the infotainment system displays an exit menu; click "Save Parking Process".

Learning the process of driving out of a parking space

- Prerequisite: The vehicle is in a parking space, and the infotainment system has saved a parking entry process for that parking space, and that process is available.
1. Turn on the ignition switch and start the engine.
 2. Click the button in the top control bar of the infotainment system .
 3. Click to use the parking assist system for memory .
 4. Select the saved parking space (drive into the parking space). A text message "Parking Assist Memory Function" will be displayed in the infotainment system. Click the "Start" button.
 5. Manually drive the vehicle out of the parking space.
 6. Use the "Finish" button on the infotainment system to confirm the end of the parking space exit process.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Parking Assist System Introduction

Find a parking space

Drive into parking space

Drive out of the parking space

Memory Parking Assist System

Introduction to Memory Parking Assist System

Learning the parking process

Display and edit parking spaces

Entering and exiting parking spaces

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist

Brake assist system

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

● Avoid correcting your driving path when you are almost finished parking.

● Avoid turning the steering wheel fully, turning it quickly, or changing direction too frequently.

● It is recommended to learn the manual parking process, not the parking process completed through a parking assist system.

● If the vehicle speed is too high or the road length exceeds approximately 25 meters, the system will exit the parking learning process.

● To use a parking space name instead of the geographic coordinates of a saved but unnamed parking space, edit the parking space in the Parking System menu of the infotainment system.

● When deleting a saved parking space, the process of entering and exiting the parking space will also be deleted.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Laroe customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Billibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	^
Parking	^
Electronic parking brake	^
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

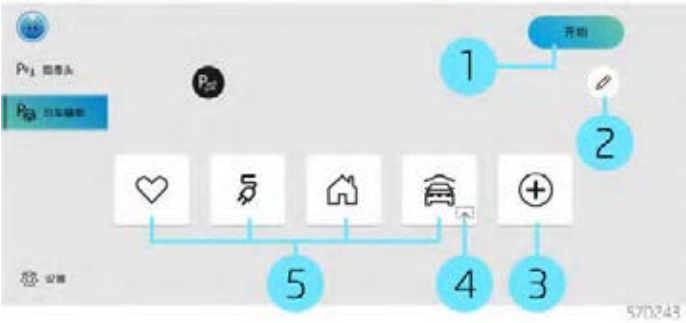


Figure 1. Infotainment system: Memory Parking Assist system menu (illustration)

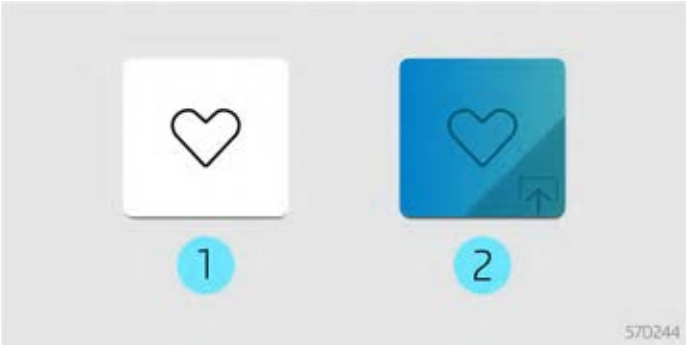


Figure 2: Parking space without navigation in the infotainment system.

Legend of Figure 1:

- ① Start the parking process.
- ② Edit a saved parking space.
- ③ Add the previous parking process.
- ④ The process of driving into a parking space is available.
- ⑤ A maximum of 5 stored parking spaces.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Parking Assist System Introduction

Find a parking space

Drive into parking space

Drive out of the parking space

Memory Parking Assist System

Introduction to Memory Parking Assist System

Learning the parking process

Display and edit parking spaces

Entering and exiting parking spaces

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist

Brake assist system

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Edit, sort, or delete parking spaces

1. Click  (see Figure 1).

You can edit all saved parking spaces.

2. To rename a parking space or assign a new symbol, click on the parking space symbol .

Alternatively: To reorder parking spaces, press and hold the function button for a parking space and move it to a new location.

Alternatively: To delete a parking space, click on the parking space icon . To delete all parking spaces, click on the "All Parking Spaces" button .

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Laroe customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [#Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account](#) for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [#Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account](#) to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

Drive into parking space

When the vehicle approaches a pre-stored parking space, if a pop-up notification is activated in the settings, the parking system will automatically provide a parking procedure in the infotainment system.

- Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and keep the brake pedal pressed.
- If necessary, click on an available parking space in the infotainment system's parking system menu. The function button will be highlighted when selected.
- Press the "Start" button and release the brake pedal.
- During the system startup and parking process, pay attention to the display on the infotainment system.
- When the parking process is complete, be sure to wait for the system to stop turning the steering wheel for optimal parking results. After parking is finished, the infotainment system will display a text message and emit an audible signal. The electronic parking brake will engage and the parking locks will automatically engage.
- Parking.

Drive out of the parking space

This function is equipped depending on the vehicle model. The vehicle is positioned at the target location from a saved parking maneuver.

- Open the parking system menu in the infotainment system.
- Click on an available parking space that shows the process of driving out of the parking space. The function button will be highlighted when selected.
- Keep the vehicle stationary by using the brake pedal.
- Click the "Start" button.
- During the system's initiation of the parking space exit process, pay attention to the display on the infotainment system.
- When the parking process is finished, be sure to wait for the system to stop adjusting the steering wheel to achieve the best parking results.
- Control the vehicle.

warn

Turning the steering wheel quickly can result in serious injury.

- Do not grip the steering wheel while parking until the system requests control.
- In case of danger, please steer.

When a vehicle automatically enters a stored driving path, obstacles in that area may cause damage to the vehicle.

- There is a risk of entering traffic when leaving a parking space, which may result in an accident or serious injury.

hint

.....

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Parking Assist System Introduction

Find a parking space

Drive into parking space

Drive out of the parking space

Memory Parking Assist System

Introduction to Memory Parking Assist

System

Learning the parking process

Display and edit parking spaces

Entering and exiting parking spaces

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist

Brake assist system

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Laroe customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	^
Parking	^
Electronic parking brake	^
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	



Figure 1. Surveillance range around the vehicle when it leaves the parking space (illustrative diagram)

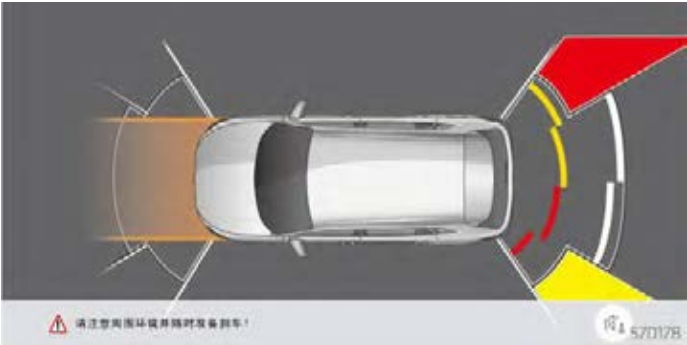


Figure 2. Infotainment system: Parking exit assist display (illustration)

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Parking Assist System Introduction

Find a parking space

Drive into parking space

Drive out of the parking space

Memory Parking Assist System

Introduction to Memory Parking Assist System

Learning the parking process

Display and edit parking spaces

Entering and exiting parking spaces

Exit parking assist

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist

Brake assist system

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

2. Click the function button " Settings".

3. Turn the parking space exit assist on or off.

The exit assist function can also be turned on or off in the vehicle settings.

Depending on the country, the exit assist is always engaged after the ignition switch is turned on.

Screen display

 Red image elements: Nearby obstacles, vehicles are in danger, brake!

 Yellow image element: Obstacle in the lane, vehicle is in danger, please adjust steering angle.

calibration

The radar sensor undergoes its initial calibration within the first few kilometers after vehicle delivery and sensor repair. During the calibration phase, the radar's effective range may be limited.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [#FollowSAIC](#) for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	



14D182

Figure 1 Function buttons in the infotainment system

Function Introduction

Remote parking assist is an extension of the parking assistance system. When retrieving your car from a parking space, you can remotely park the vehicle out of the space via a mobile app without getting into the car. When parking, in addition to the parking assist and parking assist memory functions, you can also remotely control parking by clicking the mobile phone icon button in the infotainment system (see Figure 1).

During the parking process, the driver must carry the vehicle key with them and operate the APP application on their mobile phone.

The parking system controls the steering system, gear shifting, and acceleration and braking of the vehicle.

To ensure safety during parking, please do not leave the vehicle more than 4 meters away and always monitor the parking process and surrounding environment. If you exceed the distance range, please move closer to the vehicle slightly according to the prompts on the mobile app.

If there are obstacles in the driving path, the vehicle will automatically brake in dangerous situations.

Scenarios supported by remote parking assist



Log in to enjoy more benefits ><

Technical data

- Do not use parking systems to park on slippery or icy roads .

kid. This could lead

[front page](#)[All models](#)[ID. Born Electric](#)[Official Store](#)[After-sales service](#)[Service parking assist](#)[Official used car](#)[Reserve a test drive](#)[SAIC Volkswagen](#)

After selecting a direction when exiting a parking space and confirming the button to remote parking assist when entering parking system will follow the planned trajectory.

[Log in to enjoy more benefits >>](#)

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

使用前需要先在手机应用商店中下载上汽大众 APP。对于配备有遥控泊车辅助功能的车辆，在 APP 中绑定车辆后可在“爱车”页面中的“车辆控制”面板找到遥控泊车辅助按键。

警告

在使用不兼容的手机时，可能导致功能限制，例如在遥控泊车辅助过程中车辆反应延迟。可能导致车辆损坏以及严重的人身伤害。

- 在手机上留意应用程序中有关兼容性的提示。

小心

如果手机损坏，例如触摸屏或者功能受限，例如操作时出现延迟响应，则可能会影响到遥控泊车辅助过程。可能导致引发车辆损坏和受伤的事故。

- 必须使用一台功能完整且兼容的手机。

用户的技术篡改可能影响到遥控泊车辅助过程。可能导致引发车辆损坏和受伤的事故。

- 在软件、手机或其操作系统或者车辆上，不要进行任何改动。



Parking Assist System Introduction

Find a parking space

Drive into parking space

Drive out of the parking space

Memory Parking Assist System ^

Introduction to Memory Parking Assist

System

Learning the parking process

Display and edit parking spaces

Entering and exiting parking spaces

Exit parking assist ^

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist ^

introduction

SAIC Volkswagen APP for remote parking

assistance

Remote parking assist QR code pairing

Remote parking out and parking in spaces

Brake assist system v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	

Before using the remote parking assist, you need to complete the initial QR code pairing process .

After logging into your owner account on the SAIC Volkswagen app, select the remote parking assist button and follow the prompts to grant the app permissions for location (always allow), Bluetooth, camera, etc. During the parking process, the mobile app will communicate with the vehicle via Bluetooth.

Pair your phone with your vehicle

1. Turn on the vehicle's ignition switch;
2. Click the function button in the infotainment system 
3. Click "Settings" on the parking interface;
4. Click "Remote Parking Assist";
5. If the QR code expires, you can bring it up again by clicking "Remote Parking Assist".

Scan the QR code using the SAIC Volkswagen APP

1. Open the SAIC Volkswagen APP on your mobile phone;
2. Confirm that you have logged into your vehicle owner account;
3. Select the "My Car" screen;
4. Click the remote parking assist button in the "Vehicle Control" panel, and grant the corresponding permissions when requested by the app in subsequent updates;
5. Click "Scan" in the remote parking assist interface;
6. Scan the remote parking assist QR code displayed on the vehicle's infotainment system to pair your phone with the vehicle;
7. Pay attention to other prompts in the SAIC Volkswagen APP.

Unpair the phone and vehicle

- Remove pairing in the SAIC Volkswagen APP:

1. Open the SAIC Volkswagen APP on your mobile phone;
2. Select the "My Car" screen;
3. Click the remote parking assist button in the "Vehicle Control" panel;
4. Select the corresponding vehicle in the vehicle list and click  "Remove Pairing" as prompted by the app.

- Remove pairing from the vehicle infotainment system:

1. Click the function button in the infotainment system 
2. Click "Settings" on the parking interface;



Parking Assist System Introduction

Find a parking space

Drive into parking space

Drive out of the parking space

Memory Parking Assist System ^

Introduction to Memory Parking Assist

System

Learning the parking process

Display and edit parking spaces

Entering and exiting parking spaces

Exit parking assist ^

Exit parking assist

Remote parking assist ^

introduction

SAIC Volkswagen APP for remote parking

assistance

Remote parking assist QR code pairing

Remote parking out and parking in spaces

Brake assist system v

Infotainment System 1 v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▲
Electronic parking brake	▲
Electronic parking brake operation	
Electronic parking brake problems and solutions	
Automatic parking function (AUTO HOLD)	



14D182

Figure 1 Function buttons in the infotainment system

Prerequisites

- Initial QR code pairing has been completed;
- Ensure your phone's Bluetooth is enabled;
- The driver carries the car keys on his person;
- During remote parking assistance, the driver's furthest distance from the vehicle is approximately 4 meters;

Parking space

- On the phone:
1. Open the SAIC Volkswagen APP;
 2. Select the "My Car" screen;

Technical data

During parking or at the destination, if you feel the vehicle has moved beyond your expected target position, you can select "Restore" to undo the previous operation. For example, if the vehicle is reversing and you want it to move forward slightly, you can long-press "Restore" to cancel the



1. You can select the "Adjust Position" button;
2. Press the "Restore" button in the parking interface.

Pausing or stopping parking during parking

If you observe any danger in the environment during the parking process, you may choose to pause or stop parking at any time.

On the phone:

- Release your finger from the parking button to pause parking;
- If you are sure you want to stop parking, click the exit button in the lower right corner of the parking interface.

warn

If the driver is too far from the vehicle, the parking process may be cancelled. This could lead to an accident and serious personal injury.

- Maintain a safe and appropriate position relative to the vehicle.

There is a risk of getting stuck in traffic when leaving a parking space. This could result in an accident, serious injury, or death.

- Vehicles may only be driven out of parking spaces when traffic conditions permit.
- Do not use the remote parking assist function continuously for extended periods, as this may affect its performance or even render it unusable.
- Please park in a sufficiently spacious area. In case of functional failure or emergency, please ensure there is enough space to get in and out of the vehicle .
- For parking exit scenarios, please ensure there is no collision risk in the surrounding environment (exterior rearview mirrors etc.) to compensate for sensor blind spots.
- After parking, the surrounding environment may change. Please monitor the surrounding environment. Also, the functions may become unusable due to changes in the environment .

The following situations may cause the function to exit, and the vehicle will shift into Park (P) and engage the electronic parking brake:

- Turn the steering wheel;
- The infotainment system prompts the driver to shift gears ;
- Engage the electronic parking brake while the vehicle is in motion;
- Open the engine hood;
- Wheel slippage;
- The wheels are blocked by an obstacle and cannot move;
- The timer will start counting ; if you do not do so in time;
- The road surface has a slope;
- The steering, gear shifting, braking and other driving control mechanisms are malfunctioning ;

soon as possible after exiting the vehicle. The parking process will begin from the time the infotainment system prompts the driver to leave the vehicle. If parking is not initiated in the app in a timely manner, the function will be suspended (this restriction does not apply to new energy vehicles).

● If your phone detects an obstacle during remote parking assistance and you still cannot continue even after confirming there are no obstacles around, you can try "restore" to go back one step and then continue parking.

● "Restore" is not always available. The parking system will judge based on the actual situation, and it will usually become "highlighted" and available in the last step of parking into the parking space and when parking out.

When a dangerous situation is observed, the operation of "pressing and holding the button to start parking and releasing the button to stop parking" will shorten the driver's reaction time to the danger and can greatly reduce the risk of accidents and injuries.

● Before leaving the vehicle, please close the windows and sunroof, and make sure the engine is turned off before finally locking the vehicle.

● Before using the mobile app to control the vehicle's remote parking assist, please ensure that all passengers have disembarked.

● If the mobile app displays a message indicating poor signal quality, it may be related to app compatibility. You can try closing the app in the background and then restarting it to continue.

● Please wait patiently.

● If the function is not working, try getting in the car and restarting the engine, then turning off the engine, locking the car and putting it to sleep before trying again.

● For vehicles equipped with concealed door handles, please unlock with the key to pop out the door handles.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▼
Electronic parking brake	▼
Exit warning system	▼
Parking system prompts	▼
Parking radar system	▼
Reversing camera introduction	▼
Area View panoramic camera system	▼
Parking Assist System	▼

Brake assist systems can stabilize the vehicle and improve driving safety in emergency driving situations or during braking. Drivers have a responsibility to drive safely.

- If the brake assist system adjusts, continue to apply the necessary braking .
- Perform steering maneuvers on the vehicle if necessary.
- ESC, ABS, and ASR will only work without problems when all four wheels are fitted with the specified tires.
- When an ABS failure occurs, ESC, ASR, and EDS will also malfunction.

When the ignition switch is turned on, the system will automatically check its functionality. The indicator light will illuminate briefly and then turn off again. If the indicator light remains on, a malfunction has occurred. Please go to an authorized service center with the appropriate qualifications immediately. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Electronic Stabilization Procedure (ESC)

- 

The ESC is adjusted to reduce the risk of skidding and improve driving stability. The indicator light flashes yellow.
- 

Adjust the ASR (Automatic Speed Regulator) to prevent wheel slippage. The indicator light flashes yellow.

ASR reduces driving force when the wheels slip and adapts the driving force to road conditions. The traction control system can assist with starting, acceleration, and driving uphill.

Anti-lock braking system (ABS)

ABS prevents the wheels from locking up during braking, allowing the vehicle to remain steerable.

Emergency Braking Assist System (BAS)

BAS can help shorten stopping distances. When the driver quickly presses the brake pedal in an emergency, the Emergency Brake Assist system increases braking force.

Electronic differential locks (EDS and XDS)

EDS automatically brakes the slipping wheel and transfers driving force to the other drive wheels.

XDS is an extension of the electronic differential lock, which improves traction through braking intervention to keep the vehicle within its lane.

Automatic braking system after multiple collisions

If the airbag control unit detects a collision in the event of an accident, the automatic braking system will automatically activate the braking function after multiple collisions.

Prerequisites for automatic braking:

Brake assist system problems and solutions

Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Brake assist system helps decreasing stopping distance during emergency.

warn

Brake assist systems cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within their limitations. Driving at high speeds on icy, slippery, or wet surfaces, or following too closely, can affect vehicle stability and lead to loss of control. Negligence can result in accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the system. The driver is always responsible for all driving tasks.
- Always adjust your speed and driving style according to visibility, weather conditions, road conditions, and traffic conditions. Do not take any safety risks.
- Always keep the foot space under the pedal free of any objects so that the brake pedal can be moved freely.
- Always use the appropriate tires, as driving stability depends on tire grip.

The effectiveness of ESC will be severely reduced if components and systems involved in driving dynamics are not properly maintained or are malfunctioning. This is especially true for modifications to the wheel suspension and unauthorized wheel and tire combinations. The consequences could include accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- Only authorized repair shops with the appropriate qualifications can perform modifications and alterations on the vehicle. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.
- Always use the appropriate tires, as driving stability depends on tire grip.

Driving without a brake booster or with a limited brake booster may significantly increase braking distance, potentially leading to accidents that cause serious or fatal injuries.

- The engine or ignition switch must not be turned off while the vehicle is in motion.
- If the brake booster is not working or the vehicle is being towed, press the brake pedal harder.
- Always keep the foot space under the pedal free of any objects so that the brake pedal can be moved freely.

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▼
Electronic parking brake	▼
Exit warning system	▼
Parking system prompts	▼
Parking radar system	▼
Reversing camera introduction	▼
Area View panoramic camera system	▼
Parking Assist System	▼

Driving conditions

Under normal circumstances, the brake assist system should not be turned off to avoid safety risks.

Turn off and on

1. Open the **vehicle app** in the infotainment system .
2. Open **the vehicle** menu.
3. Open the **external** menu.
4. Open **the brake** menu.
5. Activate the feature in **the ESC program drop-down list**.

When this setting is no longer in use, the brake assist system should be fully reactivated.

ASR

Turning off ASR can be helpful if the vehicle is driving on soft ground or trying to get out of a stuck situation.



ASR has been manually turned off. The indicator light is on in yellow.

Electronic Stability Program (ESC Sport)

This feature supports a sport driving style. ESC will intervene later to stabilize the vehicle, such as during fast cornering.



ESC Sport Mode is activated. The indicator light is yellow.

Brake assist system problems and solutions

Infotainment System 1

▼

Infotainment System II

▼

Practical equipment

▼

transportation

▼

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

▼

Do it yourself

▼

Check and add

▼

Car maintenance and upkeep

▼

Wheels and tires

▼

User Guidelines

▼

Technical data

▼

When ESC is off, the risk of a vehicle skidding to the side increases significantly. This is especially true at high speeds, where inexperienced drivers may find it difficult to control the vehicle. The result could be an accident, serious injury, or even death.

- ESC should only be turned off if you are skilled at off-road driving.
- The ESC Sport mode can only be activated when driving on closed roads and when you are skilled at sporty driving.
- Do not take any safety risks.

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▲
Parking	▼
Electronic parking brake	▼
Exit warning system	▼
Parking system prompts	▼
Parking radar system	▼
Reversing camera introduction	▼
Area View panoramic camera system	▼
Parking Assist System	▼



The electromechanical brake booster has malfunctioned.



Do not continue driving!

The warning light turned red.

A text message may also be displayed.

1. Press the brake pedal harder, as the braking distance will increase due to the lack of brake assist.
2. Please seek assistance from professionals.



The electromechanical brake booster is faulty.

The indicator light turns yellow.

The text message will be displayed for a few seconds.

Depressing the brake pedal may cause pulsating motion.

1. Press the brake pedal harder, as the braking distance will increase due to reduced brake assist.
2. Please go to an authorized service station with the appropriate qualifications. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.



Anti-lock braking system malfunction or fault

The indicator light turns yellow.

1. Please visit a qualified authorized service station. Volkswagen recommends its partners.

The vehicle can brake without ABS.



The electronic stabilization program is faulty.

The indicator light is yellow. ESC is off.

There is a fault or interference.

1. Turn off the ignition switch and then turn it back on.
2. Drive a short distance at a speed of approximately 15 km/h to approximately 20 km/h.

3. If the indicator light  remains on, please go to an authorized service station with the appropriate qualifications. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

The brake assist system is making noise.

When the brake assist system is adjusted, the brake pedal may move or make noise.

1. Continue to apply the necessary braking force and steer the vehicle if necessary.



Brake assist system problems and solutions

Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007366-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	^

Infotainment system main interface ^

Main interface and application list

Desktop Smart Cards

Vehicle Control Center

System Control Center

Status bar and notification center

bottom of screen operation area



Figure 1. Infotainment system main interface

The specific "Infotainment System 1" or "Infotainment System 2" depends on the model year or vehicle software version, and is subject to the actual vehicle.

Main interface layout (see Figure 1)

- ① Top Operation Bar: The left side mainly contains the application list entry, vehicle control center, and customizable quick application entry. The right side is the status bar area, displaying time, network, account, notifications, wireless charging, and other statuses.
- ② Middle area: The main interface has a navigation bar at the bottom, and the left side consists of a smart assistant, push cards, and smart cards composed of different application cards.
- ③ Bottom operation bar: The main interface entrance is in the middle, and the air conditioning operation buttons are on both sides.
- ④ Application list entry: Click to open and close the application list.
- ⑤ Main interface entry: Click to close the application interface, notification center and other floating windows in the middle area and return to the Home main interface.
- ⑥ Application list pop-up: Clicking this will display the application list in a pop-up window.

Application list (see Figure 1 BC)

Click the button at the top left (see Figure 1 ④) to open/close the application list interface, which displays the entry points for all applications, including system applications and third-party applications downloaded and installed from the app store.

Long press any app icon to enter edit mode. You can drag the icons to sort them according to your preferences and usage frequency. Click "Done" to exit edit mode.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	^

Infotainment system main interface ^

Main interface and application list

Desktop Smart Cards

Vehicle Control Center

System Control Center

Status bar and notification center

bottom of screen operation area



Figure 1 Smart Card Editing Mode

The smart card on the left side of the main interface consists of a smart assistant, push notification cards, and various application cards. The system provides seven application cards by default, including multimedia, phone, weather, vehicle status, vehicle data, smartphone connectivity, and mini-programs. You can also select cards based on your preferences, such as air purification, seat massage, and sound settings. Card functions depend on the actual vehicle configuration.

Clicking on an app card will open the corresponding app. Some app cards can be expanded to perform more frequently used operations without opening the app. The following is a detailed description of the app cards:

- Multimedia Card: Users can switch media sources (online music, online radio, My Media - USB Music, Bluetooth, FM, etc.) and perform basic operations, including song information and playlists.
- Phone Card: After completing the Bluetooth connection with the phone, it displays missed calls, adds frequently used contacts, etc.
- Weather Card: Supports displaying weather information for the area where the vehicle is located. If the user navigates to a certain place, the destination weather information will be automatically added. The user can swipe left or right to switch between the two.
- Vehicle Status Card: Supports displaying vehicle-related information. If there is any abnormal information about the vehicle, users can click the "View" button to learn more details. In addition, users can swipe left or right to switch the display of tire pressure, fuel level, and maintenance-related information.
- Vehicle Data Card: Supports displaying vehicle driving data. Users can swipe left and right to switch between driving data related to automatic start, cumulative driving, and automatic refueling. Clicking the settings button in the upper right corner allows users to change the data displayed according to their preferences.
- Mobile Connectivity Card: If the mobile device is not connected, clicking on each connectivity technology will display the relevant technology connection guide interface. Once the mobile device is connected, the icons of the supported connectivity technologies will be displayed. Clicking on the corresponding technology will take you to the screen mirroring interface.
- Mini Program Card: Supports displaying recently used mini program entries. Click "More" to open the mini program center and view all mini programs.
- Air purification card: Supports displaying PM2.5 status inside and outside the vehicle; click the purification and negative ion buttons to purify and

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC for Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1

Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center
- bottom of screen operation area



Figure 1 Vehicle Control Center

Vehicle Control Center

Click the vehicle icon in the top left area to open/close the vehicle control center. Users can quickly turn vehicle control functions on/off or access related settings.

Edit mode

Users can edit frequently used vehicle shortcuts or access points according to their preferences. Long-press any shortcut key or add button to enter edit mode. First, select the desired vehicle shortcut key location, then select the vehicle function icon to replace or add in the right-hand options area. Users can also click 'More' to delete or restore default settings.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▲
Main interface and application list	
Desktop Smart Cards	
Vehicle Control Center	
System Control Center	
Status bar and notification center	
bottom of screen operation area	



Figure 1. A. System Control Center; B. Editing Mode

Users can pull down from the top to open the system control center, which supports adjusting the brightness of the central control screen, instrument panel, HUD, etc., the system's day and night modes, and some system shortcuts, such as quick switches for Bluetooth, mobile data network, WLAN, mobile hotspot, mute, etc., as well as quick access to applications such as sound, ambient lighting, telephone, multimedia, and user manual.

Users can edit frequently used system shortcuts or quick access points according to their preferences. Long-press any shortcut key or add button to enter edit mode. First, select the shortcut key you want to edit, then select the function icon you want to replace or add in the options area below. Users can also click "More" to delete or restore default settings.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▲

Main interface and application list

Desktop Smart Cards

Vehicle Control Center

System Control Center

Status bar and notification center

bottom of screen operation area



Figure 1 Status bar and notification center

The top right corner is the system status bar, which displays system time, mobile data network, WLAN, microphone, location privacy status, wireless charging, notification status, account status, and more. Clicking the icon on the status bar will take you to the corresponding interface for further settings.

- System Time: Click to open the system time settings interface.
- Click the account avatar icon to enter the account switching interface.
- Mobile data, WLAN network and signal strength. Click to enter the system connection settings interface.
- Location, microphone, and camera usage status; click to open the relevant permission settings interface.
- Phone charging icon; clicking it displays the phone's charging status.
- System notification icon. Click the icon to enter the system notification center.

Notification Center

When the system receives a new notification or has unread notifications, a small red dot will appear on the notification icon. Clicking the icon will open/close the notification center. Users can clear all notification messages with one click, or swipe left on the list to delete them one by one. Some messages can also be clicked to view details.

hint

In some special cases, parking assist or smartphone connectivity app icons may temporarily occupy part of the status bar.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1

Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center
- bottom of screen operation area



Figure 1 Bottom Operation Area

- Power button: A short press of the power button will mute the system; a long press of the power button for 3 seconds will put the system into standby mode; a long press of the power button for 10 seconds as needed will restart the system.
- Left and right temperature zones: Swipe or tap the left or right temperature zones with one finger to adjust the volume and driver/passenger seat temperature respectively. If the vehicle is equipped with seat heating, tap the left or right temperature zones with two fingers to quickly adjust the driver and passenger seat heating levels.
- Volume Area: Swipe or tap the middle area with one finger to adjust the volume of the currently playing sound. Tap the sound adjustment settings icon on the screen to open the sound settings interface for more operations.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1

Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center
- bottom of screen operation area



Figure 1 Telephone processing

The vehicle provides a mobile-like experience and a driver-friendly call experience. Navigation information and operation will not be affected while driving, and navigation and phone calls can be processed in parallel.

When you receive a call or make a call, a call card will pop up from the left side of the screen. The card can be collapsed to the top status bar. Clicking it will restore the call window, allowing you to hang up, mute, dial, or make multi-party calls.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲

Infotainment system main interface ▲

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center
- bottom of screen operation area



Figure 1. Personalization settings synchronization

After logging into your account in the infotainment system, settings adjusted while are automatically saved and synced to the cloud. When you log in again or on another vehicle of the same model, these settings will be automatically synced to the corresponding vehicle.

Currently, the following settings can be synchronized: seat position, air conditioning settings, exterior lighting settings, interior lighting settings, driver assistance settings, parking assistance settings, central control and entertainment system settings, instrument display settings, windshield wiper settings, and head-up display settings. Please refer to the actual vehicle for specific support details.

Operating Instructions

1. Users log in to their accounts in the infotainment system;
2. Confirm application account settings;
3. Wait for the settings to be synchronized to the vehicle.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1

Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center
- bottom of screen operation area



Figure 1 A. APP-Connect function entry point B. APP-Connect main page

App-Connect supports Apple CarPlay, Huawei HiCar, and Baidu CarLife, all of which support wired connections via USB and wireless connections via WLAN. After connecting to the app, you can use features such as navigation, voice recognition, and music player within the app.

On the central control screen menu interface, you can open the main interface by clicking App-Connect on the screen to select the function you want to connect (see Figure 1A).

The compatibility of the wireless connection App-Connect function depends on the mobile phone version. If you encounter any problems during use, please contact SAIC Volkswagen service hotline 400-820-1111.

hint

The infotainment system's mobile Wi-Fi hotspot and wireless app-connect functions use 5GHz WLAN connectivity. Since 5GHz WLAN is banned in some countries and regions, please ensure you fully understand the relevant laws and regulations regarding wireless communication networks/technologies in the countries and regions you are traveling to before driving abroad, and only use 5GHz WLAN where permitted by local law. You assume all risks and legal liabilities associated with your use of 5GHz WLAN. SAIC Volkswagen and SAIC Volkswagen Sales will not be liable for any loss or damage incurred. This function is subject to change based on your phone model and version updates; SAIC Volkswagen reserves the right to the final interpretation of this function.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones

and infotainment systems

Bluetooth

multimedia

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1

Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center
- bottom of screen operation area



Figure 1 Apple CarPlay

Apple CarPlay lets you use your iPhone smartly and safely in your car, sharing various functions from your phone with the infotainment system. This allows you to stay focused on driving while using navigation, making calls, sending and receiving messages, and listening to music.

USB wired connection

You can connect your phone to the infotainment system via USB cable. After opening the App-Connect main screen, click Apple CarPlay (see Figure 1).

Wireless connection

For devices connecting wirelessly to Apple CarPlay for the first time, please connect your phone via Bluetooth first. Open the App Connect home screen and tap Apple CarPlay.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones

and infotainment systems

Bluetooth

multimedia

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenarioBy function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment system main interface



Figure 1 HUAWEI HiCar

HUAWEI HiCar is a smart connectivity solution provided by Huawei for all scenarios involving people, cars, and homes. HUAWEI HiCar connects mobile devices and cars, sharing the applications and services gathered on mobile devices with the in-car infotainment system. This allows users to stay focused on driving while still using the mobile device's navigation, making calls, listening to music, and accessing smart assistants.

Please confirm on the Huawei official website that your phone supports HUAWEI HiCar and that HUAWEI HiCar is installed on your phone. You can connect your phone to the infotainment system via USB wired connection or wireless connection.

USB wired connection

You can connect your phone to the infotainment system via USB cable. After opening the App-Connect main screen, click HUAWEI HiCar (see Figure 1).

Wireless connection

1. For devices without HUAWEI HiCar, please click "App-Connect" > "Settings" > "HUAWEI HiCar" in the central control screen menu. After entering the screen, please turn on the vehicle's Bluetooth and hotspot. The vehicle will initiate a wireless connection. Then, you need to confirm the connection on your mobile phone and enter the authorization code.
2. For devices that are not connecting for the first time, open the App-Connect main screen and click HUAWEI HiCar on your mobile device.

hint

Please confirm whether your phone's system version supports HUAWEI HiCar USB wired connection.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones

and infotainment systems

Bluetooth

multimedia

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenarioBy function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1

Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center
- bottom of screen operation area



Figure 1 Baidu CarLife QR code



Figure 2 Baidu CarLife

Baidu CarLife is a smart car connectivity product that integrates mobile phones and in-car systems. Simply connect your phone in your car to share the car lifestyle services gathered by Baidu CarLife to the infotainment system, enjoying a safer and more convenient in-car experience while driving.

Before connecting, please ensure that Baidu CarLife has been downloaded and installed on your mobile phone. If Baidu CarLife is not installed on your mobile phone, please scan the QR code to download it (see Figure 1).

Baidu CarLife

- Try restarting your phone and connecting again.
Baidu CarLife does not support Android 5.0 and below.

Wireless connection between mobile phones
and infotainment systems

Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▼
Voice service	▼
Smart Assistant	▼
WLAN and mobile hotspot	▼
Passenger screen	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	^
Infotainment system main interface	^
Main interface and application list	
Desktop Smart Cards	
Vehicle Control Center	
System Control Center	
Status bar and notification center	
bottom of screen operation area	



Figure 1. A. Vehicle as a mobile hotspot; B. Connected via WLAN.

Establishing a Baidu CarLife wireless connection requires a wireless connection between the infotainment system and the mobile phone.

1. You can establish a wireless connection by connecting your mobile phone to the infotainment system's hotspot. On the central control screen menu, tap "Settings" > "WLAN and Mobile Hotspot" > "Set up vehicle as mobile hotspot," and select "Vehicle as mobile hotspot." Turn on Wi-Fi on your mobile phone and connect to the infotainment system's hotspot (see Figure 1).

2. A wireless connection can be established by connecting to a mobile hotspot through the infotainment system. On your mobile phone, enable your personal hotspot, and on the central control screen menu, click "Settings" > "WLAN and Mobile Hotspot" > "Connect via WLAN," then select the mobile hotspot to connect (see Figure 1).

Baidu CarLife

[Wireless connection between mobile phones](#)
[and infotainment systems](#)

Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▼
Voice service	▼
Smart Assistant	▼
WLAN and mobile hotspot	▼
Passenger screen	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1

Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center
- bottom of screen operation area



Figure 1 Connecting via Bluetooth



Figure 2 Making a phone call

Bluetooth functionality allows you to make and receive calls, listen to music, and switch tracks more conveniently while staying focused on driving. Users can also easily view contacts and text messages on their phones through the infotainment system.

1. In the "Phone" settings, turn on "Select Phone" to search for and connect to devices.
2. After a successful connection, contacts, call logs, and text messages on your phone can be synchronized to the system.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones

and infotainment systems

Bluetooth

Make a phone call

Bluetooth music

multimedia

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1

Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center
- bottom of screen operation area

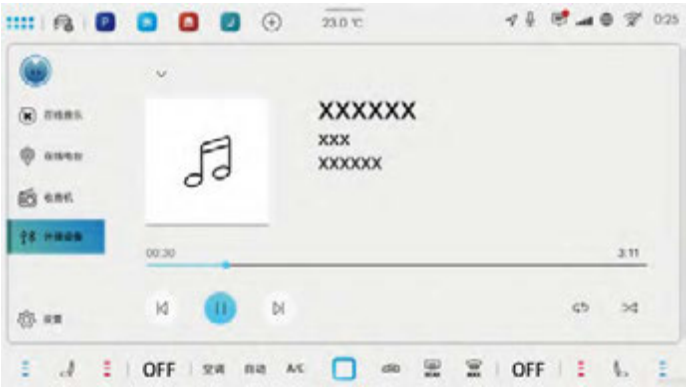


Figure 1 Bluetooth music

- Click / press the button to switch to the previous or next track.
- Long press to fast forward or rewind, or drag the progress bar to fast forward or rewind (not available on Android phones).
- Click the play/pause button to play or pause.
- Click the Random and Loop buttons to set the playback mode.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones

and infotainment systems

Bluetooth

Make a phone call

Bluetooth music

multimedia

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1

Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center
- bottom of screen operation area



Figure 1 Online music operation



Figure 2 Online music homepage

Online music contains a large amount of music content that can be listened to online. You can search, download, and favorite music to meet your music listening needs.

On **the recommendation** page, you can find and listen to your favorite songs through song recommendations, song collections, song categories, song charts, artists, and targeted searches.

On **my** page, you can view your favorites, playback history, downloaded songs, and bind or unbind your Kuwo account. After binding your account, you can view your user information, create your own playlists, and more.

On **the settings** page, you can clear cached data, adjust playback and download audio quality, and view the user agreement, privacy policy, software version, and other information.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones

and infotainment systems

Bluetooth

Make a phone call

Bluetooth music

multimedia

Online music

Local music

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
 - Infotainment system main interface
 - Mobile Connect App
 - Bluetooth
- multimedia
 - Online music
 - Local music

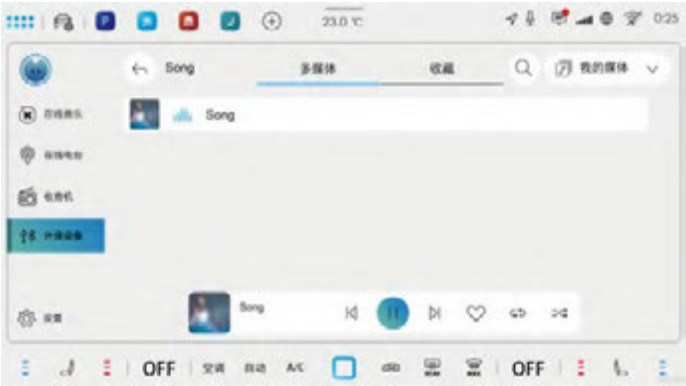


Figure 1 Local Music

Click "External Devices" on the interface, then click "My Media" to enter the USB media playback interface. In the media details screen, you can perform operations such as play, pause, skip to the previous/next track, and switch playback modes.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▲
Online music	
Local music	

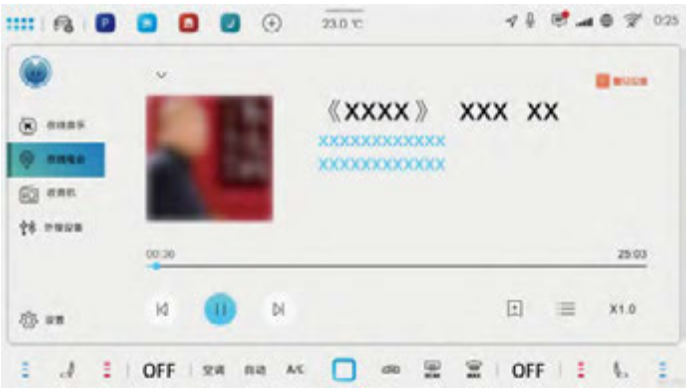


Figure 1 Online radio operation



Figure 2 Online radio homepage

The online radio station offers a vast library of programs available for online listening. You can search for programs, adjust playback speed, and add them to your favorites to meet your listening needs.

On **the recommendation** page, you can find your favorite programs to listen to by using SAIC Volkswagen on air, recently played, program recommendations, program categories, program rankings, children's zone, and targeted search.

On **my** page, you can bind or unbind your Himalaya account. After binding your account, you can view your user information, recently played programs, purchased programs, album subscriptions, and other content.

On **the settings** page, you can clear cached data and view the user agreement, privacy policy, software version, and other information.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenarioBy function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment system main interface
- Mobile Connect App
- Bluetooth
- multimedia
- Online music
- Local music



Figure 1 Local Radio Station

Local radio stations can receive FM radio broadcasts, including automatic tuning, manual tuning, preset stations, preview, SDS voice wake-up and other functions. In addition, local radio stations also have interfaces for interaction with other functions, such as switching to other networks, enriching people's driving experience.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▲
Online music	
Local music	

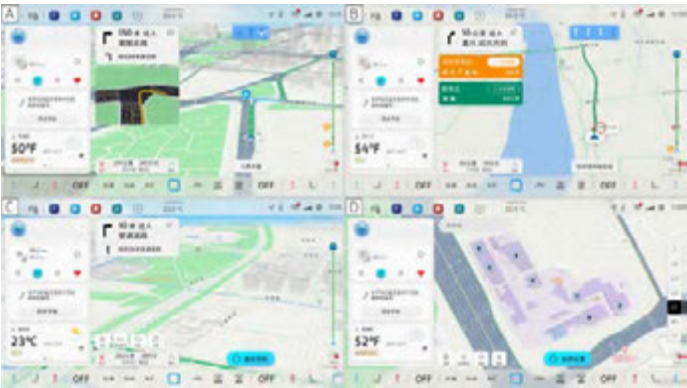


Figure 1 A B. Navigation guidance process C. Moving map D. Indoor map

The *Map Display and Guidance Information 1* or *Map Display and Guidance Information 2* depends on the vehicle's infotainment software version ; please refer to the actual vehicle for details.

Map guidance

- ① During the guidance process, the location and distance information of the next turning point will be displayed. Click or pull down to view route details. Click the sound button to mute the audio.
- ② When approaching an intersection or fork in the road, a magnified view of the intersection and highway information will be displayed. It will also show the current road name, speed limit, traffic accidents, route, service areas, and other information.
- ③ It will provide alternative routes and a comparison of the alternative routes with the current route. On the right, you can choose to display two different complete route overviews in the settings.

Mobile map

When moving the map, road names and zoomed-in views will disappear. Buttons are provided for returning to the vehicle's location, panoramic view, familiar route mode, refresh, full screen, and switching between main and auxiliary roads.

Indoor map

On the indoor map page, you can switch floors to display maps for different floors.

Route Overview

Navigation layer information

Navigation Search

Navigation route

Team up function

Navigation settings

AR Navigation

Voice service	▼
Smart Assistant	▼
WLAN and mobile hotspot	▼
Passenger screen	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▲
Online music	
Local music	



Figure 1. A, B, C. Navigation and guidance process



Figure 2. D. Moving map. E. Indoor map. F. Points of interest sent to vehicle.

The "Map Display and Guidance Information 1" or "Map Display and Guidance Information 2" depends on the vehicle's infotainment software version; please refer to the actual vehicle for details.

Map guidance

- ① During the guidance process, the location and distance information of the next turning point will be displayed. Click or pull down to view route details. Click the sound button to mute the audio.
- ② When approaching an intersection or fork in the road, a countdown timer for the traffic lights will be displayed, along with a magnified view of the intersection. The system will also simultaneously display information such as road name, speed limit, highway information, service area information, accident information, and route details. After passing through the intersection, the countdown timer icon will disappear, and an audio announcement will be triggered when the light status changes.
- ③ It will provide alternative routes and a comparison of the alternative routes with the current route. On the right, you can choose to display two different complete route overviews in the settings.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Navigation layer information

Navigation Search

Navigation route

Team up function

Navigation settings

AR Navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Route Overview

The route overview displays the current route and alternative routes on the map, a comparison of the number of traffic lights along the route, a comparison of toll amounts, traffic conditions along the way, remaining time, and remaining distance.

Familiar route mode

Once you enter the familiar route mode, the route becomes a panoramic view, offering one recommended route and two alternative routes. The corresponding guidance information becomes more concise, and the arrival time, remaining distance, and remaining time are displayed at the bottom of the page.

Send to car

Send points of interest to the car, and the car's infotainment system will receive them, calculate the route to the destination, and add the points to your favorites.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▲
Online music	
Local music	



Figure 1 Navigation layer information

- The following functions can be displayed in the expanded Layers panel.
1. Search;
 2. Frequently used points of interest such as gas stations and Volkswagen 4S stores;
 3. Instrument Navigation Display Modes: Different navigation display methods can be selected on the instrument panel;
 4. Navigation Volume Control: Use the slider to control the navigation volume;
 5. Navigation broadcast modes: Offers detailed, concise, and silent modes;
 6. Viewpoint: Switchable between 2D north-facing, 2D front-facing, and 3D front-facing.
 7. Route Preferences: Users can choose recommended routes, routes that avoid highways, or routes with lower tolls.
 8. Avoid traffic restrictions button: When activated, it will display relevant information about traffic restrictions;
 9. Automatic Lane-Level Navigation Button: When enabled, it will automatically switch to lane-level navigation mode when lane-level navigation is supported;
 10. Traffic Restriction View: Click to enter the traffic restriction view;
 11. Team View: Click to enter the team view;
 12. Destination View: Click to enter the destination view;
 13. Team Up: Click to view the locations of team members;
 14. Settings: Click to enter settings.

[Navigation layer information](#)

Navigation Search

Navigation route

Team up function

Navigation settings

AR Navigation

Voice service	▼
Smart Assistant	▼
WLAN and mobile hotspot	▼
Passenger screen	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#) | [Privacy Policy](#) | [User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▲
Online music	
Local music	

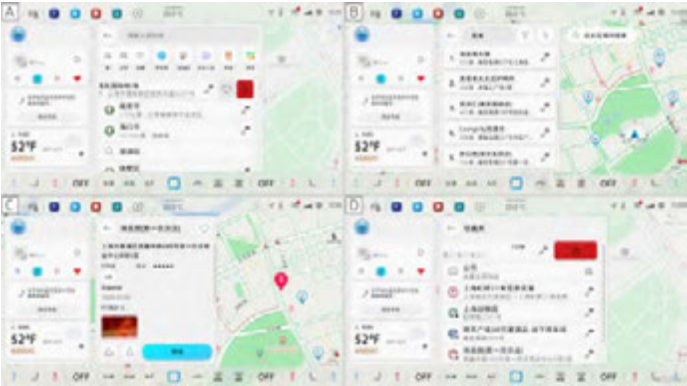


Figure 1. A. Navigation search main page; B. Search results list; C. Search results details; D. Favorites.

- The search main page has the following functions:
1. Search for your destination using the input box;
 2. Quick Search: Includes parking lots, gas stations, Volkswagen 4S stores, etc. Click to view search results for the corresponding category;
 3. More: Click to view more categories;
 4. Favorites: Click to enter your favorites list;
 5. Home/Office: Click the "Home/Office" button to calculate the route directly. If you haven't set a "Home/Office" location, click to add one.
 6. Route: Click to trigger route calculation;
 7. Delete all history: Displayed at the bottom of the current page, click to delete all history;
 8. Historical Keywords: Click to enter the search results list page;
 9. Historical Destinations: Displays the name, address, etc. of points of interest; click to view details.
 10. Delete History: Swipe left to reveal this button. Click it to delete selected historical keywords or destinations.
 11. Save historical destinations: Swipe left to reveal this button, and click it to save the historical destination.

Search results list

- The search results list page displays the search results, distance, address, and other information, while the map shows the location of the corresponding points of interest.
1. Sort: Click the button to sort the results;

Navigation layer information

Navigation Search

Navigation route

Team up function

Navigation settings

AR Navigation

Voice service	▼
Smart Assistant	▼
WLAN and mobile hotspot	▼
Passenger screen	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

collect

- On the Favorites page, saved items will be displayed in a list. You can save the location of a home/company, points of interest, and directions. Saved items will display three buttons depending on their source: "From Car," "From Mobile Phone," and "From WeChat."
- If you haven't set a home/work location, click the "Add Home/Work" button to set it via search, history, favorites, or by selecting a point on the map. If you've already set a home/work location, swipe left to clear it.
- Click the route calculation button to calculate the route. Click "Save Points of Interest" or "Route" to view details. After binding Tencent My Car, you can save points of interest via WeChat and send them to the car's infotainment system. You can also save points of interest on your phone and send them to the car's infotainment system via the mobile app.
- You can set your home/work/meeting point by searching in the input box, using your favorites, or selecting a point on the map.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲

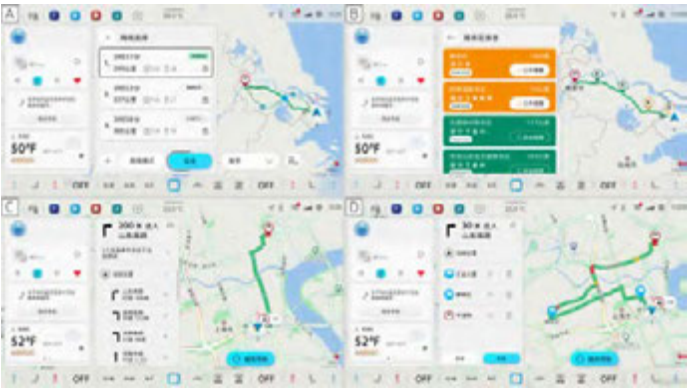


Figure 1. AB Route Selection C Route Details D Route Editing

Route selection

The route selection page displays a maximum of 3 routes, including 1 recommended route and 2 alternative routes. It shows information such as route labels, route length, travel time, number of traffic lights, road tolls, and whether the route is on highways or toll roads. The selected route is highlighted on the map.

1. Route Preferences: Click to set whether to avoid toll roads or highways;
2. Add waypoint: Click to add a waypoint;
3. Familiar Route: Click to enter Familiar Route mode;
4. Departure: Click or start navigation when the countdown ends.
5. Service Areas: Click to see all service areas along the route, and you can add reminders for service areas.

Route details

The route details page displays relevant road information, such as route information, traffic incidents, waypoints, and highways.

1. Traffic Incidents: Click to see a list of all traffic incidents along the entire road;
2. Delete: Click to avoid a path on the route;
3. Expand: Click to expand this section of route information;
4. Route Editing: Long press to enter route editing.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27

Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1. A. Binding Interface; B. Team Entry; C. Enter Team Number; D. Team Page Display

Traveling in a group

- Click the "Team Up" button. If the user has not linked their Tencent My Car account, they should be taken to the linking interface, which will display a QR code and linking instructions.
 - The team driving page displays your personal WeChat profile picture and WeChat name, and you can create a team, join a team, and join the previous team.
 - Click "Join a Caravan" to enter the "Enter Caravan ID" page. Enter the caravan ID in the input box using the on-screen keyboard. The page displays information such as the caravan ID, creation meeting point, caravan member avatars, and member names. You can create a meeting point, invite members to join and leave the caravan, and set the meeting point.
- Once the meeting point is created, its name, distance, and address will be displayed. You can start navigation from the meeting point as your destination. The map displays the location of the convoy members, the meeting point, and other relevant information.
- Click the meeting point box to enter the details page. The meeting point name, address, and distance information are displayed. You can perform operations such as navigation, nearby search, deletion, and reset of the meeting point, and its location will be displayed on the map.
- Click the member invitation button to enter the invitation page. It displays the team ID and two ways to join the group.
- Click on a member's avatar to enter their details page. This page displays the member's avatar, name, address, distance, and other information. Users can navigate to the meeting point, search for nearby locations, delete members, and reset their information. The member's location will be displayed on the map.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27

Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1. Navigation Settings

Navigation settings include:

1. Route Preferences: Users can choose recommended routes, routes that avoid highways, or routes with lower tolls.
2. License Plate Number Setting and Avoiding Traffic Restrictions Button: Click the left side to enter the license plate number, and click the switch on the right to enable traffic restriction-related functions.
3. Route Overview Mode: Option to display traffic bars or a bird's-eye view.
4. Low fuel reminder button: When activated, this button will alert you if the fuel level is low.
5. Commute Route Reminder Button: Users can choose whether the navigation system intelligently learns their commute routes and recommends better routes based on the learned starting point and destination.
6. Destination Parking Recommendation Button: When enabled, this feature will automatically recommend parking lots near your destination before you arrive at your destination.
7. Send destination button before arrival
8. Delete User Data Button

Map settings include:

1. Personalized vehicle location icon: The vehicle icon can be customized.
2. Instrument Navigation Display Modes: Different instrument displays can be selected.
3. AR displays points of interest
4. Automatically return to current location: When enabled, dragging the map will automatically return the vehicle to its current location within a certain time.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenarioBy function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1 Setting up AR navigation

To provide more accurate navigation guidance and a more convenient user experience, AR navigation can display navigation information in the instrument cluster in real time through a real-time video stream based on real road scenes.

Enable function

- To initiate navigation in the infotainment system, switch the instrument cluster display to navigation map mode by pressing the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. Switch instrument cluster styles by pressing the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel :

 when the instrument cluster is in card style, you can choose to hide the cards to access all navigation information.

- On the navigation map settings page, select AR mode or automatic mode. If automatic mode is selected, the navigation display on the instrument cluster will automatically switch from map mode to AR mode when the vehicle is at an intersection.

Functional modules

1. Lane recognition:
- Indicates the current driving lane
 - Display lane change indicator
 - Display bus lane warning
2. Intersection guidance:
- Provides directions and distance information to the next intersection
 - Provides clearer guidance when vehicles are at intersections/ramp points.

AR Navigation

Voice service	▼
Smart Assistant	▼
WLAN and mobile hotspot	▼
Passenger screen	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1 Voice system settings

Once the voice system is activated, the intelligent assistant will listen to your commands and provide various quick services based on them, such as navigation home, playing music, or checking the weather. You can activate it by pressing the voice button on the steering wheel or by speaking the voice command.

Common commands include

- "Hello Volkswagen" (Main wake-up phrase)
- "Hello <Custom Wake-up Word>"
- "Hello Volkswagen, I want to go to People's Square" (say the wake word and command together)

You can configure various attributes of the smart assistant to match your usage habits. Common settings include:

1. Volume settings:

Users can enable zone locking by setting a specific zone, allowing only users in specific seats to wake up the smart assistant and issue commands.

- Driver Only: Only the driver is allowed to use the smart assistant.
- Passenger Only: Only the passenger is allowed to use the smart assistant.
- Full vehicle mode: All occupants can use the smart assistant.

- Wake-up Only: This means the driver wakes up the passenger by speaking, and the passenger wakes up the passenger by speaking. Whoever wakes up first will receive the voice command. This feature supports both driver and passenger wake-up.

- Wake-up Voice Zone Lock: Employs sound source localization technology to selectively pick up user voice commands (driver and passenger only). You can also switch voice zones via the smart assistant. After waking up, you can say, "Switch to **voice zone mode**." **Voice zone modes** include driver only, passenger only, whole vehicle mode, and wake-up only.

2. Broadcast speed settings:

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲

achievement ablepointkind	Implement functions	Voice command examples
Key features of the voice system	Wake-up-free command: When the voice assistant is not activated, simply say "make a call", "navigate to", "I want to listen", or "louder/lower" to execute the action directly.	[All Scenarios] Call, navigate to, I want to listen, volume up, volume down, open navigation, open map, previous song, next song, previous, next, continue playing , pause playing. [In specific scenarios] Within the navigation app: Zoom out, zoom in, start navigation, return to navigation, end navigation, view route overview. Within the user manual: Previous page, next page, back.
	Multiple intentions: It supports users to say two voice intent commands at the same time, such as a mixture of vehicle control and system control commands .	For example, "Turn on the air conditioner, I want to listen to music."
	Contextual understanding: By omitting pronouns and inheriting historical semantics, users can avoid having to say the complete instruction based on the preceding information.	For example, "Check today's weather --> What about tomorrow's?"
	Freedom of speech: It supports conversational expressions for navigation, air conditioning, and other services , and will execute navigation . It also supports free speech with a specific purpose.	For example, phrases like "The car is dirty," "I'm hungry," "It's too hot," "It's too cold," and "Let's go have tea," "Let's go play ball," "Let's go wash the car" are all free-flowing phrases with a specific purpose.
	What is visible can be said: After a user activates the smart assistant , they can directly read out the text of interface buttons in certain applications to replace manual clicking. Applications supporting this "see-and-say" functionality include: navigation, weather, online music, online radio , app store (including downloaded apps), user manual , smart assistant, smart home, mini-program center (including mini-programs), message center, and order management.	For example, on an online music interface, you can directly say: "Recommended", "Charts", "Music Channels ", "Categories", "Artists".
	Multiple default speakers: The intelligent assistant can use a variety of distinctive voices to read aloud content. The	

front page
Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



AR Navigation

Voice service



Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant



WLAN and mobile hotspot



Passenger screen



Infotainment System II



Practical equipment



transportation



Fuel and exhaust gas purification



Do it yourself



Check and add



Car maintenance and upkeep



Wheels and tires



User Guidelines



Technical data



	Query commands: Users can use voice commands to query navigation routes, traffic information, traffic restrictions, and other information.	How much longer until arrival, how far away, when will I arrive at my destination, check traffic information, is there traffic congestion near the company, check traffic restriction information.
Road conditions and traffic restrictions	Traffic condition query command: It supports voice queries for traffic conditions and accident information .	Check traffic incidents and road conditions ahead.
	Traffic restriction query command: Supports voice queries for traffic restriction information in specific cities .	Check traffic restriction information, check Beijing traffic restriction information.
music	Playback commands: - Online Music: Allows users to search for and play songs in online music applications using voice commands or by criteria such as "artist, album name, song name, and genre" . - Local Music: Supports users to play Bluetooth and USB music via voice commands. It also supports searching for songs in the USB drive based on criteria such as "artist, album name, and song title" .	Play the singer 's songs, I want to hear the song title , I want to hear the singer 's song title , play pop music .
	Control commands: It supports controlling the music that is playing or paused .	- Online Music: Fast forward, switch audio quality, open lyrics, download songs, buy online music membership, fast forward, rewind, switch to single loop. - Local Music: Turn on Bluetooth music and switch to single-track loop.
Radio station	Playback commands: - Online Radio: Allows users to search for and play programs on online radio apps using voice commands or by criteria such as "radio/program name " and "artist name". Local Radio: Allows users to search for and play programs on local radio apps using voice commands or by criteria such as "radio name" and "radio frequency". - Local Radio: Allows users to search for and play programs in the radio station using voice commands or by criteria such as "radio station name and radio frequency" .	- Play crosstalk performances by celebrities and stories told by Brother Kai. - Listen to FM 90.0, I want to listen to Shanghai Traffic Radio.
	Control commands: It supports control over programs that are currently playing or paused .	- Replay, Fast forward 10 seconds, Previous, Pause, Open favorites list , Open subscribed shows, Fast forward, Rewind. - Open the radio app, close the radio app, open radio settings, close radio settings, previous station, next station.
Multimedia General Control Commands	Jump instructions.	Open multimedia settings, open media source (jump to the target audio source playback interface), play favorites list, open playlist, switch Bluetooth music.
	Playback control commands.	Previous, Next, Pause, Continue, Replay, Volume Up , Add to Favorites, Unfavorite.
Telephone	Operation commands: It supports users making calls based on phone number, prefix and suffix of the number, contact name etc.	I need to make a phone call, call a contact / number , call the contact's number (start / end of number), call the police, call for help, or call highway rescue.
	Control commands: It supports dialing control commands (such as number correction and redial) and query commands (such as viewing the address book, viewing contact numbers, opening and closing the phone application, opening and closing phone settings, and viewing call logs).	Redial, open contacts, check call history, view missed calls, open phone settings.
	Control commands: It supports turning the air conditioner/AC/automatic mode /front defrost on and off, and adjusting the air conditioner's temperature, fan speed , and airflow direction. Among them, the	Turn on the front air conditioning, turn on the automatic mode, set the air conditioning to 25 degrees Celsius, turn the air



Brightness adjustment	Ambient lighting: Supports on/off and adjustment commands for ambient lighting . The adjustment commands support actions such as "increasing or decreasing brightness, and adjusting the maximum or minimum brightness", as well as color adjustment.	Turn on the ambient light, set the ambient light to automatic mode, and set the ambient light to its brightest setting.
	Screen brightness: It supports users to adjust the brightness of the central control screen using voice commands . The adjustment commands support actions such as "adjusting brightness up or down, setting maximum or minimum brightness, and adjusting to a specific value".	Increase screen brightness, set screen brightness to maximum, or set screen brightness to level 1.
System Control	Volume control: It supports users adjusting the volume . The adjustment commands support actions such as "increasing or decreasing volume, setting the maximum or minimum volume, adjusting to a specific value, and muting/ unmuting ".	Volume up, volume down, mute, unmute.
	Application control: Open/close application pages and settings via voice. Supported controls include: vehicle applications, program menu, main page, sound applications, smart assistant, voice settings , system settings, Bluetooth, Bluetooth device search settings , WiFi, WLAN settings, mobile phone interconnection, interconnection management settings, wireless hotspot , wireless hotspot settings, HU display (vehicle screen display), day/night mode, and driver assistance page.	
Vehicle control	Vehicle status query and other page controls support voice commands to read the current vehicle status .	- Open the vehicle status page. - Turn the driver assistance control page on/off.
weather	Query commands: Users can use voice commands to query weather information based on conditions such as "location and time" . Specific searchable information includes overall weather conditions, temperature , air quality, sunrise and sunset times, weather type (e.g., rain, snow, hail), and weather indices (e.g., umbrella index, traffic index , UV index).	Check the weather, check the temperature in Shanghai, check today's air quality, what time the sun sets today, whether it will rain tomorrow, and check the umbrella carrying index.
	Control commands: An app that allows users to turn the weather on/off using their voice .	Turn the weather app on/off.
Car Master	Users can use voice commands to learn about the entire vehicle ownership process, including vehicle parameters, parts operation, function usage, car maintenance, and troubleshooting , helping them to better understand SAIC Volkswagen vehicles.	What are the maintenance items for the first service, and what is the maintenance interval for the first service? - What are some things to keep in mind during routine maintenance? - How to use the lane keeping assist system. - How to use the lane change assist system? - How to turn on cruise control, how to activate cruise control, how to turn off cruise control.
Voice Mall	用户可以通过语音指令或界面来切换发言人。同时，还可以通过声音商城来获取并选择更多的发言人。发言人在音色、情感、语种上各有不同，可满足不同用户群体需求，让人机交互变得更有温度。	智能助手 - 语音 - 语音包里进行不同发言人的购买和使用。



预约维保	支持语音打开维保应用、查询车辆保养状态、查询预约历史。	我要保养、查询保养状态、查询保养记录。
智能场景	智能场景是以用户行车安全为基础，语音打开已设定的场景模式，使连串动作同步执行，让用户通过视觉、嗅觉、听觉、触觉等多维度场景式沉浸、感官上享受、精神上愉悦的智能场景产品。 目前支持预设场景：“极速升温模式、极速降温模式、K歌模式、宝宝模式、影院模式”。	打开 场景模式名称 、关闭 场景模式名称 。
知识问答	通过语音使用各种小技能，包含计算器、单位换算、汇率、万年历、日期查询、诗词、中英翻译、闲聊、用车知识等功能，满足用户的聊天解闷、知识学习、信息查询的需求。	李白的百科，123 加 456 等于几，静夜思是谁写的，人民币兑美元的汇率，安全气囊介绍，如何打开天窗，如何使用座椅记忆功能。
智能家居	跳转类指令： 支持打开 / 关闭智能家居应用、查看家居设备状态。	打开智能家居、查看主卧灯的状态。
	控制类指令： 支持家居远程开关、默认模式开关（离家模式 / 回家模式）。	打开 家居名称 / 模式名称 。
语音笔记本	操作类指令： 支持用户创建笔记（基于时间、提醒事项）、删除笔记、创建到具体地点时的提醒。在达成触发条件时会在车机端、手机端、手表端触发提醒。	新建提醒、提醒我开会、明天下午五点提醒我、提醒我明天下午 2 点开会、我要删除提醒。
	查询类指令： 支持用户按照时间查询笔记列表。	今天我有什么提醒。
生活服务	1、个人中心：支持语音打开关闭个人中心、查看流量 / 积分 / 订单状态、购买流量。 2、应用商城：支持语音打开关闭应用商城以及商城内的应用。 3、备忘录：支持语音创建、查询、删除备忘录。 4、消息推送：支持语音打开关闭消息推送应用。 5、用户手册：支持语音打开关闭用户手册与查询功能模块。如“查询用户手册中座椅章节”“用户手册中搜索空调如何使用”。	

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [#FollowSAIC](#) / Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC / Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲

V-Mate GPT brings a range of intelligent new features. Whether it's learning about vehicle information, accessing encyclopedic knowledge, chatting and having fun, or generating images and creating text, V-Mate GPT provides great convenience and enjoyment for the driving experience.

Main functions

1. Car Usage Guide

The vehicle user guide is the best helper for understanding and using vehicle functions. After waking up the voice assistant by saying "Hello Volkswagen", you can quickly obtain vehicle information and detailed instructions on function operation by asking questions via voice.

Recommended example:

- "How do I use automated driving assistance?"
- "How do I use intelligent parking assistance?"
- "How do I open the sunshade?"

2. Encyclopedic Knowledge

The encyclopedia feature offers a wide range of authoritative answers, covering multiple fields such as daily life, astronomy, geography, history, science, and culture. After activating the voice assistant by saying "Hello Dazhong," simply input your question by voice. Whether it's a small question in daily life or a big question in a professional field, the encyclopedia can provide accurate, concise, and reliable answers, making information acquisition quick and efficient.

Recommended example:

How many planets are there in the solar system?

What works did Li Bai create?

- "When is the Spring Festival?"

3. Casual conversation and lighthearted banter

The casual chat feature transforms the car's infotainment system from a tool into a "chat companion" on the journey. After waking the voice assistant with "Hello Volkswagen," you can engage in natural voice conversations. Whether sharing jokes, making lighthearted banter, or having a whimsical chat, it delivers a joyful interactive experience. The assistant not only answers questions but also responds with humor, alleviating driving fatigue and making the journey more enjoyable.

Recommended example:

- "I'm not in a good mood today."
- "Tell me a joke!"
- "What should I do if I don't want to go to work?"

4. Inspirational Drawing

The Inspiration Drawing feature allows you to generate images that match your ideas on the car's infotainment system simply by describing them in words. After waking up the voice assistant with "Hello Volkswagen," you can input your description via voice. Whether designing a project or expressing personal creativity, Inspiration Drawing helps quickly convert text into images.

Recommended example:

- "Paint a scene of crabapple blossoms in full bloom during the spring equinox."
- "Draw a cyberpunk-style car."
- "Draw a sweet cartoon girl's portrait."

5. Personalization

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1 A Preset Image Outfit B Personalized Image Outfit

By replacing or customizing the default smart assistant image with the owner's preferred look through the image store on the mobile phone and infotainment system, a personalized smart assistant can be created.

The Image Shop includes the infotainment system's smart assistant, the mobile "Image Shop," and the mobile "Image Customization." To meet users' personalized needs, users can purchase/select the default smart assistant image in the Image Shop, or customize their own face to create a human-like image and synchronize it to the infotainment system for use.

Preset Image Outfit

Pre-set smart assistant avatar customization options:

1. On the Smart Assistant app's customization page, you can select or purchase a complete theme or individual accessories. After clicking save, you can replace the original assistant's appearance.
2. After entering the Image Mall page in the mobile car owner APP, you can try on the preset image themes or accessories, view the preview effect or purchase directly. After purchase, you can directly match and use them in the Smart Assistant application's dressing page without having to buy them again.

Personalized image styling

1. Methods for generating personalized avatars:

After entering the image customization page in the mobile car owner's app, users can generate a personalized smart assistant image by uploading a portrait photo or taking a photo directly. The image can be reshaped in appearance and matched with clothing.

2. Use personalized image methods:

Once the image is saved and synced on the mobile device, it will be displayed in the 'Smart Assistant - Customization' module on the vehicle's infotainment system, allowing users to preview and select it, thereby replacing the preset smart assistant image in different scenarios of the infotainment system.

AR Navigation

Voice service ^

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant ^

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot v

Passenger screen v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007366-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1. A. Scenario Mode; B. Intelligent Recommendation; C. Example of Scenario Mode; D. Example of Intelligent Recommendation.

Scenario Mode

Users can click on the default preset mode, which allows them to change the content according to their needs, but the name cannot be changed; they can also create their own custom mode in the custom mode, where the name and functions can be customized. Voice wake-up is also supported.

Users can also add and edit scenario modes through the "My Car - Scenario Mode" entry on their mobile devices to customize their own personalized modes. Scenario mode content is synchronized between the mobile app and the in-vehicle infotainment system. However, scenario modes can only be executed on the in-vehicle infotainment system. After editing and saving on the mobile app, users must log back into their account on the in-vehicle infotainment system or restart the system to synchronize the edited mode to the in-vehicle infotainment system.

The scenario-based driving mode design aims to provide a personalized experience for different driving and riding needs, offering drivers and passengers greater comfort and convenience. By creating different scene atmospheres and functional configurations, scenario-based driving modes can meet the needs of different groups, providing a richer and more diverse driving and riding experience. Whether it's long-distance driving, resting and relaxing, or watching movies and entertainment, scenario-based driving modes will bring drivers and passengers a more comfortable, convenient, and enjoyable driving experience.

Intelligent Recommendation

When the vehicle and environment meet the set conditions, a smart card will be pushed to the user on the main page. The user can then use voice commands or tap to receive the card, enabling combined functional operations. Users can reject smart cards; when the trigger scenario reappears, the system will automatically reduce the number of recommendations. Normal recommendations will resume once the user stops rejecting or after a certain period. For smart cards triggered in high-frequency and medium-frequency scenarios, the card will no longer be pushed after three consecutive rejections by the user. Recommendations for that scenario can be manually restored in the smart recommendation section later.

While ensuring driving safety, the system will proactively recommend suitable scenario cards based on the user's operating habits and current driving scenario. This helps users use the car better, experience scenario intelligence, and make driving smarter and travel more intelligent.

AR Navigation

Voice service ^

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant ^

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot v

Passenger screen v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007366-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲

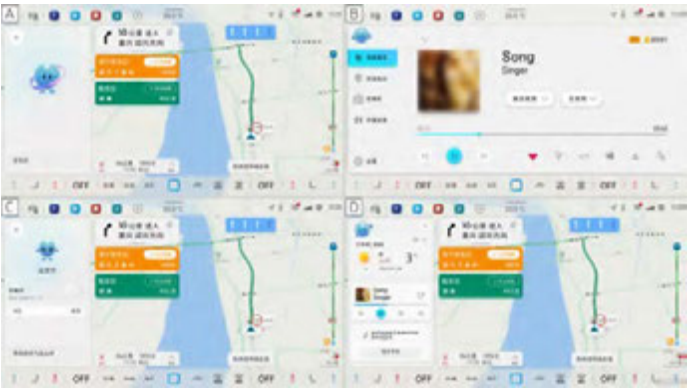


Figure 1. Dynamic effects of the smart assistant

When interacting with the infotainment system (including but not limited to voice control of multimedia functions, and the system proactively recommending scene cards), the smart assistant will provide some animated feedback.

Companionship scenarios

When you manually trigger functions such as online music, online radio, and navigation (e.g., by clicking to play music or start navigation), the smart assistant will display corresponding animation effects.

Voice interaction scenarios

When engaging in voice interaction, such as waking up the vehicle's infotainment system or entering voice commands, there will be different intelligent assistant states. When the voice is in TTS broadcast, wake-up-free state, or when an abnormality occurs, there will also be different animation effects to make the voice result feedback.

Scene Recommendation

The intelligent recommendation module will provide you with recommendations and suggestions on vehicle functions, vehicle services, lifestyle services, weather services, user care and protection services, etc., based on different scenarios. The intelligent assistant will appear along with the intelligent recommendation card, and different animation effects will.

AR Navigation

Voice service ^

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant ^

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot v

Passenger screen v

Infotainment System II v

Practical equipment v

transportation v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007366-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

[For more information](#)

User Manual

Video Guide

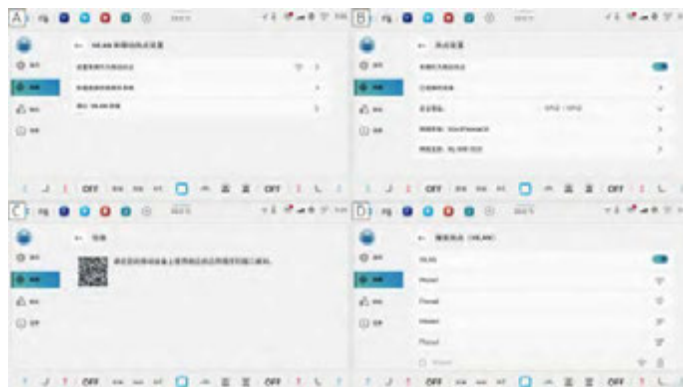
[By scenario](#)[By function](#)[Car Overview](#) ✓[Driver Information](#) ✓[Security](#) ✓[Open and close](#) ✓[steering wheel](#) ✓[Seats and headrests](#) ✓[Car lights](#) ✓[field of vision](#) ✓[air conditioner](#) ✓[driving](#) ✓[Driving assistance system](#) ✓[Parking and Exit Assist](#) ✓[Infotainment System 1](#) ^[Infotainment system main interface](#) ✓[Mobile Connect App](#) ✓[Bluetooth](#) ✓[multimedia](#) ✓[Radio station](#) ✓[navigation](#) ^

Figure 1. A. WLAN and mobile hotspot setup; B. Vehicle as mobile hotspot; C. Quick connection to the infotainment system; D. Connection via WLAN.

Click "Connect" in the system settings list to enter the WLAN settings screen.

Vehicles as mobile hotspots

In the "Hotspot Settings" interface, select "Vehicle as Mobile Hotspot" to enable the hotspot. You can configure the hotspot parameters in "Hotspot Settings".

Quick connection to infotainment system

In the "Quick Connect to Infotainment System" interface, you can connect your mobile device to the infotainment system's hotspot via WPS or by scanning the displayed QR code.

Connect via WLAN

In the "Search Hotspots (WLAN)" search interface, you can click "WLAN" to search for and connect to nearby networks.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot

WLAN and mobile hotspot settings

Passenger screen

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information 🔍

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	^
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	^



图 1 副驾屏主页面

- ① 音乐功能卡片
- ② 视频功能卡片
- ③ 最近使用的应用
- ④ 兴趣点发送到中控屏
- ⑤ 下拉菜单：调节音量 / 屏幕亮度 / 进程管理
- ⑥ 右侧工具栏：热点/连接设备 / 通知 / 设置

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot

WLAN and mobile hotspot settings

Passenger screen

Passenger screen main interface

Passenger screen audio-visual function

Shared Mobility

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment system main interface
- Mobile Connect App
- Bluetooth
- multimedia
- Radio station
- navigation

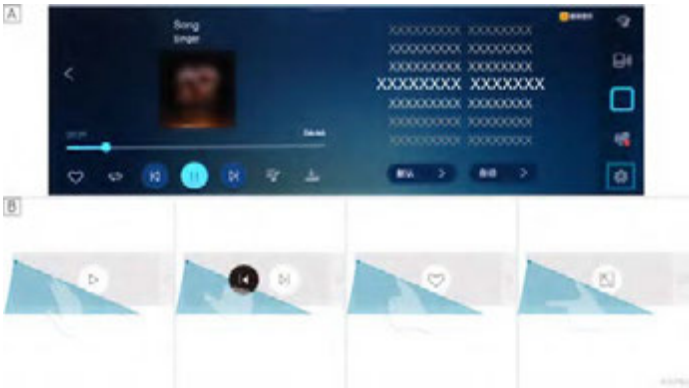


Figure 1 A Music function B Gesture control

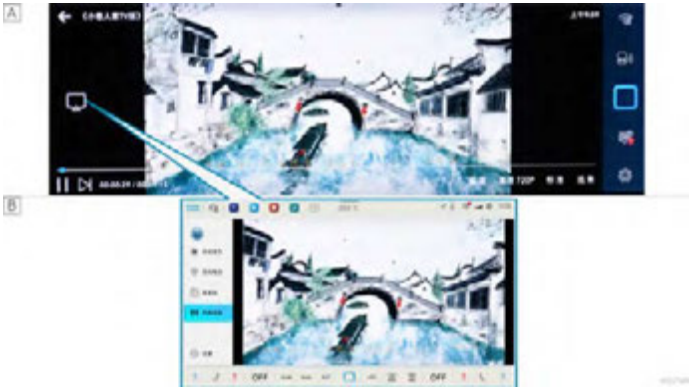


Figure 2 Video casting function

music

The music card on the passenger side screen will display the music . Clicking the card will take you to the customized music app interface, where you can search for and play songs.

If you are playing music or navigating using the car's built-in media player, you can connect wireless Bluetooth headphones via the passenger-side

AR Navigation

Due to new rights, continuously, an icon with the display is indicating that the gesture function is limited or unavailable.
Users can select "On/Off" gesture control in the settings interface, and there is a "User Guide" to show which gesture enables which function.

Voice service ^

- Introduction to Voice Systems
- voice commands
- V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant ^

- Smart Assistant Outfit
- Intelligent scene recommendation
- Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot ^

- WLAN and mobile hotspot settings

Passenger screen ^

- Passenger screen main interface
- Passenger screen audio-visual function
- Shared Mobility

- Infotainment System II ✓
- Practical equipment ✓
- transportation ✓
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification ✓
- Do it yourself ✓
- Check and add ✓
- Car maintenance and upkeep ✓
- Wheels and tires ✓
- User Guidelines ✓
- Technical data ✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
 - Infotainment system main interface
 - Mobile Connect App
 - Bluetooth
 - multimedia
 - Radio station
 - navigation



Figure 1. Points of interest sent to the central control screen.



Figure 2 Central control screen display

- You can access the point of interest search interface by clicking the shared travel card on the main page of the passenger screen, and search for the points of interest or addresses you need (such as gas stations, parking lots, etc.).
- After selecting a destination, click Share to the central control screen.
- Select "Start" on the central control screen to begin navigation.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot

WLAN and mobile hotspot settings

Passenger screen

Passenger screen main interface

Passenger screen audio-visual function

Shared Mobility

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment system main interface
- Mobile Connect App
- Bluetooth
- multimedia
- Radio station
- navigation



Figure 1. Infotainment system main interface

The specific "Infotainment System 1" or "Infotainment System 2" depends on the model year or vehicle software version, and is subject to the actual vehicle.

Main interface layout (see Figure 1)

- ① Top Operation Bar: The left side mainly contains the application list entry, vehicle control center, and customizable quick application entry. The right side is the status bar area, displaying time, network, account, notifications, wireless charging, and other statuses.
- ② Middle area: The main interface has a navigation bar at the bottom, and the left side consists of a smart assistant, push cards, and smart cards composed of different application cards.
- ③ Bottom operation bar: The main interface entrance is in the middle, and the air conditioning operation buttons are on both sides.
- ④ Application list entry: Click to open and close the application list.
- ⑤ Main interface entry: Click to close the application interface, notification center and other floating windows in the middle area and return to the Home main interface.
- ⑥ Application list pop-up: Clicking this will display the application list in a pop-up window.

Application list (see Figure 1 BC)

Click the button at the top left (see Figure 1 ④) to open/close the application list interface, which displays the entry points for all applications, including system applications and third-party applications downloaded and installed from the app store.

Long press any app icon to enter edit mode. You can drag the icons to sort them according to your preferences and usage frequency. Click "Done" to exit edit mode.

front page

All models

Navigation setting

Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World



上汽大众
SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot

WLAN and mobile hotspot settings

Passenger screen

Passenger screen main interface

Passenger screen audio-visual function

Shared Mobility

Infotainment System II

Infotainment system main interface

Main interface and application list

Desktop Smart Cards

Vehicle Control Center

System Control Center

Status bar and notification center

bottom of screen operation area

Call Center

Personalized settings synchronization

Mobile Connect App

Bluetooth

multimedia

Radio station

navigation

front page

transportation

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▲

Main interface and application list

Desktop Smart Cards

Vehicle Control Center

System Control Center

Status bar and notification center



Figure 1 Smart Card Editing Mode

The smart card on the left side of the main interface consists of a smart assistant, push notification cards, and various application cards. The system provides seven application cards by default, including multimedia, phone, weather, vehicle status, vehicle data, smartphone connectivity, and mini-programs. You can also select cards based on your preferences, such as air purification, seat massage, and sound settings. Card functions depend on the actual vehicle configuration.

Clicking on an app card will open the corresponding app. Some app cards can be expanded to perform more frequently used operations without opening the app. The following is a detailed description of the app cards:

- Multimedia Card: Users can switch media sources (online music, online radio, My Media - USB Music, Bluetooth, FM, etc.) and perform basic operations, including song information and playlists.
- Phone Card: After completing the Bluetooth connection with the phone, it displays missed calls, adds frequently used contacts, etc.
- Weather Card: Supports displaying weather information for the area where the vehicle is located. If the user navigates to a certain place, the destination weather information will be automatically added. The user can swipe left or right to switch between the two.
- Vehicle Status Card: Supports displaying vehicle-related information. If there is any abnormal information about the vehicle, users can click the "View" button to learn more details. In addition, users can swipe left and right to switch the display of tire pressure, fuel level, and maintenance-related information.
- Vehicle Data Card: Supports displaying vehicle driving data. Users can swipe left and right to switch between driving data related to automatic start, cumulative driving, and automatic refueling. Clicking the settings button in the upper right corner allows users to change the data displayed according to their preferences.
- Mobile Connectivity Card: If the mobile device is not connected, clicking on each connectivity technology will display the relevant technology connection guide interface. Once the mobile device is connected, the icons of the supported connectivity technologies will be displayed. Clicking on the corresponding technology will take you to the screen mirroring interface.
- Mini Program Card: Supports displaying recently used mini program entries. Click "More" to open the mini program center and view all mini programs.
- Air purification card: Supports displaying PM2.5 status inside and outside the vehicle; click the purification and negative ion buttons to purify and

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAICVWolkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAICVWolkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Infotainment system main interface

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▲

▲

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center



Figure 1 Vehicle Control Center

Vehicle Control Center

Click the vehicle icon in the top left area to open/close the vehicle control center. Users can quickly turn vehicle control functions on/off or access related settings.

Edit mode

Users can edit frequently used vehicle shortcuts or access points according to their preferences. Long-press any shortcut key or add button to enter edit mode. First, select the desired vehicle shortcut key location, then select the vehicle function icon to replace or add in the right-hand options area. Users can also click "More" to delete or restore default settings.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center



Figure 1. A. System Control Center; B. Editing Mode

Users can pull down from the top to open the system control center, which supports adjusting the brightness of the central control screen, instrument panel, HUD, etc., the system's day and night modes, and some system shortcuts, such as quick switches for Bluetooth, mobile data network, WLAN, mobile hotspot, mute, etc., as well as quick access to applications such as sound, ambient lighting, telephone, multimedia, and user manual.

Users can edit frequently used system shortcuts or quick access points according to their preferences. Long-press any shortcut key or add button to enter edit mode. First, select the shortcut key you want to edit, then select the function icon you want to replace or add in the options area below. Users can also click "More" to delete or restore default settings.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II

Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center



Figure 1 Status bar and notification center

The top right corner is the system status bar, which displays system time, mobile data network, WLAN, microphone, location privacy status, wireless charging, notification status, account status, and more. Clicking the icon on the status bar will take you to the corresponding interface for further settings.

- System Time: Click to open the system time settings interface.
- Click the account avatar icon to enter the account switching interface.
- Mobile data, WLAN network and signal strength. Click to enter the system connection settings interface.
- Location, microphone, and camera usage status; click to open the relevant permission settings interface.
- Phone charging icon; clicking it displays the phone's charging status.
- System notification icon. Click the icon to enter the system notification center.

Notification Center

When the system receives a new notification or has unread notifications, a small red dot will appear on the notification icon. Clicking the icon will open/close the notification center. Users can clear all notification messages with one click, or swipe left on the list to delete them one by one. Some messages can also be clicked to view details.

hint

In some special cases, parking assist or smartphone connectivity app icons may temporarily occupy part of the status bar.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information 🔍

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	⬆
Infotainment system main interface	⬆

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center



Figure 1 Bottom Operation Area

- Power button: A short press of the power button will mute the system; a long press of the power button for 3 seconds will put the system into standby mode; a long press of the power button for 10 seconds as needed will restart the system.
- Left and right temperature zones: Swipe or tap the left or right temperature zones with one finger to adjust the volume and driver/passenger seat temperature respectively. If the vehicle is equipped with seat heating, tap the left or right temperature zones with two fingers to quickly adjust the driver and passenger seat heating levels.
- Volume Area: Swipe or tap the middle area with one finger to adjust the volume of the currently playing sound. Tap the sound adjustment settings icon on the screen to open the sound settings interface for more operations.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center



Figure 1 Telephone processing

The vehicle provides a mobile-like experience and a driver-friendly call experience. Navigation information and operation will not be affected while driving, and navigation and phone calls can be processed in parallel.

When you receive a call or make a call, a call card will pop up from the left side of the screen. The card can be collapsed to the top status bar. Clicking it will restore the call window, allowing you to hang up, mute, dial, or make multi-party calls.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▲

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center



Figure 1. Personalization settings synchronization

After logging into your account in the infotainment system, settings adjusted while are automatically saved and synced to the cloud. When you log in again or on another vehicle of the same model, these settings will be automatically synced to the corresponding vehicle.

Currently, the following settings can be synchronized: seat position, air conditioning settings, exterior lighting settings, interior lighting settings, driver assistance settings, parking assistance settings, central control and entertainment system settings, instrument display settings, windshield wiper settings, and head-up display settings. Please refer to the actual vehicle for specific support details.

Operating Instructions

1. Users log in to their accounts in the infotainment system;
2. Confirm application account settings;
3. Wait for the settings to be synchronized to the vehicle.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▲

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center



Figure 1 A. APP-Connect function entry point B. APP-Connect main page

App-Connect supports Apple CarPlay, Huawei HiCar, and Baidu CarLife, all of which support wired connections via USB and wireless connections via WLAN. After connecting to the app, you can use features such as navigation, voice recognition, and music player within the app.

On the central control screen menu interface, you can open the main interface by clicking App-Connect on the screen to select the function you want to connect (see Figure 1A).

The compatibility of the wireless connection App-Connect function depends on the mobile phone version. If you encounter any problems during use, please contact SAIC Volkswagen service hotline 400-820-1111.

hint

The infotainment system's mobile Wi-Fi hotspot and wireless app-connect functions use 5GHz WLAN connectivity. Since 5GHz WLAN is banned in some countries and regions, please ensure you fully understand the relevant laws and regulations regarding wireless communication networks/technologies in the relevant countries and regions before driving abroad, and only use 5GHz WLAN where permitted by local law. You assume all risks and legal liabilities associated with your use of 5GHz WLAN. SAIC Volkswagen and SAIC Volkswagen Sales will not be liable for any loss or damage incurred. This function is subject to change based on your phone model and version updates; SAIC Volkswagen reserves the right to the final interpretation of this function.

HUAWEI HiCar

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones and infotainment systems

Bluetooth

multimedia

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

 400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information 🔍

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center



Figure 1 Apple CarPlay

Apple CarPlay lets you use your iPhone smartly and safely in your car, sharing various functions from your phone with the infotainment system. This allows you to stay focused on driving while using navigation, making calls, sending and receiving messages, and listening to music.

USB wired connection

You can connect your phone to the infotainment system via USB cable. After opening the App-Connect main screen, click Apple CarPlay (see Figure 1).

Wireless connection

For devices connecting wirelessly to Apple CarPlay for the first time, please connect your phone via Bluetooth first. Open the App Connect home screen and tap Apple CarPlay.

HUAWEI HiCar

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones
and infotainment systems

Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▼
Voice service	▼
Smart Assistant	▼
WLAN and mobile hotspot	▼
Passenger screen	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▲
Main interface and application list	
Desktop Smart Cards	
Vehicle Control Center	
System Control Center	
Status bar and notification center	



Figure 1 HUAWEI HiCar

HUAWEI HiCar is a smart connectivity solution provided by Huawei for all scenarios involving people, cars, and homes. HUAWEI HiCar connects mobile devices and cars, sharing the applications and services gathered on mobile devices with the in-car infotainment system. This allows users to stay focused on driving while still using the mobile device's navigation, making calls, listening to music, and accessing smart assistants.

Please confirm on the Huawei official website that your phone supports HUAWEI HiCar and that HUAWEI HiCar is installed on your phone. You can connect your phone to the infotainment system via USB wired connection or wireless connection.

USB wired connection

You can connect your phone to the infotainment system via USB cable. After opening the App-Connect main screen, click HUAWEI HiCar (see Figure 1).

Wireless connection

- For devices without HUAWEI HiCar, please click "App-Connect" > "Settings" > "HUAWEI HiCar" in the central control screen menu. After entering the screen, please turn on the vehicle's Bluetooth and hotspot. The vehicle will initiate a wireless connection. Then, you need to confirm the connection on your mobile phone and enter the authorization code.
- For devices that are not connecting for the first time, open the App-Connect main screen and click HUAWEI HiCar on your mobile device.

hint

Please confirm whether your phone's system version supports HUAWEI HiCar USB wired connection.

HUAWEI HiCar

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones
and infotainment systems

Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▼
Voice service	▼
Smart Assistant	▼
WLAN and mobile hotspot	▼
Passenger screen	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenarioBy function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center



Figure 1 Baidu CarLife QR code



Figure 2 Baidu CarLife

Baidu CarLife is a smart car connectivity product that integrates mobile phones and in-car systems. Simply connect your phone in your car to share the car lifestyle services gathered by Baidu CarLife to the infotainment system, enjoying a safer and more convenient in-car experience while driving.

Before connecting, please ensure that Baidu CarLife has been downloaded and installed on your mobile phone. If Baidu CarLife is not installed on your mobile phone, please scan the QR code to download it (see Figure 1).

HUAWEI HiCar

- Try restarting your phone and connecting again.

[Baidu CarLife](#)

Baidu CarLife does not support Android 5.0 and below.

Wireless connection between mobile phones
and infotainment systems

Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▼
Voice service	▼
Smart Assistant	▼
WLAN and mobile hotspot	▼
Passenger screen	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▲

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center



Figure 1. A. Vehicle as a mobile hotspot; B. Connected via WLAN.

- Establishing a Baidu CarLife wireless connection requires a wireless connection between the infotainment system and the mobile phone.
1. You can establish a wireless connection by connecting your mobile phone to the infotainment system's hotspot. On the central control screen menu, tap "Settings" > "WLAN and Mobile Hotspot" > "Set up vehicle as mobile hotspot," and select "Vehicle as mobile hotspot." Turn on Wi-Fi on your mobile phone and connect to the infotainment system's hotspot (see Figure 1).
 2. A wireless connection can be established by connecting to a mobile hotspot through the infotainment system. On your mobile phone, enable your personal hotspot, and on the central control screen menu, click "Settings" > "WLAN and Mobile Hotspot" > "Connect via WLAN," then select the mobile hotspot to connect (see Figure 1).

HUAWEI HiCar

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones
and infotainment systems

Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▼
Voice service	▼
Smart Assistant	▼
WLAN and mobile hotspot	▼
Passenger screen	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II

Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center

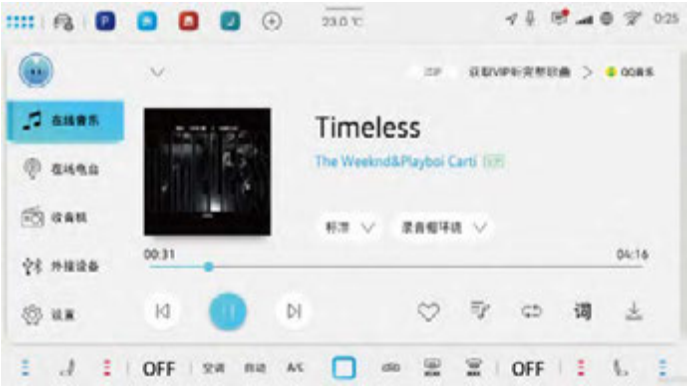


Figure 1 Online music operation



Figure 2 Online music homepage

Online music contains a large amount of music content that can be listened to online. You can search, download, and favorite music to meet your music listening needs.

On **the recommendation** page, you can find and listen to your favorite songs through song recommendations, song collections, song categories, song charts, artists, and targeted searches.

On **my** page, you can view your favorites, playback history, downloaded songs, and bind or unbind your QQ account. After binding your account, you can view your user information, create your own playlists, and more.

On **the settings** page, you can clear cached data, adjust playback and download audio quality, and view the user agreement, privacy policy, software version, and other information.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

HUAWEI HiCar

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones

and infotainment systems

Bluetooth

multimedia

Online music

Local music

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007366-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenarioBy function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center



Figure 1 Local Music

Click "External Devices" on the interface, then click "My Media" to enter the USB media playback interface. In the media details screen, you can perform operations such as play, pause, skip to the previous/next track, and switch playback modes.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

HUAWEI HiCar

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones

and infotainment systems

Bluetooth

multimedia

Online music

Local music

Radio station

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007366-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II

Infotainment system main interface

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center

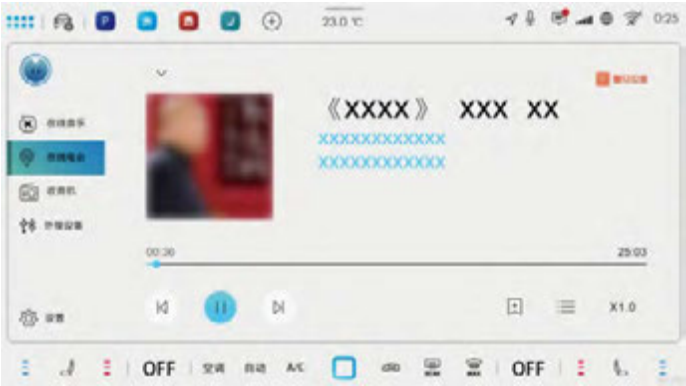


Figure 1 Online radio operation



Figure 2 Online radio homepage

The online radio station offers a vast library of programs available for online listening. You can search for programs, adjust playback speed, and add them to your favorites to meet your listening needs.

On **the recommendation** page, you can find your favorite programs to listen to by using SAIC Volkswagen on air, recently played, program recommendations, program categories, program rankings, children's zone, and targeted search.

On **my** page, you can bind or unbind your Himalaya account. After binding your account, you can view your user information, recently played programs, purchased programs, album subscriptions, and other content.

On **the settings** page, you can clear cached data and view the user agreement, privacy policy, software version, and other information.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

HUAWEI HiCar

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones

and infotainment systems

Bluetooth

multimedia

Online music

Local music

Radio station

Online radio

Local radio stations

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information 🔍

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview ▼
- Driver Information ▼
- Security ▼
- Open and close ▼
- steering wheel ▼
- Seats and headrests ▼
- Car lights ▼
- field of vision ▼
- air conditioner ▼
- driving ▼
- Driving assistance system ▼
- Parking and Exit Assist ▼
- Infotainment System 1 ▼
- Infotainment System II ▲
- Infotainment system main interface ▲

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center



Figure 1 Local Radio Station

Local radio stations can receive FM radio broadcasts, including automatic tuning, manual tuning, preset stations, preview, SDS voice wake-up and other functions. In addition, local radio stations also have interfaces for interaction with other functions, such as switching to other networks, enriching people's driving experience.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

HUAWEI HiCar

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones and infotainment systems

Bluetooth

multimedia

Online music

Local music

Radio station

Online radio

Local radio stations

navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	^
Infotainment system main interface	^

- Main interface and application list
- Desktop Smart Cards
- Vehicle Control Center
- System Control Center
- Status bar and notification center

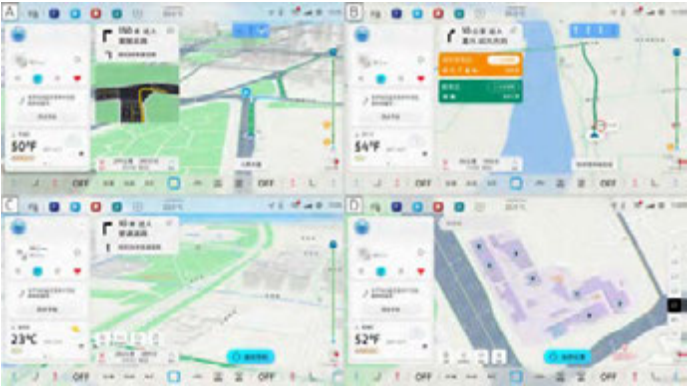


Figure 1 A B. Navigation guidance process C. Moving map D. Indoor map

Map guidance

- ① During the guidance process, the location and distance information of the next turning point will be displayed. Click or pull down to view route details. Click the sound button to mute the audio.
- ② When approaching an intersection or fork in the road, a magnified view of the intersection and highway information will be displayed. It will also show the current road name, speed limit, traffic accidents, route, service areas, and other information.
- ③ It will provide alternative routes and a comparison of the alternative routes with the current route. On the right, you can choose to display two different complete route overviews in the settings.

Mobile map

When moving the map, road names and zoomed-in views will disappear. Buttons are provided for returning to the vehicle's location, panoramic view, familiar route mode, refresh, full screen, and switching between main and auxiliary roads.

Indoor map

On the indoor map page, you can switch floors to display maps for different floors.

Route Overview

The route overview displays the current route and alternative routes on the map, a comparison of the number of traffic lights along the route, a comparison of toll amounts, traffic conditions along the way, remaining time, and remaining distance.

front page
Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



HUAWEI HiCar

Baidu CarLife

Wireless connection between mobile phones
and infotainment systems

Bluetooth

multimedia

Online music

Local music

Radio station

Online radio

Local radio stations

navigation

Map display and guidance information

Navigation layer information

Navigation Search

Navigation route

Team up function

Navigation settings

AR Navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

Use Guidebook

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Car Care Class

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Schedule maintenance

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

3/3

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1 Navigation layer information

- The following functions can be displayed in the expanded Layers panel.
1. Search;
 2. Frequently used points of interest such as gas stations and Volkswagen 4S stores;
 3. Instrument Navigation Display Modes: Different navigation display methods can be selected on the instrument panel;
 4. Navigation Volume Control: Use the slider to control the navigation volume;
 5. Navigation broadcast modes: Offers detailed, concise, and silent modes;
 6. Viewpoint: Switchable between 2D north-facing, 2D front-facing, and 3D front-facing.
 7. Route Preferences: Users can choose recommended routes, routes that avoid highways, or routes with lower tolls.
 8. Avoid traffic restrictions button: When activated, it will display relevant information about traffic restrictions;
 9. Automatic Lane-Level Navigation Button: When enabled, it will automatically switch to lane-level navigation mode when lane-level navigation is supported;
 10. Traffic Restriction View: Click to enter the traffic restriction view;
 11. Team View: Click to enter the team view;
 12. Destination View: Click to enter the destination view;
 13. Team Up: Click to view the locations of team members;
 14. Settings: Click to enter settings.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲

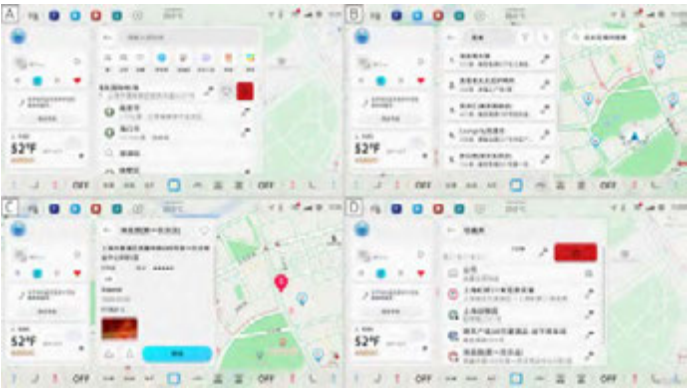


Figure 1. A. Navigation search main page; B. Search results list; C. Search results details; D. Favorites.

The search main page has the following functions:

1. Search for your destination using the input box;
2. Quick Search: Includes parking lots, gas stations, Volkswagen 4S stores, etc. Click to view search results for the corresponding category;
3. More: Click to view more categories;
4. Favorites: Click to enter your favorites list;
5. Home/Office: Click the "Home/Office" button to calculate the route directly. If you haven't set a "Home/Office" location, click to add one.
6. Route: Click to trigger route calculation;
7. Delete all history: Displayed at the bottom of the current page, click to delete all history;
8. Historical Keywords: Click to enter the search results list page;
9. Historical Destinations: Displays the name, address, etc. of points of interest; click to view details.
10. Delete History: Swipe left to reveal this button. Click it to delete selected historical keywords or destinations.
11. Save historical destinations: Swipe left to reveal this button, and click it to save the historical destination.

Search results list

The search results list page displays the search results, distance, address, and other information, while the map shows the location of the corresponding points of interest.

1. Sort: Click the button to sort the results;

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

collect

- On the Favorites page, saved items will be displayed in a list. You can save the location of a home/company, points of interest, and directions. Saved items will display three buttons depending on their source: "From Car," "From Mobile Phone," and "From WeChat."

- If you haven't set a home/work location, click the "Add Home/Work" button to set it via search, history, favorites, or by selecting a point on the map. If you've already set a home/work location, swipe left to clear it.

- Click the route calculation button to calculate the route. Click "Save Points of Interest" or "Route" to view details. After binding Tencent My Car, you can save points of interest via WeChat and send them to the car's infotainment system. You can also save points of interest on your phone and send them to the car's infotainment system via the mobile app.

- You can set your home/work/meeting point by searching in the input box, using your favorites, or selecting a point on the map.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲

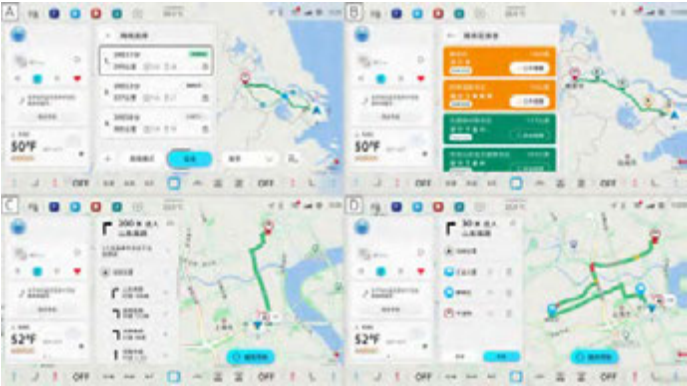


Figure 1. AB Route Selection C Route Details D Route Editing

Route selection

The route selection page displays a maximum of 3 routes, including 1 recommended route and 2 alternative routes. It shows information such as route labels, route length, travel time, number of traffic lights, road tolls, and whether the route is on highways or toll roads. The selected route is highlighted on the map.

1. Route Preferences: Click to set whether to avoid toll roads or highways;
2. Add waypoint: Click to add a waypoint;
3. Familiar Route: Click to enter Familiar Route mode;
4. Departure: Click or start navigation when the countdown ends.
5. Service Areas: Click to see all service areas along the route, and you can add reminders for service areas.

Route details

The route details page displays relevant road information, such as route information, traffic incidents, waypoints, and highways.

1. Traffic Incidents: Click to see a list of all traffic incidents along the entire road;
2. Delete: Click to avoid a path on the route;
3. Expand: Click to expand this section of route information;
4. Route Editing: Long press to enter route editing.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1. A. Binding Interface; B. Team Entry; C. Enter Team Number; D. Team Page Display

Traveling in a group

- Click the "Team Up" button. If the user has not linked their Tencent My Car account, they should be taken to the linking interface, which will display a QR code and linking instructions.
 - The team driving page displays your personal WeChat profile picture and WeChat name, and you can create a team, join a team, and join the previous team.
 - Click "Join a Caravan" to enter the "Enter Caravan ID" page. Enter the caravan ID in the input box using the on-screen keyboard. The page displays information such as the caravan ID, creation meeting point, caravan member avatars, and member names. You can create a meeting point, invite members to join and leave the caravan, and set the meeting point.
- Once the meeting point is created, its name, distance, and address will be displayed. You can start navigation from the meeting point as your destination. The map displays the location of the convoy members, the meeting point, and other relevant information.
- Click the meeting point box to enter the details page. The meeting point name, address, and distance information are displayed. You can perform operations such as navigation, nearby search, deletion, and reset of the meeting point, and its location will be displayed on the map.
- Click the member invitation button to enter the invitation page. It displays the team ID and two ways to join the group.
- Click on a member's avatar to enter their details page. This page displays the member's avatar, name, address, distance, and other information. Users can navigate to the meeting point, search for nearby locations, delete members, and reset their information. The member's location will be displayed on the map.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1. Navigation Settings

Navigation settings include:

1. Route Preferences: Users can choose recommended routes, routes that avoid highways, or routes with lower tolls.
2. License Plate Number Setting and Avoiding Traffic Restrictions Button: Click the left side to enter the license plate number, and click the switch on the right to enable traffic restriction-related functions.
3. Route Overview Mode: Option to display traffic bars or a bird's-eye view.
4. Low fuel reminder button: When activated, this button will alert you if the fuel level is low.
5. Commute Route Reminder Button: Users can choose whether the navigation system intelligently learns their commute routes and recommends better routes based on the learned starting point and destination.
6. Destination Parking Recommendation Button: When enabled, this feature will automatically recommend parking lots near your destination before you arrive at your destination.
7. Send destination button before arrival
8. Delete User Data Button

Map settings include:

1. Personalized vehicle location icon: The vehicle icon can be customized.
2. Instrument Navigation Display Modes: Different instrument displays can be selected.
3. AR displays points of interest
4. Automatically return to current location: When enabled, dragging the map will automatically return the vehicle to its current location within a certain time.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenarioBy function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1 Setting up AR navigation

To provide more accurate navigation guidance and a more convenient user experience, AR navigation can display navigation information in the instrument cluster in real time through a real-time video stream based on real road scenes.

Enable function

- To initiate navigation in the infotainment system, switch the instrument cluster display to navigation map mode by pressing the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. Switch instrument cluster styles by pressing the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel

when the instrument cluster is in card style, you can choose to hide the cards to access all navigation information.

- On the navigation map settings page, select AR mode or automatic mode. If automatic mode is selected, the navigation display on the instrument cluster will automatically switch from map mode to AR mode when the vehicle is at an intersection.

Functional modules

1. Lane recognition:
- Indicates the current driving lane

- Display lane change indicator

- Display bus lane warning
2. Intersection guidance:
- Provides directions and distance information to the next intersection

- Provides clearer guidance when vehicles are at intersections/ramp points.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1 Voice system settings

Once the voice system is activated, the intelligent assistant will listen to your commands and provide various quick services based on them, such as navigation home, playing music, or checking the weather. You can activate it by pressing the voice button on the steering wheel or by speaking the voice command.

Common commands include

- "Hello Volkswagen" (Main wake-up phrase)
- "Hello <Custom Wake-up Word>"
- "Hello Volkswagen, I want to go to People's Square" (say the wake word and command together)

You can configure various attributes of the smart assistant to match your usage habits. Common settings include:

1. Volume settings:

Users can enable zone locking by setting a specific zone, allowing only users in specific seats to wake up the smart assistant and issue commands.

- Driver Only: Only the driver is allowed to use the smart assistant.
- Passenger Only: Only the passenger is allowed to use the smart assistant.
- Full vehicle mode: All occupants can use the smart assistant.
- Wake-up Only: This means the driver wakes up the passenger by speaking, and the passenger wakes up the passenger by speaking. Whoever wakes up first will receive the voice command. This feature supports both driver and passenger wake-up.
- Wake-up Voice Zone Lock: Employs sound source localization technology to selectively pick up user voice commands (driver and passenger only). You can also switch voice zones via the smart assistant. After waking up, you can say, "Switch to **voice zone mode**." **Voice zone modes** include driver only, passenger only, whole vehicle mode, and wake-up only.

2. Broadcast speed settings:

Users can set the voice playback speed. Manual setting is supported only. Currently, five speed settings are supported: 0.5, 0.75, 1.0, 1.25, and 1.5. The higher the value, the faster the playback speed. The default speed is 1.

3. Wake-up word switch:

When the switch is turned on, users can wake up the intelligent assistant by saying "Hello Volkswagen" and can set a custom wake-up word. When turned off, the intelligent assistant can only be woken up via the voice button on the steering wheel.

4. Dialect settings:

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲

achievement ablepointkind	Implement functions	Voice command examples
Key features of the voice system	Wake-up-free command: When the voice assistant is not activated, simply say "make a call", "navigate to", "I want to listen", or "louder/lower" to execute the action directly.	[All Scenarios] Call, navigate to, I want to listen, volume up, volume down, open navigation, open map, previous song, next song, previous, next, continue playing, pause playing. [In specific scenarios] Within the navigation app: Zoom out, zoom in, start navigation, return to navigation, end navigation, view route overview. Within the user manual: Previous page, next page, back.
	Multiple intentions: It supports users to say two voice intent commands at the same time, such as a mixture of vehicle control and system control commands.	For example, "Turn on the air conditioner, I want to listen to music."
	Contextual understanding: By omitting pronouns and inheriting historical semantics, users can avoid having to say the complete instruction based on the preceding information.	For example, "Check today's weather --> What about tomorrow's?"
	Freedom of speech: It supports conversational expressions for navigation, air conditioning, and other services, and will execute navigation and air conditioning control operations . It also supports free speech with a specific purpose.	For example, phrases like "The car is dirty," "I'm hungry," "It's too hot," "It's too cold," and "Let's go have tea," "Let's go play ball," "Let's go wash the car" are all free-flowing phrases with a specific purpose.
	What is visible can be said: After a user activates the smart assistant, they can directly read out the text of interface buttons in certain applications to replace manual clicking. Applications supporting this "see-and-say" functionality include: navigation, weather, online music, online radio, app store (including downloaded apps), user manual, smart assistant, smart home, mini-program center (including mini-programs), message center, and order management.	For example, on an online music interface, you can directly say: "Recommended", "Charts", "Music Channels ", "Categories", "Artists".
	Multiple default speakers:	

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

		control, navigation settings control, and navigation process control.	start/stop/return to navigation, return to parking space, add/delete waypoints .
		Query commands: Users can use voice commands to query navigation routes, traffic information, traffic restrictions, and other information.	How much longer until arrival, how far away, when will I arrive at my destination, check traffic information, is there traffic congestion near the company, check traffic restriction information.
Road conditions and traffic restrictions		Traffic condition query command: It supports voice queries for traffic conditions and accident information in the vicinity or along the route.	Check traffic incidents and road conditions ahead.
		Traffic restriction query command: Supports voice queries for traffic restriction information in specific cities.	Check traffic restriction information, check Beijing traffic restriction information.
music		Playback commands: - Online Music: Allows users to search for and play songs in online music applications using voice commands or by criteria such as "artist, album name, song name, and genre". - Local Music: Supports users to play Bluetooth and USB music via voice commands. It also supports searching for songs in the USB drive based on criteria such as "artist, album name, and song title".	PlaysingerI want to hear your songs.Song titleI want to hear singeroSong titlePlay popular music .
		Control commands: It supports controlling the music that is playing or paused.	- Online Music: Fast forward, switch audio quality, open lyrics, download songs, buy online music membership, fast forward, rewind, switch to single loop. - Local Music: Turn on Bluetooth music and switch to single-track loop.
Radio station		Playback commands: - Online Radio: Allows users to search for and play programs on online radio apps using voice commands or by criteria such as "radio/program name" and "artist name". Local Radio: Allows users to search for and play programs on local radio apps using voice commands or by criteria such as "radio name" and "radio frequency". - Local Radio: Allows users to search for and play programs in the radio station using voice commands or by criteria such as "radio station name and radio frequency".	- PlayartistThe crosstalk performances and the storytelling by Brother Kai were played. - Listen to FM90.0, I want to listen to Shanghai Traffic Radio.
		Control commands: It supports control over programs that are currently playing or paused.	- Replay, Fast forward 10 seconds, Previous, Pause, Open favorites list , Open subscribed shows, Fast forward, Rewind. - Open the radio app, close the radio app, open radio settings, close radio settings, previous station, next station.
Multimedia General Control Commands		Jump instructions.	Open multimedia settings, open media source (jump to the target audio source playback interface), play favorites list, open playlist, switch Bluetooth music.
		Playback control commands.	Previous, Next, Pause, Continue, Replay, Volume Up , Add to Favorites, Unfavorite.
Telephone		Operation commands: It supports users making calls based on phone number, prefix and suffix of the number, contact name, etc.	I need to make a phone call, call...Contact Person/Number, making a phone callContact Number Header / tail number Phone call, I need to call the police, call for help, call highway rescue.
		Control commands: It supports dialing control commands (such as number correction and redial) and query commands (such as viewing the address book, viewing contact numbers, opening and closing the phone application, opening and closing phone settings, and viewing call logs).	Redial, open contacts, check call history, view missed calls, open phone settings.
		Control commands:	



Seats	The adjustment commands support actions such as "adjusting up, adjusting down, setting the maximum or minimum value, and adjusting to a specific value". Note: Due to vehicle configuration differences, different configurations of the vehicle support different voice commands.	Turn on the seat heating/ventilation, set the seat ventilation level to a higher setting, adjust the seat temperature to the highest setting , and set the seat ventilation level to 1.
Car window	Control commands: It supports user voice control of opening, closing, and adjusting car windows. Among them, adjustment commands support: "Open to maximum, open to minimum, open to a specific value, etc."	Open/close the car windows; open the driver's side window halfway and the passenger side window 20%.
skylight	Control commands: It supports user voice control of the sunroof's opening, closing, and adjustment commands. Among them, adjustment commands support: "Open to maximum, open to minimum, open to a specific value, etc." Note: Due to vehicle configuration differences, different configurations of the vehicle support different voice commands.	Open/close the sunroof, open it wider, to 60%.
Sunshade curtain	Control commands: It supports user voice control of the sunshade's opening, closing, and adjustment commands. Among them, adjustment commands support: "Open to maximum, open to minimum, open to a specific value, etc." Note: Due to vehicle configuration differences, different configurations of the vehicle support different voice commands.	Open/close the sunshade. Open the sunshade wider, to 20%.
Brightness adjustment	Ambient lighting: Supports on/off and adjustment commands for ambient lighting. The adjustment commands support actions such as "increasing or decreasing brightness, and adjusting the maximum or minimum brightness", as well as color adjustment.	Turn on the ambient light, set the ambient light to automatic mode, and set the ambient light to its brightest setting.
	Screen brightness: It supports users to adjust the brightness of the central control screen using voice commands. The adjustment commands support actions such as "adjusting brightness up or down, setting maximum or minimum brightness, and adjusting to a specific value".	Increase screen brightness, set screen brightness to maximum, or set screen brightness to level 1.
System Control	Volume control: It supports users adjusting the volume level by voice. The adjustment commands support actions such as "increasing or decreasing volume, setting the maximum or minimum volume, adjusting to a specific value, and muting/unmuteing".	Volume up, volume down, mute, unmute.
	Application control: Open/close application pages and settings via voice. Supported controls include: vehicle applications, program menu, main page, sound applications, smart assistant, voice settings, system settings, Bluetooth, Bluetooth device search settings, WiFi, WLAN settings, mobile phone interconnection, interconnection management settings, wireless hotspot, wireless hotspot settings, HU display (vehicle screen display), day/night mode, and driver assistance page.	



weather	weather information based on conditions such as "location and time". Specific searchable information includes overall weather conditions, temperature, air quality, sunrise and sunset times, weather type (e.g., rain, snow, hail), and weather indices (e.g., umbrella index, traffic index, UV index).	Check the weather, check the temperature in Shanghai, check today's air quality, what time the sun sets today, whether it will rain tomorrow, and check the umbrella carrying index.
	Control commands: An app that allows users to turn the weather on/off using their voice.	Turn the weather app on/off.
Car Master	Users can use voice commands to learn about the entire vehicle ownership process, including vehicle parameters, parts operation, function usage, car maintenance, and troubleshooting, helping them to better understand SAIC Volkswagen vehicles.	What are the maintenance items for the first service, and what is the maintenance interval for the first service? - What are some things to keep in mind during routine maintenance? - How to use the lane keeping assist system. - How to use the lane change assist system? - How to turn on cruise control, how to activate cruise control, how to turn off cruise control.
Voice Mall	Users can switch speakers via voice commands or the interface. They can also access and select from a wider selection of speakers through the voice marketplace. These speakers vary in timbre, emotion, and language, catering to diverse user needs and making human-computer interaction more personal and engaging.	The Smart Assistant - Voice - Voice Pack allows you to purchase and use different voices.
Sound cloning	Users can create their own voice pack by reading sentences aloud on the SAIC Volkswagen app. After syncing to the vehicle's infotainment system, they can manually switch to use the voice assistant's speaker. Hearing their own voice while controlling their own car brings AI closer to the user, making the voice assistant more familiar, warm, and human.	After completing the voice recording in the SAIC Volkswagen APP homepage - Car - Voice Cloning function, you can refresh and download it in the vehicle intelligent assistant - Voice - Voice Pack - Voice Cloning after 30 minutes and use it.
iQiyi application control	Voice control of the iQiyi app allows users to search for TV series and movies, and control iQiyi videos by pausing, playing, fast forwarding, rewinding, adjusting playback speed, and selecting specific episodes.	I want to watch the movie title, and I want to watch the TV series title. - Next episode, play the next episode. - Fast forward, fast forward playback, rewind, fast forward to 15 minutes. - Play at 2x speed, play at 1.5x speed.
Schedule maintenance	It supports voice commands to open the maintenance application, check vehicle maintenance status, and check appointment history.	I need to perform maintenance, check maintenance status, and check maintenance records.
Smart Scene	智能场景是以用户行车安全为基础，语音打开已设定的场景模式，使连串动作同步执行，让用户通过视觉、嗅觉、听觉、触觉等多维度场景式沉浸、感官上享受、精神上愉悦的智能场景产品。 目前支持预设场景：“极速升温模式，极速降温模式，K歌模式，宝宝模式，影院模式”。	打开场景模式名称、关闭场景模式名称。
知识问答	通过语音使用各种小技能，包含计算器、单位换算、汇率、万年历、日期查询、诗词、中英翻译、闲聊、用车知识等功能，满足用户的聊天解闷、知识学习、信息查询的需求。	李白的百科，123加456等于几，静夜思是谁写的，人民币兑美元的汇率，安全气囊介绍，如何打开天窗，如何使用座椅记忆功能。
智能家居	跳转类指令： 支持打开 / 关闭智能家居应用、查看家居设备状态。	打开智能家居、查看主卧灯的状态。
	控制类指令： 支持家居远程开关、默认模式开关（离家模式 / 回家模式）。	打开家居名称 / 模式名称。
	操作类指令：	

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

应用。

5、用户手册：支持语音打开关闭用户手册与查询功能模块。如“查询用户手册中座椅章节”“用户手册中搜索空调如何使用”。

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲

V-Mate GPT brings a series of intelligent new functions. Whether it's understanding vehicle information, accessing encyclopedic knowledge, chatting and companionship, generating images, creating text, conducting precise multimedia searches, creating scene modes, providing trip guidance, or perceiving the surrounding environment, V-Mate GPT offers great convenience and enjoyment for the driving experience. In copywriting, Baidu Encyclopedia, real-time news search, complex mathematical problems, casual conversation (expressing feelings), and general knowledge Q&A, it integrates with the DeepSeek-R1 large model and its networking capabilities, achieving dual-domain fusion of Baidu's large language model and DeepSeek. It also features collection and sharing functions, allowing users to save their favorite content to the intelligent assistant V-Mate GPT and share it via QR code.

Main functions

1. Car Usage Guide

The vehicle user guide is the best helper for understanding and using vehicle functions. After waking up the voice assistant by saying "Hello Volkswagen", you can quickly obtain vehicle information and detailed instructions on function operation by asking questions via voice.

Recommended example:

- "How do I use driver assistance systems?"
- "How do I use parking assist?"
- "How do I open the sunshade?"

2. Encyclopedic Knowledge

The encyclopedia feature offers a wide range of authoritative answers, covering multiple fields such as daily life, astronomy, geography, history, science, and culture. After activating the voice assistant by saying "Hello Dazhong," simply input your question by voice. Whether it's a small question in daily life or a big question in a professional field, the encyclopedia can provide accurate, concise, and reliable answers, making information acquisition quick and efficient.

Recommended example:

How many planets are there in the solar system?

What works did Li Bai create?

- "When is the Spring Festival?"

3. Casual conversation and lighthearted banter

The casual chat feature transforms the car's infotainment system from a tool into a "chat companion" on the journey. After waking the voice assistant with "Hello Volkswagen," you can engage in natural voice conversations. Whether sharing jokes, making lighthearted banter, or having a whimsical chat, it delivers a joyful interactive experience. The assistant not only answers questions but also responds with humor, alleviating driving fatigue and making the journey more enjoyable.

Recommended example:

- "I'm not in a good mood today."

"Tell me a joke!"

- "What should I do if I don't want to go to work?"

4. Inspirational Drawing

The Inspiration Drawing feature allows you to generate images that match your ideas on the car's infotainment system simply by describing them in words. After waking up the voice assistant with "Hello Volkswagen," you can input your description via voice. Whether designing a project or expressing personal creativity, Inspiration Drawing helps quickly convert text into images.

Recommended example:

Brand World

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

The multimedia assistant function leverages the learning and understanding capabilities of a large model, allowing users to find suitable media resources simply by speaking relevant information, and providing further details. Users can intelligently and quickly find desired music or movies while driving, enriching their driving experience.

Recommended example:

- "Find some of Jay Chou's most popular songs recently"
- "Recommend some classic TV series from the 1990s"
- "Some action movies that young people like to watch"

7. Scenario Mode

The scenario mode function can identify both vague and complex user intentions and recommend 1-3 vehicle control items to meet the user's needs, greatly improving the human-computer interaction experience. Fuzzy command generation: When the user doesn't specify a control item but only expresses a vague need such as "I'm a little carsick, create a scenario for me," the large model can analyze and generate 1-3 execution items to meet the user's needs or solve their problem. Precise command generation: When the user has a clear need, they only need to express it, such as "Create a scenario for me: close all windows, close the sunroof, and turn on the recirculation mode," and the large model will create a scenario mode with a precise command.

Recommended example:

"The weather's been quite hot and humid lately, could you create a scene for me?"

- "I'm feeling a bit carsick, create a scenario mode."

"Please create a scene for me that closes all windows, closes the sunroof, and turns on the air circulation."

8. AI Guide

The AI-guided feature includes two sub-functions: itinerary planning and POI search. The itinerary planning function provides users with a one-stop, personalized travel planning solution to enhance the convenience and personalization of their travel experience. The POI search function deeply understands user intent and identifies vague or complex generalized statements, such as "places to see autumn foliage" or "hotels with night views," providing users with a smarter, more considerate, and efficient experience.

Recommended example:

- "Help me plan a three-day trip to Shanghai"
- Hotels near People's Square in Shanghai with good night views
- "Can you recommend a barbecue restaurant near the Bund that costs around 100 RMB per person?"

9. Perception along the way

The "Roadside Awareness" feature integrates map data and other resources to meet users' needs for accurate, real-time information about their surroundings, including natural environments, man-made structures, and basic transportation. It also uses vehicle images captured by a DVR to identify vehicles ahead. This helps users better understand and explore their environment, enhancing driving pleasure and comfort.

Recommended example:

- "What kind of residential complex is next door?"
- "What mountain is ahead?"
- "What brand is the vehicle in front?"

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1 A Preset Image Outfit B Personalized Image Outfit

By replacing or customizing the default smart assistant image with the owner's preferred look through the image store on the mobile phone and infotainment system, a personalized smart assistant can be created.

1. The Image Shop includes the infotainment system's smart assistant, the mobile "Image Shop," and the mobile "Image Customization." To meet users' personalized needs, users can purchase/select the default smart assistant image in the Image Shop, or customize their own face to create a human-like image and synchronize it to the infotainment system for use.
2. After entering the Image Mall page in the mobile car owner APP, you can try on the preset image themes or accessories, view the preview effect or purchase directly. After purchase, you can directly match and use them in the Smart Assistant application's dressing page without having to buy them again.

Preset Image Outfit

Pre-set smart assistant avatar customization options:

The AI avatar interface of the smart assistant application allows users to add and modify multiple pre-set avatar cards that are linked to outfits and voice packs. On the in-vehicle infotainment system, users can select any non-default card to access the outfit and voice pack module to purchase, try on, replace, and save pre-set avatars. After purchase, these avatars can be directly combined and used on the smart assistant application's outfit page without the need for repeated purchases.

Personalized image styling

1. Methods for generating personalized avatars:

After entering the image customization page in the mobile car owner's app, users can generate a personalized smart assistant image by uploading a portrait photo or taking a photo directly. The image can be reshaped in appearance and matched with clothing.

2. Use personalized image methods:

Once created on the mobile app, users can preview , and edit voice packs for different personalized avatars, which can then be displayed on different pages of the infotainment system .

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1. A. Scenario Mode; B. Intelligent Recommendation; C. Example of Scenario Mode; D. Example of Intelligent Recommendation.

Scenario Mode

Users can click on the default preset mode, which allows them to change the content according to their needs, but the name cannot be changed; they can also create their own custom mode in the custom mode, where the name and functions can be customized. Voice wake-up is also supported.

Users can also add and edit scenario modes through the "My Car - Scenario Mode" entry on their mobile devices to customize their own personalized modes. Scenario mode content is synchronized between the mobile app and the in-vehicle infotainment system. However, scenario modes can only be executed on the in-vehicle infotainment system. After editing and saving on the mobile app, users must log back into their account on the in-vehicle infotainment system or restart the system to synchronize the edited mode to the in-vehicle infotainment system.

The scenario-based driving mode design aims to provide a personalized experience for different driving and riding needs, offering drivers and passengers greater comfort and convenience. By creating different scene atmospheres and functional configurations, scenario-based driving modes can meet the needs of different groups, providing a richer and more diverse driving and riding experience. Whether it's long-distance driving, resting and relaxing, or watching movies and entertainment, scenario-based driving modes will bring drivers and passengers a more comfortable, convenient, and enjoyable driving experience.

Intelligent Recommendation

When the vehicle and environment meet the set conditions, a smart card will be pushed to the user on the main page. The user can then use voice commands or tap to receive the card, enabling combined functional operations. Users can reject smart cards; when the trigger scenario reappears, the system will automatically reduce the number of recommendations. Normal recommendations will resume once the user stops rejecting or after a certain period. For smart cards triggered in high-frequency and medium-frequency scenarios, the card will no longer be pushed after three consecutive rejections by the user. Recommendations for that scenario can be manually restored in the smart recommendation section later.

While ensuring driving safety, the system will proactively recommend suitable scenario cards based on the user's operating habits and current driving scenario. This helps users use the car better, experience scenario intelligence, and make driving smarter and travel more intelligent.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲

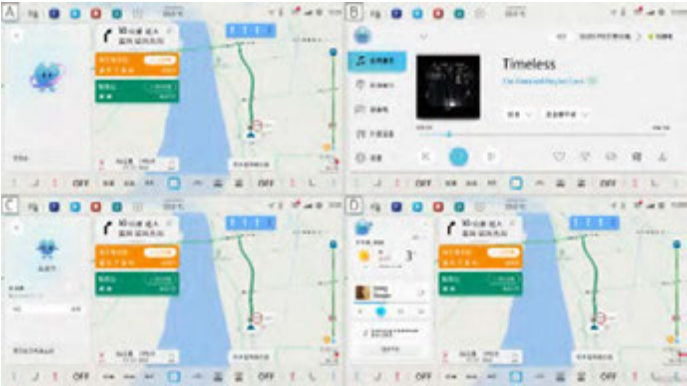


Figure 1. Dynamic effects of the smart assistant

When interacting with the infotainment system (including but not limited to voice control of multimedia functions, and the system proactively recommending scene cards), the smart assistant will provide some animated feedback.

Companionship scenarios

When you manually trigger functions such as online music, online radio, and navigation (e.g., by clicking to play music or start navigation), the smart assistant will display corresponding animation effects.

Voice interaction scenarios

When engaging in voice interaction, such as waking up the vehicle's infotainment system or entering voice commands, there will be different intelligent assistant states. When the voice is in TTS playback, wake-up-free mode, or when an abnormality occurs, there will also be different animation effects to provide a more intuitive sense of the voice result feedback.

Scene Recommendation

The intelligent recommendation module will provide you with recommendations and suggestions on vehicle functions, vehicle services, lifestyle services, weather services, user care and protection services, etc., based on different scenarios. The intelligent assistant will appear along with the intelligent recommendation card, and different animation effects will be displayed depending on the type of card.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲

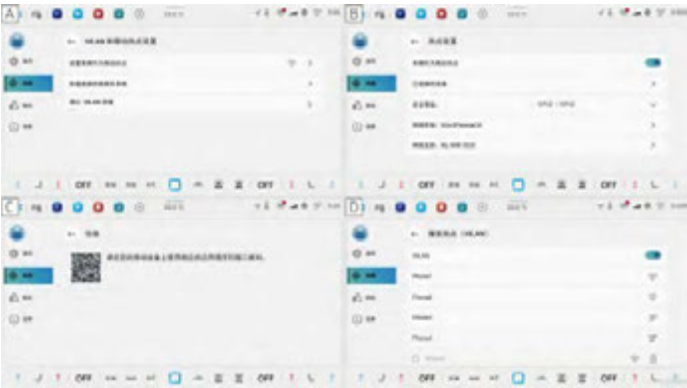


Figure 1. A. WLAN and mobile hotspot setup; B. Vehicle as mobile hotspot; C. Quick connection to the infotainment system; D. Connection via WLAN.

Click "Connect" in the system settings list to enter the WLAN settings screen.

Vehicles as mobile hotspots

In the "Hotspot Settings" interface, select "Vehicle as Mobile Hotspot" to enable the hotspot. You can configure the hotspot parameters in "Hotspot Settings".

Quick connection to infotainment system

In the "Quick Connect to Infotainment System" interface, you can connect your mobile device to the infotainment system's hotspot via WPS or by scanning the displayed QR code.

Connect via WLAN

In the "Search Hotspots (WLAN)" search interface, you can click "WLAN" to search for and connect to nearby networks.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot

WLAN and mobile hotspot settings

Passenger screen

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	^
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	^



图 1 副驾屏主页面

- ① 音乐功能卡片
- ② 视频功能卡片
- ③ 最近使用的应用
- ④ 兴趣点发送到中控屏
- ⑤ 下拉菜单：调节音量 / 屏幕亮度 / 进程管理
- ⑥ 右侧工具栏：热点/连接设备 / 通知 / 设置

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot

WLAN and mobile hotspot settings

Passenger screen

Passenger screen main interface

Passenger screen audio-visual function

Shared Mobility

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Infotainment system main interface
- Mobile Connect App
- Bluetooth
- multimedia
- Radio station
- navigation

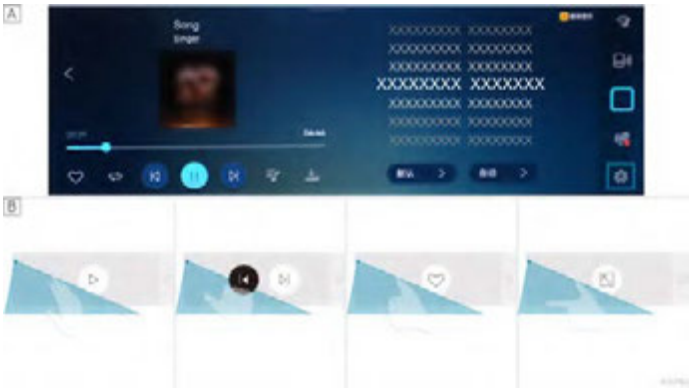


Figure 1 A Music function B Gesture control

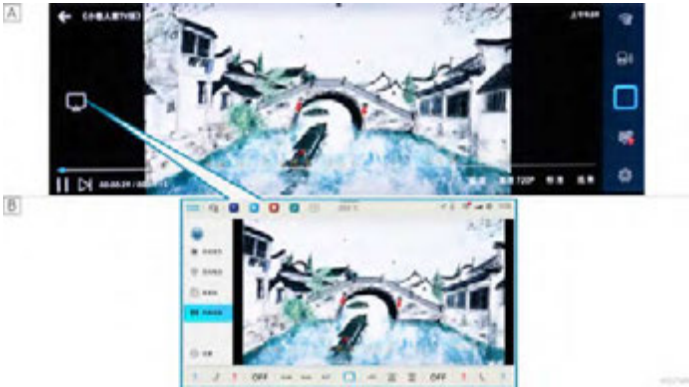


Figure 2 Video casting function

music

The music card on the passenger side screen will display the music . Clicking the card will take you to the customized music app interface, where you can search for and play songs.

If you are playing music or navigating using the car's built-in media player, you can connect wireless Bluetooth headphones via the passenger-side

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot

WLAN and mobile hotspot settings

Passenger screen

Passenger screen main interface

Passenger screen audio-visual function

Shared Mobility

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▲
Infotainment system main interface	▼
Mobile Connect App	▼
Bluetooth	▼
multimedia	▼
Radio station	▼
navigation	▲



Figure 1. Points of interest sent to the central control screen.



Figure 2 Central control screen display

- You can access the point of interest search interface by clicking the shared travel card on the main page of the passenger screen, and search for the points of interest or addresses you need (such as gas stations, parking lots, etc.).
- After selecting a destination, click Share to the central control screen.
- Select "Start" on the central control screen to begin navigation.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

AR Navigation

Voice service

Introduction to Voice Systems

voice commands

V-Mate GPT

Smart Assistant

Smart Assistant Outfit

Intelligent scene recommendation

Smart Assistant Dynamic Effects

WLAN and mobile hotspot

WLAN and mobile hotspot settings

Passenger screen

Passenger screen main interface

Passenger screen audio-visual function

Shared Mobility

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▲
storage box	▲

Passenger side storage compartment

Front center armrest storage box

Beverage cup holder on the rear center

armrest



Figure 1. Storage compartment on the passenger side

Open and close the storage box

To open: Pull the handle to open.

Close: Push up the storage box lid.

warn

If the passenger-side glove compartment is open, it increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident, or during sudden emergency braking or driving maneuvers.



- Wheels and tires
- User Guidelines
- Technical data

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▲
storage box	▲
Passenger side storage compartment	
Front center armrest storage box	
Beverage cup holder on the rear center armrest	



Figure 1: Beverage cup holder on the front center console



front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

warn

The front center armrest storage box cover may obstruct the driver's arm movement, which could lead to an accident and serious injury.

The center armrest storage box must always be closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Adults and children are not allowed to sit on the central armrest.

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	^
storage box	^

Passenger side storage compartment

Front center armrest storage box

[Beverage cup holder on the rear center](#)

[armrest](#)



Figure 1. Beverage cup holder on the rear center armrest

Use: Flip the center armrest downwards.

If you no longer need the beverage cup holder, flip the center armrest back up.



- Wheels and tires
- User Guidelines
- Technical data

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▲
storage box	▲
Passenger side storage compartment	
Front center armrest storage box	
Beverage cup holder on the rear center	
armrest	



Figure 1. Type-C port on the lower part of the front center console.



front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

adapter included in the SAIC Volkswagen original accessories. The type-C port in the lower rear center console is for charging only.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#) | [Privacy Policy](#) | [User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▲
storage box	▲
Passenger side storage compartment	
Front center armrest storage box	
Beverage cup holder on the rear center	
armrest	



Figure 1 12V power socket

Maximum power consumption

power supply	Rated power
12 volts	120 watts

The power consumption must not exceed the maximum power consumption of a single power source. The power consumption of the device is indicated on its model nameplate.

If two or more electrical appliances are connected at the same time, the total power consumption shall not exceed 120 W.

12-volt power outlet

The 12-volt power outlet only works when the ignition switch is on.

The car battery will discharge itself when the engine is off, the ignition switch is on, and the electrical system is connected. Therefore, electrical appliances should only be used when the engine is running.

Before leaving the vehicle, please turn off the engine, disconnect any connected electrical devices to prevent damage caused by

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

- Never charge with a power source.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#) | [Privacy Policy](#) | [User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	^
storage box	^

- Passenger side storage compartment
- Front center armrest storage box
- Beverage cup holder on the rear center armrest



Figure 1. Front storage compartment (base for mobile phones)

Some models have a dock in the storage compartment for placing mobile phones, which can also be used for wireless charging.
If the mobile phone is connected to the telephone control device via Bluetooth® Hands-free mode (HFP), wireless calls can be made through the hands-free calling device.

Wireless charging for mobile phones

Simply place the wirelessly charging mobile phone flat on the base with the screen facing up, and the phone will begin charging.

hint

- To avoid affecting the wireless charging effect, please make sure to place your mobile phone correctly in the base with the charging guide cable under it.
- Your mobile phone will get warm while wirelessly charging. Please be mindful of the phone's temperature when removing it from the charging dock, and carefully remove it from the dock.
- The charging time and temperature will vary depending on the mobile phone being used.
- To avoid affecting the wireless charging effect, please make sure to place the mobile phone correctly in the base.
- The maximum charging power is 15 watts or 40 watts (depending on the vehicle model).

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

storage box

Heavy loads must be securely stored in the trunk, and the rear seat backs must be firmly secured in a vertical position. Always use tie-down rings and suitable ropes to secure heavy objects. Never overload the vehicle.

The payload and load distribution within the vehicle affect driving performance and braking effectiveness.

All luggage items inside the car were safely stored.

- Place heavy items as far forward as possible in the trunk, and secure the rear seat backs firmly in a vertical position.

- Adjust tire pressure according to load. Follow the tire pressure label.

warn

When transporting large and heavy items, the driving characteristics and braking performance will change significantly.

- Vehicle speed and driving style should be matched with visibility, weather conditions, road conditions, and traffic conditions.
- Be especially careful and cautious when accelerating.
- Avoid sudden braking and driving maneuvers.
- Braking earlier than normal.



Storage of luggage and cargo

luggage compartment	▼
Roof rack	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▲
storage box	▲

Passenger side storage compartment

Front center armrest storage box

Beverage cup holder on the rear center

armrest

Heavy loads must be stored in the trunk, and the rear seat backs must be securely locked in a vertical position. Always use securing rings and appropriate tie-down ropes. Never overload the vehicle. The payload and load distribution within the vehicle affect driving performance and braking effectiveness.

warn

Always lock all doors and the trunk lid when your car is not in use or unattended to reduce the risk of injury or fatality.

- Keep children away from the trunk when it is open. Children may enter the trunk, close the lid, and be unable to exit on their own. This could result in injury or death.

- Never allow children to play inside or around a car.

- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment.

When transporting heavy items, a vehicle's performance changes, and braking distance increases. Improperly stored or secured heavy cargo can lead to loss of control of the vehicle, potentially resulting in injury.

- When transporting heavy loads, a vehicle's driving performance will change due to a shift in its center of gravity.

- The load must be evenly distributed and as low as possible within the vehicle.

- Heavy items in the luggage compartment should always be securely stored in front of the rear axle.

hint

Avoid placing items on the rear window shelf that could rub against the rear window glass, as this could damage the heating wires and antennas on the rear window.



Storage of luggage and cargo

luggage compartment

^

Luggage compartment safety tips

luggage compartment cover

Luggage compartment cover

luggage compartment floor

Roof rack

v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

v

Do it yourself

v

Check and add

v

Car maintenance and upkeep

v

Wheels and tires

v

User Guidelines

v

Technical data

v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▲
storage box	▲
Passenger side storage compartment	
Front center armrest storage box	
Beverage cup holder on the rear center	
armrest	

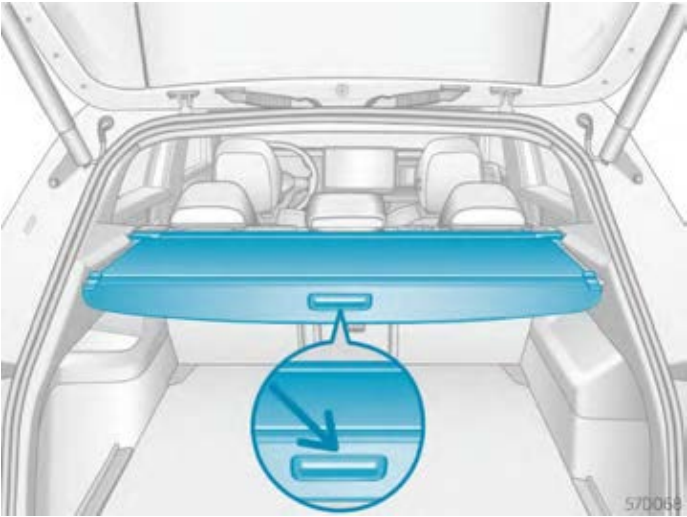
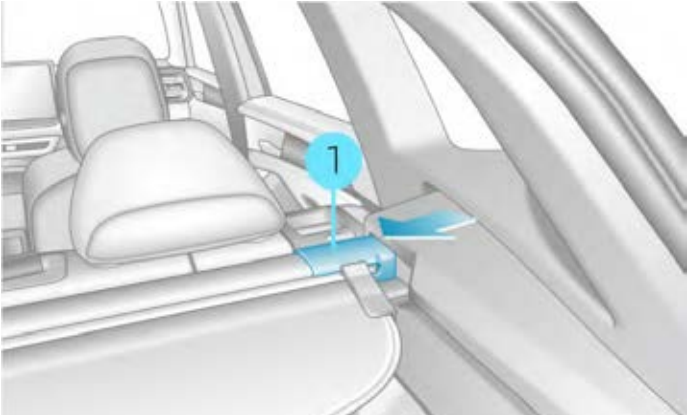


Figure 1. In the trunk: The trunk lid is closed.



Storage of luggage and cargo

luggage compartment

^

Luggage compartment safety tips

luggage compartment cover

Luggage compartment cover

luggage compartment floor

Roof rack

▼

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

▼

Do it yourself

▼

Check and add

▼

Car maintenance and upkeep

▼

Wheels and tires

▼

User Guidelines

▼

Technical data

▼

Close the luggage compartment lid

- Disconnect the trunk lid from the side mounting slot and slowly fold it in.

Remove the trunk lid

- Press down the bracket on the trunk lid in the direction of the arrow (see Figure 2 ③).
- Hold the bracket and lift the trunk lid upwards.

Depending on the equipment, the removed trunk lid can be stored under the trunk floor.

Install trunk lid

Remove the cover from the trunk lid support and store it securely in the support provided with the vehicle tools.

- Position the left side of the trunk lid within the pre-designed side panel support.
- Press the luggage compartment cover bracket (see Figure 2 ③) into the right support.
- Check that the bracket (see Figure 2 ③) is securely locked.

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▲
storage box	▲

- Passenger side storage compartment
- Front center armrest storage box
- Beverage cup holder on the rear center armrest

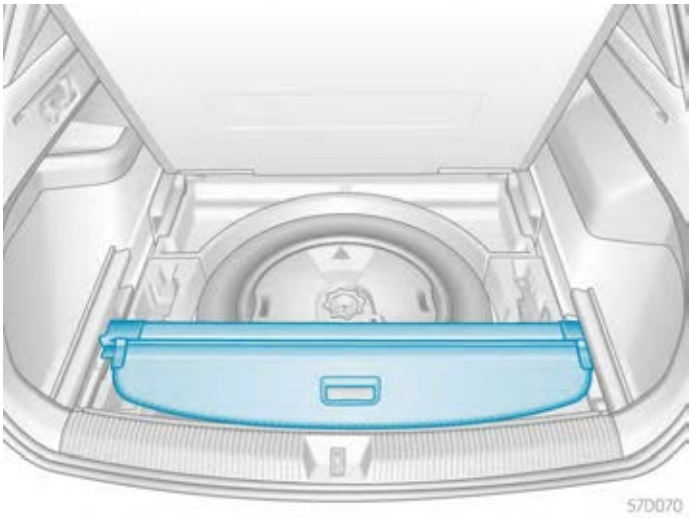


Figure 1. Underneath the trunk floor: Storage compartment cover

Depending on the equipment, the removed trunk lid can be stored under the trunk floor.

- Remove the trunk lid if necessary.
- Lift the trunk floor.
- Pull the luggage securing brackets upwards and store them securely in the corresponding securing devices under the luggage compartment floor.
- Place the removed trunk lid in the front recess of the side bracket (see Figure 1).
- Flip back onto the trunk floor.



Storage of luggage and cargo

luggage compartment

^

Luggage compartment safety tips

luggage compartment cover

Luggage compartment cover

luggage compartment floor

Roof rack

v

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

v

Do it yourself

v

Check and add

v

Car maintenance and upkeep

v

Wheels and tires

v

User Guidelines

v

Technical data

v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	^
storage box	^
Passenger side storage compartment	
Front center armrest storage box	
Beverage cup holder on the rear center	
armrest	

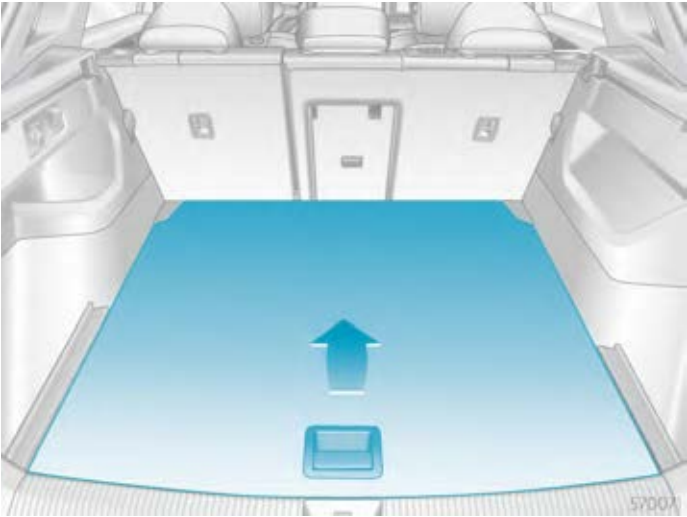


Figure 1. Inside the luggage compartment: The luggage compartment floor is flipped up.

Open the trunk floor

- Grab the trunk floor and flip it upwards (see Figure 1).

Close the trunk floor.

- Fold down the trunk floor and lower it.

hint



Storage of luggage and cargo

luggage compartment

Luggage compartment safety tips

luggage compartment cover

Luggage compartment cover

luggage compartment floor

Roof rack

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	^
storage box	^
Passenger side storage compartment	
Front center armrest storage box	
Beverage cup holder on the rear center	
armrest	

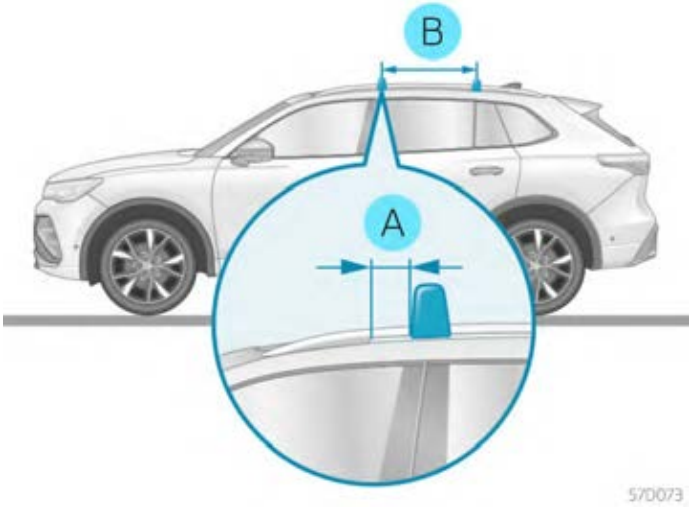


Figure 1. Car equipped with roof rack base: Roof rack pole fixing points

Luggage rack poles form the basis for using specialized luggage rack systems. For safety reasons, specialized luggage rack systems are required for transporting luggage, bicycles, surfboards, skis, and small boats.

The luggage rack poles or luggage rack system must be properly secured. The installation instructions for the luggage rack poles or luggage rack system must be followed.

Vehicles without a base frame cannot have a chassis, roof rack poles, or roof rack system installed.

Cars equipped with a chassis: fixed chassis and roof rack system

The roof rack poles are mounted on the roof rack base. The distance between the front roof rack poles and the front roof rack feet (see Figure 1A) should be 3~6 cm. The distance between the roof rack poles (see Figure 1B) should be approximately 75 cm.

Storage of luggage and cargo

[luggage compartment](#) ^

Luggage compartment safety tips

[luggage compartment cover](#)

[Luggage compartment cover](#)

[luggage compartment floor](#)

[Roof rack](#) ^

[Roof rack safety tips](#)

Luggage rack system

[Fuel and exhaust gas purification](#) v

[Do it yourself](#) v

[Check and add](#) v

[Car maintenance and upkeep](#) v

[Wheels and tires](#) v

[User Guidelines](#) v

[Technical data](#) v

- The luggage rack poles and luggage rack system may only be used when they are undamaged and properly secured.
- Luggage rack poles can only be installed between the parallel arrows (see Figure 1 B) .
- Install luggage rack poles and luggage rack systems as required.
- Before starting to drive, check the bolt connections and fasteners, and retighten them if necessary after a short drive. If the driving time is long, the bolt connections and fasteners should be checked at each rest stop.
- Make sure to install the dedicated luggage racks for items such as wheels, skis, and surfboards correctly.
- No alterations or repairs may be made to the luggage rack poles or luggage rack system.
- Fixed frames, luggage rack poles, and luggage rack systems must comply with national regulations and requirements.



Read and follow the installation instructions for the luggage rack poles and related luggage rack systems, and be sure to carry them with you in the vehicle.

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 **400-820-1111**





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

storage box

Passenger side storage compartment

Front center armrest storage box

Beverage cup holder on the rear center

armrest

The cargo can only be securely fixed after the underframe, luggage rack poles, or luggage rack system have been installed as required.

Maximum permissible roof load

The maximum permissible roof load is 75 kg. The roof load consists of the weight of the roof rack system, underframe or roof rack poles, and the weight of the cargo transported on the roof.

Make sure you know the weight of the roof rack system, the fixed underframe or roof rack poles, and the load you are transporting, and weigh it if necessary. Never exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

When using a chassis, roof rack poles, and roof rack system with a lower load-bearing capacity, the maximum permissible roof load must not be applied. In this case, items may only be loaded onto the roof rack system according to the load limits specified in the installation instructions.

Distribute load

The load should be evenly distributed and secured as required.

Check the fixation status

After securing the chassis, luggage rack poles, and luggage rack system, the bolt connections and fasteners must be inspected after a short drive, and they must also be inspected periodically thereafter.

warn

Exceeding the maximum permissible roof load can lead to accidents and serious vehicle damage.

- Do not exceed the provided roof load capacity, maximum permissible axle load, and permissible gross weight of the vehicle.
- Even when the roof load is not fully utilized, the load-bearing capacity of the underframe, roof rack poles, and roof rack system must not be

Storage of luggage and cargo

[luggage compartment](#) ^

Luggage compartment safety tips

luggage compartment cover

Luggage compartment cover

luggage compartment floor

[Roof rack](#) ^

Roof rack safety tips

[Luggage rack system](#)

Fuel and exhaust gas purification v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 · Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	
luggage compartment	▲

warn

Improperly adding fuel can cause fires, explosions, injuries, and even deaths!

- Fuel oil is a highly flammable and explosive substance that can cause severe burns and other injuries.
- The fuel nozzle must be correctly positioned inside the fuel filler neck; otherwise, fuel may overflow and splash out of the fuel tank. Overflowing and splashing fuel may cause a fire and burn people.
- Always ensure the fuel tank lock is properly closed to prevent fuel from evaporating and spilling.
- Never enter the vehicle while refueling. If you must enter the vehicle, you must close the door and touch a metal surface before touching the fuel nozzle again to remove static charge. Otherwise, an electric spark may be generated, which could cause a fire while refueling.
- For safety reasons, the engine must be turned off when refueling.
- Do not smoke while refueling, keep away from open flames, and be careful to prevent the fuel from exploding!
- For safety reasons, it is recommended not to carry a spare fuel canister in the vehicle, in case of an accident where the fuel canister breaks and leaks, which could cause a fire.

hint

- Immediately remove spilled fuel from the paint to avoid damaging wheel arches, tires, and paint.

 Fuel may pollute the environment. Please collect any spilled fuel and have it disposed of by professionals.

 The fuel tank cap cannot be unlocked in an emergency. Please have a professional handle it if necessary.

Luggage rack system

Fuel and exhaust gas purification ^

Safety tips regarding fuel use ^

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Fuel type and refueling v

Engine control unit and exhaust gas purification device v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	
luggage compartment	▲



Figure 1. Label inside the fuel filler cap.

The fuel grade applicable to this vehicle is marked inside the fuel filler cap.

Gasoline is graded by octane number, such as 90, 92, 93, 95 or 97 RON (RON stands for "Research Octane Number", etc).

The fuel indicator label lists only one fuel grade (e.g., RON 92):

If only one fuel grade or octane rating is indicated on the fuel label, that grade is the lowest grade of fuel that can be used.

You can use gasoline with an octane rating higher than the vehicle's recommended value, but this will not increase engine power or reduce fuel consumption.

The fuel indicator label lists two or more fuel grades (e.g., Ron 95 / Ron 92 is the lowest):

If the fuel label lists two or more octane ratings or octane ratings, using the lower octane fuel will ensure the engine runs normally and will not damage the vehicle's engine. Using the higher octane fuel will allow the vehicle to achieve optimal performance and fuel efficiency.

Lower octane or lower grade fuel:

Fuel with a lower octane rating or octane number than the minimum listed on the fuel label is not permitted. Lower octane fuel will result in increased fuel consumption and reduced performance. In extreme cases, it may damage the engine.

Vehicle malfunctions and damages caused by using fuel with a lower octane rating or octane number than the minimum listed on the fuel label are not covered by the warranty.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Luggage rack system

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Fuel type and refueling

Gasoline grade

Add fuel

Check while refueling

Gasoline detergent

Engine control unit and exhaust gas purification device

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

You can use gasoline with a higher octane rating than that listed on the fuel indicator label, but this will not reduce fuel consumption or increase engine output.

To ensure the exhaust aftertreatment system operates normally at all times, please use low-sulfur or sulfur-free fuel. The addition of metal-containing fuel additives (such as octane enhancers) is not permitted.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	
luggage compartment	▲

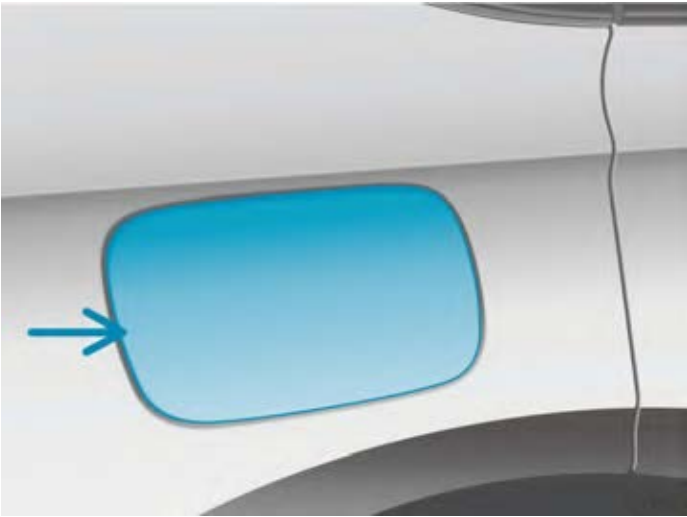
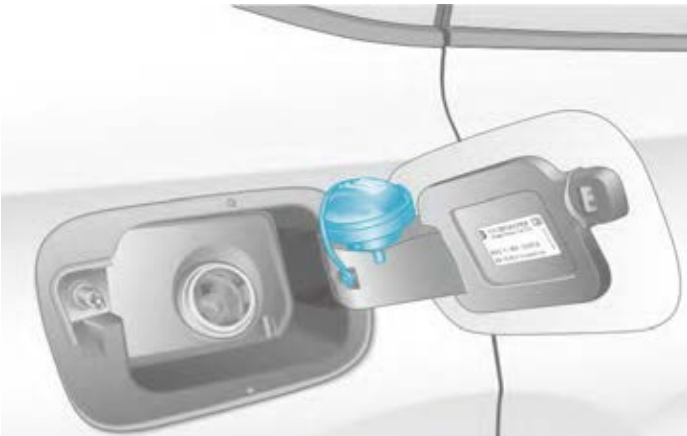


Figure 1. Opening the fuel tank cover



Luggage rack system

- Hang the filler cap on the fuel tank cover (see Figure 2).

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Fuel type and refueling

Gasoline grade

Add fuel

Check while refueling

Gasoline detergent

Engine control unit and exhaust gas purification device

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Close the fuel filler cap.

- Tighten the oil filler cap clockwise until you hear a crisp beep.
- Close the fuel tank cover until you hear it click shut.

Once the fuel level in the tank drops to the reserve level, a warning light on the instrument panel  will illuminate. Additionally, the display screen may show relevant text information, prompting the driver to refuel as soon as possible. At this point, approximately 9 liters of fuel remain in the tank.

There is a label on the inside of the fuel tank cover indicating the appropriate fuel grade for this vehicle.

If the fuel tank cover cannot be opened, a professional should be called to handle it.

warn

Improperly adding fuel can cause fires, explosions, injuries, and even deaths!

- Fuel oil is a highly flammable and explosive substance that can cause severe burns and other injuries.
 - The fuel nozzle must be correctly positioned inside the fuel filler neck; otherwise, fuel may overflow and splash out of the fuel tank. Overflowing and splashing fuel may cause a fire and burn people.
 - Never enter the vehicle while refueling. If you must enter the vehicle, you must close the door and touch a metal surface before touching the fuel nozzle again to remove static charge. Otherwise, an electric spark may be generated, which could.
 - Do not smoke while refueling, keep away from open flames, and be careful to prevent the fuel from exploding!
 - For safety reasons, it is recommended not to carry a spare fuel canister in the vehicle, in case of an accident where the fuel canister breaks and leaks, which could cause a fire.
- If you must carry a spare fuel tank under special circumstances, please be sure to comply with the following regulations:
- Do not place the spare fuel canister inside or on top of the vehicle when refueling. Otherwise, static electricity may be generated during refueling, which could ignite the fuel vapors and cause an explosion!
 - When refueling, the spare fuel container must be placed on the ground.
 - When refueling, the fuel nozzle should be inserted into the spare fuel tank whenever possible.
 - If a metal spare fuel tank is used, the fuel nozzle must not come into contact with the tank during refueling to prevent the generation of static charge.
 - Please be sure to comply with the relevant regulations regarding the use, storage, and carrying of spare fuel tanks in the vehicle.
 - Be careful not to splash fuel into the vehicle or trunk, otherwise it may ignite the fuel vapors and cause a fatal accident!

hint

- Fuel splattered on the vehicle's paint should be removed promptly.
- Never let the engine run until the fuel tank is empty. Irregular fuel supply may cause engine misfire, and unburned fuel will enter and damage the catalytic converter.

 Do not attempt to continue refueling after the automatic refueling nozzle shuts off automatically; otherwise, fuel may overflow from the tank when the temperature rises.

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [#Follow Official Volkswagen's official WeChat account](#) for a test drive and order now!







Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	
luggage compartment	▲

Checklist

Never work on the engine or in the engine compartment if you are unfamiliar with the necessary operating procedures and general safety precautions, and do not have the correct parts and appropriate tools! Otherwise, please have all work performed by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer.

Ensure the following are checked regularly, preferably when refueling:

- Window washer fluid level.
- Engine oil level.
- Engine coolant level.
- Brake fluid level.
- Tire pressure.
- Automotive lighting required to ensure traffic safety: turn signals; parking lights, low beam headlights and high beam headlights; taillights; brake lights; rear fog lights .



Luggage rack system

Fuel and exhaust gas purification ^

Safety tips regarding fuel use ^

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Fuel type and refueling ^

Gasoline grade

Add fuel

Check while refueling

Gasoline detergent

Engine control unit and exhaust gas purification device v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	
luggage compartment	▲

Gasoline detergents can effectively remove carbon deposits, sludge, and other deposits from the engine fuel system; improve engine power, fuel economy, idling stability, and emissions.

SAIC Volkswagen dealers offer verified "SAIC Volkswagen-specific gasoline detergent".

Not all gasoline detergents are effective. Using unsuitable gasoline detergents can damage the engine. We recommend using gasoline detergents approved by SAIC Volkswagen Automotive Co., Ltd.

warn

- Gasoline cleaner is a chemical product and may irritate the skin. Keep out of reach of children to avoid skin contact. Wear protective gloves when using. If it comes into contact with skin or eyes, wash immediately with water and seek medical attention.
- This gasoline cleaner is not for drinking. If accidentally swallowed, please take this product with you and see a doctor immediately.
- Do not smoke when using gasoline cleaners, and keep away from fire sources.
- Do not store gasoline detergent in direct sunlight.
- If this product drips onto the paint surface of a vehicle, it should be cleaned immediately.

hint

- Please be sure to use the gasoline detergent under the guidance of a SAIC Volkswagen dealer.
- No additives may be added without the approval of our company.
- Fuel quality can affect engine operating characteristics, power, and lifespan. Use only high-quality gasoline supplied by the fuel manufacturer with added harmless fuel additives. Under no circumstances should you add third-party additives to the fuel that have not been approved and recommended by the vehicle manufacturer.

Luggage rack system

Fuel and exhaust gas purification ^

Safety tips regarding fuel use ^

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Fuel type and refueling ^

Gasoline grade

Add fuel

Check while refueling

Gasoline detergent

Engine control unit and exhaust gas purification device v

Do it yourself v

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information [Q](#)

User Manual

Video Guide

[By scenario](#) [By function](#)

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	
luggage compartment	▲

Information on key emission control components can be found on the SAIC Volkswagen brand website:

<http://www.svw-volkswagen.com>

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Roof rack safety tips

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Luggage rack system

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Fuel type and refueling

Gasoline grade

Add fuel

Check while refueling

Gasoline detergent

Engine control unit and exhaust gas purification device

Information on key components for emission control

Emission control maintenance technical requirements

Exhaust gas catalytic converter

Particulate filter

Problems and Solutions

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical

front page specific All models relevant models ID. Born Electric Official Store After-sales service Official used car Volkswagen Group Brand World

上汽大众
SAIC VOLKSWAGEN



Log in to enjoy more benefits >>



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

[By scenario](#) [By function](#)

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	
luggage compartment	▲

Emission maintenance technical requirements:

Please follow the vehicle maintenance plan established by SAIC Volkswagen and perform regular maintenance and servicing. Replace spark plugs, air filters, fuel filters, engine oil, and oil filters within the specified time to avoid malfunctions such as excessive emissions due to improper maintenance. Genuine parts should be used for vehicle maintenance, repairs, and parts replacements to ensure safe, economical, and environmentally friendly vehicle operation.

- Regularly clean engine components that affect emission control, such as fuel injectors, combustion chamber, intake manifold, and throttle body. Depending on vehicle operating conditions, use SAIC Volkswagen-approved fuel detergents periodically as needed to reduce the impact of carbon deposits and gum on the fuel, intake, and exhaust systems.

- Vehicles that have completed maintenance should undergo necessary exhaust emission testing. Please conduct the testing in accordance with the testing requirements and standards set by SAIC Volkswagen.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Roof rack safety tips

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Luggage rack system

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Fuel type and refueling

Gasoline grade

Add fuel

Check while refueling

Gasoline detergent

Engine control unit and exhaust gas purification device

Information on key components for emission control

Emission control maintenance technical requirements

Exhaust gas catalytic converter

Particulate filter

Problems and Solutions

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical

front page

specific All models relevant models ID. Born Electric Official Store After-sales service Official used car Volkswagen Group Brand World



上汽大众
SAIC VOLKSWAGEN



Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	
luggage compartment	▲

The exhaust catalytic converter is used for after-treatment of exhaust gases, helping to reduce the emission levels of harmful substances in the exhaust. To ensure the long-term normal operation of the exhaust system and exhaust catalytic converter of gasoline engines:

- Only unleaded gasoline may be used.
- Never drive until the fuel tank is completely empty.
- Do not add too much engine oil.
- Do not tow the car to start it; use assisted start instead.

If a misfire (cylinder misfire), power loss, or unstable engine operation occurs while driving, immediately reduce speed and have the vehicle inspected by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer. Otherwise, unburned fuel will enter the exhaust system and be released into the atmosphere. Furthermore, the catalytic converter may overheat and be damaged!

 Even if the exhaust gas purification system is functioning properly, the engine may still emit a sulfurous odor in certain operating conditions. This depends on the sulfur content of the fuel.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Roof rack safety tips

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Luggage rack system

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Fuel type and refueling

Gasoline grade

Add fuel

Check while refueling

Gasoline detergent

Engine control unit and exhaust gas purification device

Information on key components for emission control

Emission control maintenance technical requirements

Exhaust gas catalytic converter

Particulate filter

Problems and Solutions

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical

front page specific All models relevant models ID. Born Electric Official Store After-sales service Official used car Volkswagen Group Brand World

上汽大众
SAIC VOLKSWAGEN



Log in to enjoy more benefits >>



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Storage of luggage and cargo

luggage compartment

To meet national regulations on vehicle emissions, a particulate filter (GPF) is installed in the vehicle's exhaust emission reduction system to capture fine carbon particles in the exhaust gas, thereby reducing air pollution. To ensure effective particulate capture, engines equipped with GPFs require the use of low-ash engine oil to ensure the GPF functions properly.

During vehicle use, the particulate filter (GPF) continuously collects a large amount of carbon particles, and there is a risk that it will gradually become full and eventually clogged. In response, depending on the amount of carbon particles collected by the particulate filter (GPF), the vehicle may promote regeneration by changing gear shifting and idle speed , which may be accompanied by the electric fan running rapidly, or external intervention may be required to implement regeneration .

If the indicator light on the instrument cluster  illuminates, it means the particulate filter (GPF) has accumulated enough carbon particles to urgently require regeneration. This is not a malfunction; the GPF will function normally after regeneration. SAIC Volkswagen recommends that you take proactive measures, such as driving a considerable distance, to allow the GPF to complete its regeneration and prevent further clogging or damage.

If all the indicator lights on the instrument cluster    illuminate simultaneously, it means the General Particulate Filter (GPF) is severely clogged and not suitable for continued driving. Please drive the vehicle to the nearest SAIC Volkswagen dealership for assistance as soon as possible. Failure to address this promptly may damage the GPF.

Note: 1) Regeneration: The process of periodically removing particulate matter from the filter to restore it to its normal working state.

warn

If the engine operates under harsh conditions for an extended period, particulate matter in the gas particulate filter (GPF) will accumulate rapidly. It is recommended that you avoid frequently operating the engine under these conditions. The following situations are considered harsh operating conditions:

- Frequent short-distance travel
- The engine frequently starts in cold temperatures.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Luggage rack system

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Fuel type and refueling

Gasoline grade

Add fuel

Check while refueling

Gasoline detergent

Engine control unit and exhaust gas purification device

Information on key components for emission control

Emission control maintenance technical requirements

Exhaust gas catalytic converter

Particulate filter

Problems and Solutions

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

quick worker

Weibo

Zhihu

Tik Tok

Video Account

Xiaohongshu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	▲
Storage of luggage and cargo	
luggage compartment	▲

Unstable engine operation and malfunctions

If a misfire (cylinder misfire), power loss, unstable engine operation, or malfunction indicator light illuminates while driving, immediately reduce speed and drive to the nearest SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection at a low engine speed and low engine load. Otherwise, unburned fuel will enter the exhaust system and be released into the atmosphere. Furthermore, the catalytic converter may overheat and be damaged!

If this phenomenon occurs immediately after refueling, please turn off the engine immediately to avoid further damage. Please have a professional handle the situation.

Automatic venting of fuel tank

If the automatic bleed process does not occur, press the unlock button . The fuel tank cap will unlock without bleeding.

The lack of venting causes the fuel nozzle to shut off prematurely when refueling.

If the automatic exhaust process still does not execute, please go to a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for repair.

Warning lights and indicator lights

 **If the indicator light is on**, it indicates a malfunction in the exhaust emission system or components, or a problem with the fuel tank cap not being properly closed or a leak in the fuel tank venting system. Please drive to a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection at a lower engine speed and under a lower engine load.

 **Flashing light** indicates a serious misfire and a risk of damage to the exhaust catalytic converter. Please drive to a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection and repair at low engine speed and load.

warn

- Driving recommendations should only be taken under suitable visibility, weather, road conditions, and traffic conditions.
- Do not endanger other vehicles.

hint

To avoid damage to your vehicle, be sure to pay attention to the illuminated indicator lights and their corresponding descriptions and warnings.

When the indicator light comes on or flashes, it is necessary to consider the possibility of engine failure and increased fuel consumption.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Luggage rack system

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Safety tips regarding fuel use

Fuel type and refueling

Gasoline grade

Add fuel

Check while refueling

Gasoline detergent

Engine control unit and exhaust gas purification device

Information on key components for emission control

Emission control maintenance technical requirements

Exhaust gas catalytic converter

Particulate filter

Problems and Solutions

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

quick worker

Weibo

Zhihu

Tik Tok

Video Account

Xiaohongshu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3





Tiguan L Pro

For more information [Q](#)

User Manual

Video Guide

[By scenario](#) [By function](#)

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▲
Vehicle tools	▲



Figure 1. Spare tire and vehicle tools under the trunk floor

After opening the trunk lid, lift the trunk floor and secure it to the top of the trunk.

The vehicle tools are embedded in a foam block under the trunk carpet (see Figure 1).

warn

- If the tools in the vehicle are not properly secured, these items may be thrown into the air during sudden braking or in the event of a traffic accident, causing serious personal injury.
- Please note that you must secure the vehicle tools in the trunk each time you use them.

front page

Check and add

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Car maintenance and upkeep

✓

Wheels and tires

✓

User Guidelines

✓

Technical data

✓

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▲
Vehicle tools	▲

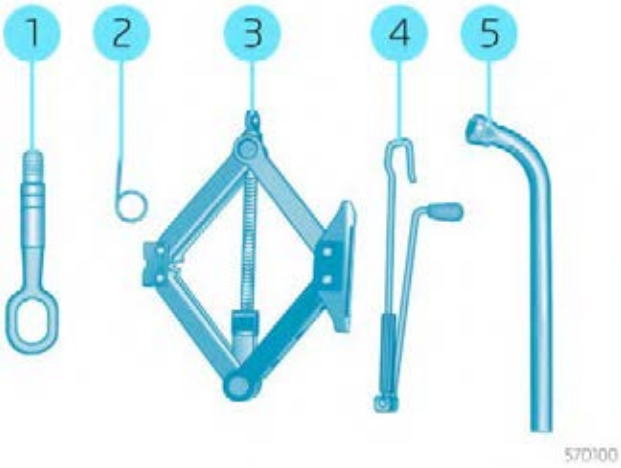


Figure 1. Components of the vehicle's tools

Components of vehicle tools

- ① Traction ring.
- ② A wire hook used to pull out wheel bolt covers.
- ③ Car jack. Before putting the car jack back in, make sure it is turned to the closed position.
- ④ Jack crank handle.
- ⑤ Wheel wrench.

warn

Improper use of a car jack can cause serious personal injury.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Bilibili

quick worker

Weibo

Zhihu

Tik Tok

Video Account

Xiaohongshu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007366-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

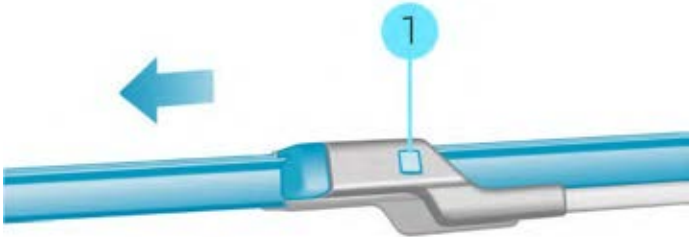
Video Guide

By scenarioBy function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▲
Vehicle tools	▲



Figure 1. Wiper blade in maintenance position.



Replace fuse

Emergency Activation

Traction start and traction

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Replace windshield wiper blades

- Adjust the windshield wipers to the maintenance position.

- Flip the wiper arm away from the glass. Do not grab the wiper blade during the flipping process.

- Press and hold the release button (see Figure 2 ②) while pulling out the wiper blade in the direction of the arrow shown in the figure.
- Insert new wiper blades **of the same specifications and length** onto the wiper arm and press them into place.
- Push the wiper arms back onto the windshield. Once the ignition is turned on and the wiper lever is operated, the wiper arms will automatically return to their initial position.
- SAIC Volkswagen dealers have genuine wiper blades available.
- If the wiper blades are damaged and wiping is not smooth, they should be replaced promptly; if they are dirty and wiping is not smooth, they should be cleaned promptly.

warn

- Worn and dirty wiper blades will impair forward visibility and reduce driving safety!
- You can drive safely only if you have a clear view from all windows!

● Wiper blades and all windows must be cleaned regularly.

● The wiper blades should be replaced once or twice a year.

hint

- Do not lift the wiper arms off the windshield unless in the maintenance position, as this may damage the hood paint or the wiper arms.

● Broken or dirty wipers may scratch the windshield.

● Do not use fuel, nail polish remover, paint thinner or similar materials to clean the windshield wipers, as these materials may damage the wiper blades.

● When cleaning dust from the windshield, do not use a dry cloth or duster to wipe the windshield directly, as the dust contains a large number of fine sand particles that will leave scratches . It is recommended to rinse the windshield with water or use the windshield washer function to clean the windshield surface to avoid damage to .

After the hood is closed, the wipers can be moved to the maintenance position .

Quick Links

All models

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok



Brand World

Our products are designed on the basis of the latest technology and are equipped with the latest technology, including intelligent driving, energy-saving, and safety. We reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	⬆
Vehicle tools	⬆

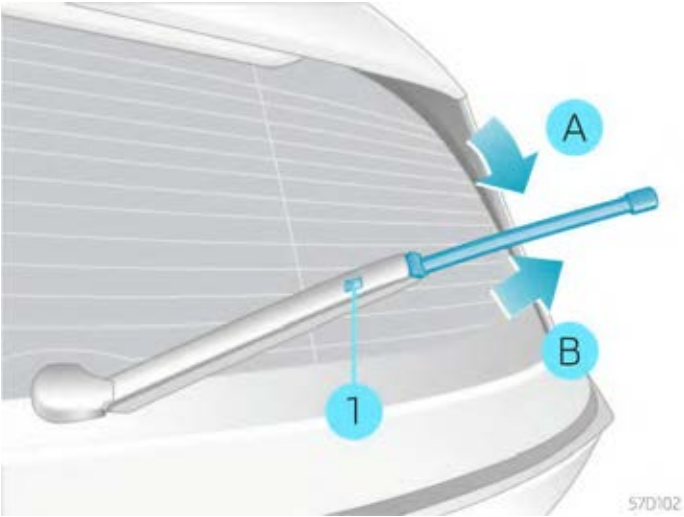


Figure 1. Replacement of rear windshield wiper blades

Replace rear windshield wiper blades

- When lifting the wiper arm, only hold the wiper blade mounting area.
- Lift and flip the wiper arm.
- Press and hold the unlock button (see Figure 1 ①).
- Flip the rear window wiper blades toward the wiper arm (see Figure 1, arrow direction A), while simultaneously moving along...[See Figure 1, arrow direction B] Pull it out. This will require considerable force.
- Push the new rear window wiper blade of the same length and model backwards onto the wiper arm (see Figure 1, arrow direction B) until

Replace fuse	▼
Emergency Activation	▼
Traction start and traction	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

warn

You may only drive when you have a clear view through all the car windows!

- Wiper blades and all windows must be cleaned regularly.
- The wiper blades should be replaced once or twice a year.

hint

- Broken or dirty wipers may scratch the rear windshield.
- Do not use fuel, nail polish remover, paint thinner or similar materials to clean the windshield wipers, as these materials may damage the wiper blades.
- Never move the windshield wipers or windshield arms by hand, as this may damage them!

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

400-820-1111



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	^
Vehicle tools	^

Keeping the wiper blades clean is essential for maintaining a clear view of the road ahead.

- Position the wiper arm in the maintenance position.
- Then lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.
- Wipe away dust and dirt from the squeegee with a soft cloth.
- Clean the wiper blades with windshield washer fluid; stubborn dirt can be removed with a sponge or cloth.
- Replace the damaged wiper blades.

warn

Using broken or dirty windshield wipers can reduce visibility and increase the risk of accidents and injuries.

- When the windshield wipers are damaged or can no longer effectively clean the windshield, be sure to replace them.

hint

- Before using the windshield wipers for the first time in cold and freezing conditions, be sure to check whether the wiper blades are frozen to the windshield. Otherwise, using the wipers may damage the wiper blades and wiper motor.
- The wiper arms should only be lifted off the windshield when the wipers are in the maintenance position; otherwise, the hood and wiper arms may be damaged.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Replace fuse

Emergency Activation

Traction start and traction

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▲
Vehicle tools	▲

Due to ongoing vehicle development, the varying fuse configurations depending on the equipment, and the simultaneous protection of multiple electrical appliances by a single fuse, the manual cannot provide an up-to-date overview of the fuse locations for any given appliance at the time of printing. Detailed information on fuse configurations can be obtained from SAIC Volkswagen dealerships.

In principle, multiple electrical appliances can be protected by a single fuse. Conversely, a single electrical appliance can also have multiple fuses.

The fuse should only be replaced after the cause of the malfunction has been ruled out. If the newly installed fuse blows again shortly after installation, the electrical system must be inspected by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer as soon as possible.

warn

High voltage in electrical installations can cause electric shock, severe burns, and death!

- Never touch the ignition device's wires.
 - Prevent short circuits in electrical installations.
- Using inappropriate fuses, repairing fuses, and bridging circuits without using fuses can cause fires and injuries.
- Never install a fuse with a higher rated current. A damaged fuse should only be replaced with a fuse of the same current rating (same color and same printed text) and size.
 - Never repair a damaged fuse.
 - Never use metal strips, paper clips, or similar items to replace fuses.

hint

- To avoid damaging the vehicle's electrical system, turn off the ignition switch, headlights, and all electrical appliances before each fuse replacement.



Replace fuse

^

Safety tips for replacing fuses

Fuse in the dashboard

Fuse list in the dashboard

Replace the blown fuse

Emergency Activation

v

Traction start and traction

v

Check and add

v

Car maintenance and upkeep

v

Wheels and tires

v

User Guidelines

v

Technical data

v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▲
Vehicle tools	▲



Figure 1. Fuse box cover on the driver's side dashboard.

Damaged fuses can only be replaced with fuses of the same current rating (same color and same printed text) and size.

Open the fuse box in the dashboard

- Turn off the ignition switch and related electrical components.
- At the location indicated by the arrow (see Figure 1), use your fingers or a plastic tool (avoid scratching the appearance of the parts) to apply force in the direction of the arrow to remove the fuse box cover.
- Remove the fuse box cover.



Replace fuse

^

Safety tips for replacing fuses

[Fuse in the dashboard](#)

Fuse list in the dashboard

Replace the blown fuse

Emergency Activation

▼

Traction start and traction

▼

Check and add

▼

Car maintenance and upkeep

▼

Wheels and tires

▼

User Guidelines

▼

Technical data

▼

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)
- [Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)
- [Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)
- [Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

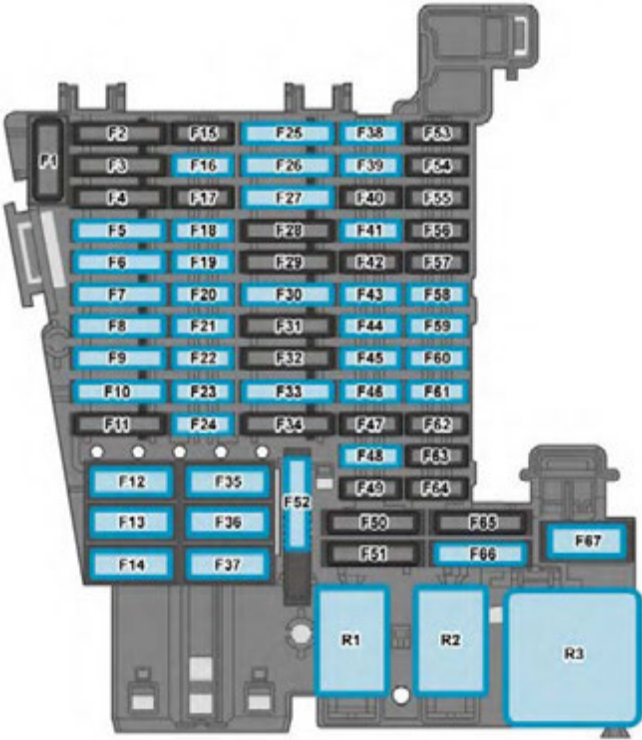
Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenarioBy function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Practical equipment
- transportation
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification
- Do it yourself
- Vehicle tools



570242

Figure 1. Dashboard: Fuse Distribution

Replace fuse	^
Safety tips for replacing fuses	
Fuse in the dashboard	
Fuse list in the dashboard	
Replace the blown fuse	
Emergency Activation	v
Traction start and traction	v
Check and add	v
Car maintenance and upkeep	v
Wheels and tires	v
User Guidelines	v
Technical data	v

F6	30	Onboard power grid control unit
F7	30	Control unit of heating unit and air conditioner
F8	20	Sliding sunroof control unit
F9	30	Driver's side door control unit, left rear door control unit
F10	10	USB port 1
F12	40	Onboard power grid control unit
F13	40	Onboard power grid control unit
F14	40	Digital sound processing system control unit
F16	7.5	airbag control unit
F18	7.5	Entry and Startup System Interface
F19	7.5	Emergency call module and communication unit control unit , instrument cluster
F20	7.5	Electronic billing device sensors, lockers with mobile phone interfaces
F21	7.5	Trunk lid opening sensor, parking radar system control unit, panoramic camera control unit, blind spot recognition control unit, blind spot recognition control unit 2, rear panoramic camera
F22	7.5	Distance adjustment control unit, control unit for radar sensor used to identify objects to the left front , control unit for radar sensor used to identify objects to the right front, video recording control unit, front camera for driver assistance system, and auto-dimming rearview mirror.
F23	15	Valve body 1 in the front passenger seat, valve body 2 in the front passenger seat, right front seat back fan 1, right front seat cushion fan 1
F24	15	All-wheel drive control unit
F25	25	driver's side front seat belt
F26	30	Passenger side door control unit, right rear door control unit
F27	25	Front passenger seatbelt
F30	30	Electronic communication information equipment 1 control unit
F33	15	Valve body 1 in driver's seat, valve body 2 in driver's seat , left front seat back fan 1, left front seat cushion fan 1
F35	40	Onboard power grid control unit
F36	40	Fresh air blower control unit
F37	30	Trunk lid control unit
F38	10	Camera control unit
F39	10	Steering column electronic control unit
F41	7.5	Data bus diagnostic interface
F43	10	Rear air conditioning operation and display unit, in-vehicle temperature sensor, heated rear window glass relay, tire pressure monitoring and control unit, and control unit for heating and air conditioning.
F44	7.5	Electromechanical parking brake button, front center operation and display unit, lighting operation unit, air humidity , rain and light recognition sensors, air conditioning fine dust content sensor, cornering light and headlight distance adjustment control unit, diagnostic interface, fragrance system blower, front interior lights



F60	7.5	Diagnostic interface
F61	7.5	Starter relay 1, starter relay 2
F66	15	Rear window wiper motor
F67	30	Heated rear window

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Vehicle tools

Preparation

- Turn off the ignition switch, headlights, and all electrical appliances.
- Open the corresponding fuse box.

Identifying blown fuses

A blown fuse can be identified by the fused metal strip.

Shine a flashlight on the fuse. This will help you identify the blown fuse.

Replace fuse

- Remove the relevant fuse.
- If the fuse has blown, it can only be replaced with a new fuse of the same current rating (same color and same printed text) and size.
- Reinstall the cover plate.

Every circuit in the car is protected by a fusible fuse. It is recommended to always carry several spare fuses with you. They can be purchased at SAIC Volkswagen dealerships.

If a damaged fuse is replaced with one that can handle a higher current, other parts of the electrical installation may be damaged.

If the newly replaced fuse blows again shortly afterward, you must have the vehicle's electrical system checked by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer as soon as possible.

warn

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Replace fuse

hint

Safety tips for replacing fuses

Fuse in the dashboard

Fuse list in the dashboard

Replace the blown fuse

Emergency Activation

Traction start and traction

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2

Tiguan L Pro

[For more information](#)



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▲
Vehicle tools	▲

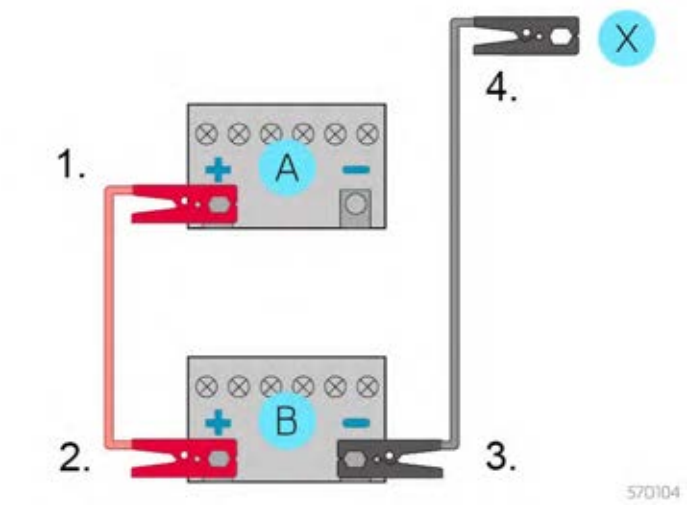
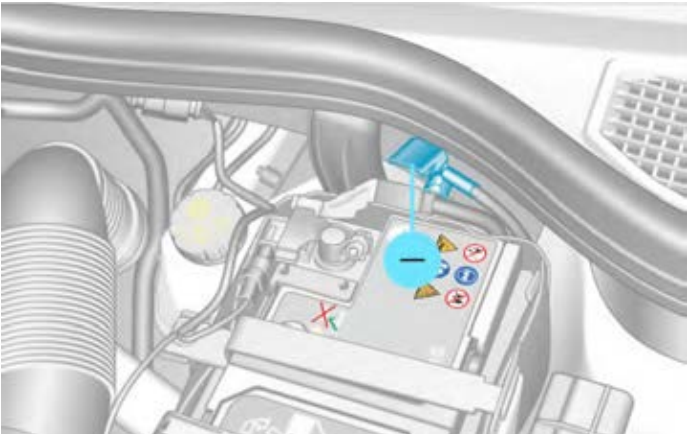


Figure 1. Schematic diagram of jumper cable connection



front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Replace fuse

Safety tips for replacing fuses

Fuse in the dashboard

Fuse list in the dashboard

Replace the blown fuse

Emergency Activation

Start the engine using a jumper cable.

Traction start and traction

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Connect the other end of the red cable to the positive  terminal of the power supply battery (see Figure 1 B).

Connect one end of the black cable to the negative  terminal of the power supply battery (see Figure 1 B).

 Connect the other end of the black cable to a bolted metal part on the engine block of a car or to a connection point in the engine compartment (see Figure 2). The connection point must be as far away from the battery as possible (see Figure 1A).

- Install jumper cables properly, taking care to avoid contact between them and moving parts in the engine compartment.

Start the engine

- Start the engine of the battery-powered vehicle and let it idle.

- Start the engine of a car without a battery and wait one to two minutes until it is running smoothly.

Disconnect jumper cable

- Ensure the headlights are off before disconnecting the jumper cable.

- Turn on the blower and rear window heater of the car with no battery to reduce the voltage spikes generated when disconnecting the cable.

- Disconnect the jumper cables in the reverse order described above while the engine is running.

If the engine cannot be started due to a completely discharged battery, the engine can be started by connecting to the battery of another vehicle using a jumper cable.

The cross-sectional area of the jumper cable used for connection must be large enough.

warn

Improper use of jumper cables may cause battery explosions, resulting in serious injuries or fatalities! To reduce the risk of such accidents, please be sure to comply with the following regulations:

- When working in the engine compartment, be sure to carefully read and follow the relevant safety warnings.
- Please be sure to read and comply with the safety warnings and instructions related to battery operations carefully.
- The voltage of the power supply battery must be the same as the voltage (12 V) of the de-energized battery, and the capacities of the two batteries should also be as similar as possible (see the specifications marked on the batteries). Otherwise, it may cause an explosion!
- If the battery is frozen, never use jumper cables to start the engine; doing so could easily cause an explosion! Even after the battery thaws, the electrolyte may leak, leading to chemical corrosion. Therefore, frozen batteries must be replaced!
- Please strictly follow the operating instructions provided by the jumper cable manufacturer.
- Do not connect the negative cable directly to the negative terminal of a dead battery. Otherwise, the gas produced by the battery may be ignited by an electric spark, causing an explosion!
- Static electricity must not be present near the battery, as the gas inside the battery may be ignited by electric sparks generated by static electricity, causing an explosion!
- Do not connect the negative cable to fuel system components or brake hoses/lines.
- The non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with each other. In addition, the jumper cable connected to the positive terminal of the battery must not come into contact with the metal parts of the vehicle, otherwise, a short circuit may occur.
- Install jumper cables properly, taking care to avoid contact between them and moving parts in the engine compartment.
- Do not lean over the battery during operation to avoid being burned by acid!
- The engine compartment of a car is a high-risk area. Take precautions to prevent accidents that could cause injury or death! Before working in the engine compartment, be sure to carefully read and follow the relevant safety warnings.
- Always read and follow the relevant warnings before working with batteries.

hint

When charging the vehicle battery using an external power source, do not connect the negative terminal of the charger to the negative terminal of the battery. It must be connected to a grounding point on the engine housing or inside the engine compartment.

- Improper connection of jumper cables may seriously damage the vehicle's electrical system.
- The two vehicles must not touch each other; otherwise, once the positive terminal is connected, the current will flow immediately.
- When jump-starting, the two vehicles must not touch each other; otherwise, once the positive terminals of the two batteries are connected, current will flow immediately.
- A depleted battery must be properly connected to the vehicle's electrical system.

 When connecting the cable clamp, ensure good metal-to-metal contact between it and the battery terminal.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Car Care Class

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Schedule maintenance

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

3/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▲
Vehicle tools	▲

Relevant laws and regulations must be followed when towing.

For technical reasons, it is not permitted to tow a car whose battery has run out of power.

warn

When towing, a vehicle's driving performance and braking response characteristics will change. Therefore, please pay attention to the following points when towing to prevent injury and accidents:

- Inexperienced drivers should never attempt to tow operations, as this could cause an accident!
- Instructions for drivers of towed vehicles:
 - Because the brake booster is not working, you must use much more force than normal when braking. Be careful not to hit the towing vehicle in front.
- Instructions for Tractor Drivers:
 - Be extra careful when accelerating and avoid sharp turns as much as possible.
 - Braking should be initiated earlier depending on the situation, but the brake pedal should be applied lightly.

hint

- Fuel may enter and damage the catalytic converter when the engine is started by traction.

Replace fuse ^

Safety tips for replacing fuses

Fuse in the dashboard

Fuse list in the dashboard

Replace the blown fuse

Emergency Activation ^

Start the engine using a jumper cable.

Traction start and traction ^

Towing Safety Tips

Traction start prompt

Tips about traction

Install front traction ring

Install rear traction ring

Driving instructions during towing

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information [Q](#)

User Manual

Video Guide

[By scenario](#) [By function](#)

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▲
Vehicle tools	▲

In principle, do not tow the car to start it. Instead, use assisted starting.

For technical reasons, the following vehicles must not be towed or started:

- A car with an automatic transmission.
- Cars equipped with electronic parking brakes, because the brakes may fail to release.
- In a car with a depleted battery, the engine control unit may not function properly.

hint

During traction start-up, unburned fuel may enter the exhaust catalytic converter, causing damage.

front page

All models

Clean car window wiper blades

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Replace fuse

^

Safety tips for replacing fuses

Fuse in the dashboard

Fuse list in the dashboard

Replace the blown fuse

Emergency Activation

^

Start the engine using a jumper cable.

Traction start and traction

^

Towing Safety Tips

Traction start prompt

Tips about traction

Install front traction ring

Install rear traction ring

Driving instructions during towing

Check and add

^

Car maintenance and upkeep

^

Wheels and tires

^

User Guidelines

^

Technical data

^

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow Official Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow Official Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Vehicle tools

Tow rope or tow bar

Using a tow bar provides the most careful and safest towing. A tow rope should only be used when a tow bar is unavailable.

The tow rope should be elastic to protect both vehicles. It is best to use a synthetic fiber rope or a rope made of a similar elastic material.

The tow rope or tow bar may only be attached to the tow ring or towing device specified for towing a vehicle.

Towing cars with automatic transmissions

The following points should be noted when a car is being towed:

- Engage the gear shift lever to position **N**.
- Do not tow at speeds exceeding 30 km/h.
- The towing distance must not exceed 50 km (30 miles).
- When using a dedicated towing vehicle, only the front wheels of the towed vehicle may be lifted for towing.

When is it not permitted to tow this vehicle?

In the following situations, towing of this vehicle is not permitted; it must be transported by a dedicated transport vehicle or trailer:

- When some kind of damage causes the vehicle's transmission to lose its lubricant.
- The electronic parking brake cannot be released when the battery is depleted.
- When the towing distance of a car with an automatic transmission exceeds 50 km.

warn

Ignoring the above regulations and forcibly towing this vehicle may cause an accident and seriously damage the car.

 Towing of the vehicle is permitted only when the electronic parking brake is released. In the event of an electrical power outage or malfunction, it may be necessary to start the engine via auxiliary starter in order to release the electronic parking brake.



Replace fuse

^

Safety tips for replacing fuses

Fuse in the dashboard

Fuse list in the dashboard

Replace the blown fuse

Emergency Activation

^

Start the engine using a jumper cable.

Traction start and traction

^

Towing Safety Tips

Traction start prompt

Tips about traction

Install front traction ring

Install rear traction ring

Driving instructions during towing

Check and add

v

Car maintenance and upkeep

v

Wheels and tires

v

User Guidelines

v

Technical data

v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Practical equipment
- transportation
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification
- Do it yourself
- Vehicle tools



Figure 1. Right front of the bumper: Removing the cover plate.



Replace fuse



Safety tips for replacing fuses

Fuse in the dashboard

Fuse list in the dashboard

Replace the blown fuse

Emergency Activation



Start the engine using a jumper cable.

Traction start and traction



Towing Safety Tips

Traction start prompt

Tips about traction

Install front traction ring

Install rear traction ring

Driving instructions during towing

Check and add



Car maintenance and upkeep



Wheels and tires



User Guidelines



Technical data



Install front traction ring

- Take the tow ring and wheel wrench from the vehicle's tools in the trunk.
- Press the left side of the cover plate (see arrow in Figure 1) to release the cover plate's latch.
- Screw the traction ring into the threaded hole in the direction of the arrow until it reaches the limit position (see Figure 2).
- Use a wheel wrench as a lever to further tighten the traction ring.
- After the traction process is complete, unscrew the traction ring in the opposite direction of the arrow, and then reinstall the cover plate.
- Clean the tow ring and wheel wrench if necessary, then put them back in the vehicle toolbox.

hint

The traction ring must always be fully and securely screwed into the support. Otherwise, the traction ring may break off from the support during traction initiation or traction.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

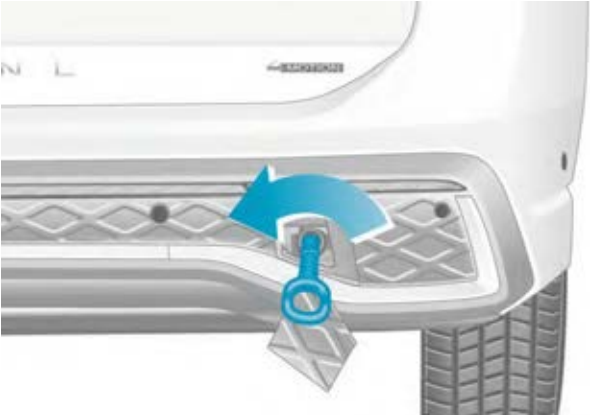
By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Practical equipment
- transportation
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification
- Do it yourself
- Vehicle tools



570108

Figure 1. Right rear of the bumper: Removing the cover plate.





Replace fuse

^

Safety tips for replacing fuses

Fuse in the dashboard

Fuse list in the dashboard

Replace the blown fuse

Emergency Activation

^

Start the engine using a jumper cable.

Traction start and traction

^

Towing Safety Tips

Traction start prompt

Tips about traction

Install front traction ring

Install rear traction ring

Driving instructions during towing

Check and add

v

Car maintenance and upkeep

v

Wheels and tires

v

User Guidelines

v

Technical data

v

Install rear towing rings (for cars that do not come with a towing device at the factory).

- Take the tow ring and wheel wrench from the vehicle's tools in the trunk.
- Remove the cover and hang it on the car.
- Screw the traction ring into the threaded hole in the direction of the arrow until it reaches the limit position.
- Use a wheel wrench as a lever to further tighten the traction ring.
- After the traction process is complete, unscrew the traction ring in the opposite direction of the arrow, and then reinstall the cover plate.
- Clean the tow ring and wheel wrench if necessary, then put them back in the vehicle toolbox.

hint

- The traction ring must always be fully and securely screwed into the support. Otherwise, the traction ring may break off from the support during traction initiation or traction.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▲
Vehicle tools	▲

Due to technical reasons, vehicles with depleted batteries must not be towed and started.

Towing operations, especially towing with a tow rope, require a certain amount of experience. Both drivers should be familiar with the towing process and related technical requirements. Inexperienced drivers should never attempt to tow.

When towing, avoid excessive traction force or violent towing. When towing on uneven roads, the towing connection point will be overloaded or even damaged.

When towing, **the ignition switch of the towed vehicle must be in the open position** to allow the steering wheel to be free and the electronic parking brake to be deactivated. The turn signals, horn, windshield wipers, and washer can all be used.

Even when the ignition switch and hazard warning lights are on while the vehicle is being towed, the turn signals can still be used to indicate direction. Simply turn the turn signal lever in the desired direction to activate the turn signals. The hazard warning lights will stop flashing while the turn signals are active. Once the turn signal lever is returned to its initial position, the hazard warning lights will automatically begin flashing again.

The brake booster only works when the engine is running; therefore, you must apply much more force to the brake pedal than you would normally do when braking.

The power steering system only functions when the engine is running, therefore, you must use much more force to turn the steering wheel than normal when turning.

The driver of the towed vehicle

- Turn on the hazard warning lights, but comply with local regulations.
- Shift the gear lever into neutral or move it into gear **N**.
- The tow rope must always be kept taut.

The driver of the tractor

Replace fuse ^

Safety tips for replacing fuses

Fuse in the dashboard

Fuse list in the dashboard

Replace the blown fuse

Emergency Activation ^

Start the engine using a jumper cable.

Traction start and traction ^

Towing Safety Tips

Traction start prompt

Tips about traction

Install front traction ring

Install rear traction ring

Driving instructions during towing

Check and add v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	⬆
Engine compartment	⬆

Before carrying out any work in the engine compartment, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level and load-bearing surface.

The engine compartment of a car is a hazardous area. Never work inside the engine compartment unless you are familiar with the necessary operating procedures and general safety precautions, and unless the correct working parts are available! Please have all work performed by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer. Improper work may result in injury.

warn

All car engine compartments are high-risk areas; be extremely careful to prevent accidents that could result in injury or death!

- If steam or coolant is visible overflowing from the engine compartment, do not open the engine hood to avoid burns! Wait until the engine has cooled down and no steam or coolant is visible before opening the hood.
- Always follow the safety operating procedures and do not take any risks!
- All operations performed in the engine compartment, such as inspection and adding fluids, can cause injury and burns to operators, and may even cause a fire.
- Personnel unfamiliar with operating procedures, lacking experience in using tools, and unaware of safe operating regulations are prohibited from working in the engine compartment; otherwise, it could easily lead to injury or death! If unsure, the matter must be handled by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer.
- Turn off the engine.
- Engage the electronic parking brake and shift into neutral or **P** gear .
- Keep children away from cars.
- Make sure the engine cools down before opening the hood.
- Do not touch hot engine parts to avoid burns!
- Be careful not to splash automotive fluids onto a hot engine or its exhaust emission control system, as this could cause a fire!
- Avoid short circuits in the electrical system, paying particular attention to jumper cable connections; otherwise, the battery may explode!
- Do not touch the radiator fan, as it is temperature-controlled and the rear fan may suddenly start automatically even when the engine is off.
- Never open the coolant replenishment container cap when the engine is hot! This is because the cooling system is under high pressure when the coolant is hot.
- When opening the coolant replenishment container, wrap it with a thick cloth to prevent the coolant from scalding your face, hands, and arms.
- Never leave items such as cleaning cloths and tools in the engine compartment .
- If working under the vehicle, extra caution is required. Appropriate measures should be taken to prevent the vehicle from rolling away or to support it with suitable supports. In this situation, the vehicle's jack should not be used to support the vehicle, as this could injure personnel working underneath!

If it is unavoidable to work while the engine is running, it is even more dangerous. Always be vigilant and take precautions against injuries from rotating parts such as drive belts, generators, radiator fans, and the high-voltage ignition system! Also, please note the following:

- Never touch the ignition system wires.
- Take extreme care to prevent jewelry, loose clothing, and long hair from getting caught in the rotating parts of the engine, as this could cause a fatal accident! Before starting work, be sure to remove jewelry and ties, cover your hair, and wear tight-fitting clothing.
- Be extremely careful when pressing the accelerator pedal. Always check that the transmission is in a gear. Otherwise, even if the parking brake is

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Engine oil

Engine coolant

Brake fluid

Car batteries

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

hint

When changing or adding automotive fluids, never add the wrong fluid. You must add the correct type and specification of fluid according to the system function. Otherwise, it will lead to serious functional failure and damage to the engine!

Automotive fluids are harmful to the environment! Therefore, you should regularly check the ground under your vehicle for oil spots or stains. If you find any spots or stains, please contact your SAIC Volkswagen dealer for repair.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	^
Engine compartment	^

Checklist

Before performing any work in the engine compartment, be sure to perform the following operations in the prescribed order:

- Park on a flat and solid surface.
 - Turn off the engine.
 - Engage the electronic parking brake.
 - Shift into neutral or into gear P.
 - Wait for the engine to cool down.
- Keep children away from cars.
- Open the engine hood.
 - Please ensure that the car does not move on its own unexpectedly.

warn

Ignoring this checklist, which is crucial to your safety, could lead to injury.

- Be sure to follow the instructions in the checklist and adhere to general safety precautions.

Brand World

Engine oil	▼
Engine coolant	▼
Brake fluid	▼
Car batteries	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▲



Figure 1. Driver's side foot space: Hood lock handle



front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Engine oil

Engine coolant

Brake fluid

Car batteries

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

- Do not lift the windshield wiper arms off the windshield before opening the engine hood, otherwise, the paint on the hood may be damaged.

- Open the car door and pull the opening handle in the direction of the arrow shown in the figure (see Figure 1). The hatch will spring open slightly under the action of the spring mechanism.

- Turn the unlock lever above the radiator grille in the direction of the arrow (see Figure 2 enlarged view) and lift the hood.

- The hatch is secured in the open position by an inflatable strut.

Close the engine hood.

- Slowly close the engine hood to the lower position.

- Release your grip and let the hood fall into the locking mechanism; **do not press it!**

If the hood is not fully closed, reopen the hood and then close it properly.

warn

Beware of being burned by hot coolant!

● Do not open the engine hood if steam or coolant is visible escaping from the engine compartment. Wait until no more steam, smoke, or coolant is visible escaping from the engine compartment, and until the engine has cooled down, before opening the hood.

● Always read and follow the relevant safety warnings before working in the engine compartment.

An improperly closed engine hood may suddenly open while driving, obstructing forward visibility and potentially leading to accidents and injuries.

● After closing the hatch, check that it is closed correctly. The closed hatch should be flush with the adjacent vehicle body.

● Ensure that no one is within the area covered by the engine hood when closing it.

● If you find that the hatch is not closed properly while driving, you must stop immediately, close the hatch properly, and take precautions to prevent an accident!

hint

● To avoid damaging the hood and windshield wiper arms, the hood should only be opened when the windshield wipers are folded down.

● Before starting to drive, be sure to flip the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield.

When cleaning the engine, residual fuel, grease, and engine oil flow out together. An oil-water separator must be used to clean the dirty water. Therefore, engine cleaning is only permitted at professional repair shops or corresponding gas stations.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3



Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▲



57D112

Figure 1. Engine compartment: Windshield washer fluid container cap

Regularly check the windshield washer fluid level and add fluid as needed.

- Open the engine hood.
- The windshield washer fluid reservoir can be identified by the symbol on the cap  (see Figure 1).
- Check if there is enough windshield washer fluid in the reservoir.
- Add a special cleaning solution when the outside temperature is low to prevent water from freezing .

warn

Extreme caution must be exercised when working inside the engine compartment!

- Always follow the relevant safety warnings when working inside the engine compartment.
- Never add coolant, antifreeze, or similar additives to your car's windshield washer fluid. Otherwise, an oily film will form on the windshield, severely impairing visibility and posing a risk of accidents!



Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil	▼
Engine coolant	▼
Brake fluid	▼
Car batteries	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

[All models](#)
[ID. Born Electric](#)
[Official Store](#)
[After-sales service](#)
[Volkswagen Group](#)
[Official used car](#)
[Distributor Recruitment](#)
[Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)
[Dealer Inquiry](#)
[Official Store](#)
[User Manual](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#) [Tik Tok](#)
[quick worker](#) [Video Account](#)
[Weibo](#) [Xiaohongshu](#)
[Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#) [Privacy Policy](#) [User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	^
Engine compartment	^

warn

Improper handling of engine oil can lead to severe burns and injuries.

- You should only change the engine oil yourself if you have the necessary professional knowledge!
- Before each operation in the engine compartment, please read and follow the warning instructions.
- Always wear protective goggles when handling engine oil.
- Engine oil gets extremely hot when the engine is running, which can cause severe burns to the skin. Always allow the engine to cool down.
- Engine oil is toxic and must be kept out of reach of children.
- Engine oil must be stored only in its original, sealed container. This rule also applies to waste engine oil before disposal.
- Never store engine oil in empty food containers, bottles, or other containers, as this could mislead others into drinking the engine oil.
- Frequent contact with engine oil may damage the skin. Be sure to thoroughly wash any skin that has come into contact with engine oil with soap and water.



Under no circumstances should waste engine oil be discharged directly into sewers or left on the ground.

- Since changing engine oil requires specialized equipment and expertise, please have your engine oil and oil filter changed at a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.



Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil

^

Engine oil safety warning

Engine oil specifications

Change engine oil

Engine oil consumption

Check the engine oil level.

Topping up engine oil

Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant

▼

Brake fluid

▼

Car batteries

▼

Car maintenance and upkeep

▼

Wheels and tires

▼

User Guidelines

▼

Technical data

▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Engine compartment

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

The filling of engine oil must strictly comply with the specifications of SAIC Volkswagen.

The engine comes pre-filled with a high-quality, multi-viscosity engine oil. Except in extreme weather conditions, this oil can be used year-round.

Of course, engine oil is constantly being developed and improved, so the instructions in this user manual only apply to the condition of the manual at the time of printing.

SAIC Volkswagen dealers offer you SAIC Volkswagen-approved engine oil products to provide long-lasting protection for your vehicle.

SAIC Volkswagen Automotive Co., Ltd. will promptly notify SAIC Volkswagen dealers of the latest changes. Therefore, we recommend that you visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership to change your vehicle's engine oil.

Oil specifications for your vehicle

Engine type	Engine oil specifications
2.0TSI gasoline engine	VW 50800

Please use engine oil products that are provided by SAIC Volkswagen dealers and approved . When purchasing engine oil, you must check the engine oil specifications indicated on the packaging container.

Engine oil characteristics

- SAIC Volkswagen-approved engine oil products have the following characteristics:
- Can be used year-round in various outdoor temperatures.
 - Good cleaning ability
 - Excellent lubrication capability under various engine temperature and load conditions
 - Good anti-aging ability
 - Reduce engine wear
 - Good low-temperature start-up capability

Careful

Engine oil may only be added with approved additives supplied by SAIC Volkswagen dealers. Caution! Do not use any additives not approved by our company. Damage caused by these additives is not covered under warranty.

hint

We recommend purchasing the appropriate size engine oil for your car before long-distance driving and carrying it with you. This way, you can add the right engine oil whenever needed.

Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil ^

Engine oil safety warning

Engine oil specifications

Change engine oil

Engine oil consumption

Check the engine oil level.

Topping up engine oil

Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant v

Brake fluid v

Car batteries v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▲

Engine oil must be changed within the time specified in the maintenance cycle.

For vehicles used under harsh conditions, especially those that frequently stop/start or are used in low-temperature or high-altitude environments, the engine oil level should be checked regularly, and it is recommended to change the engine oil and oil filter every 5,000 kilometers.

warn

- You should only change the engine oil yourself if you have the necessary professional knowledge!
- Before each operation in the engine compartment, please read and follow the warning instructions.
- Allow the engine to cool down completely before changing the engine oil, as hot oil can cause burns.
- Wear protective eyewear, otherwise spilled engine oil may damage your eyes.
- To drain the engine oil, use a container that is large enough to hold the waste oil.
- When you unscrew the drain plug by hand, keep your arm horizontal so that the oil does not run down your arm.
- Engine oil is toxic! Waste engine oil must be properly stored before it is recycled in accordance with regulations to ensure that it is out of reach of children and unauthorized personnel.

 Under no circumstances should waste engine oil be discharged directly into sewers or left on the ground.

- Since changing engine oil requires specialized equipment and expertise, please have your engine oil and oil filter changed at a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

 If your skin has come into contact with engine oil, you must wash it thoroughly.



Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil

^

Engine oil safety warning

Engine oil specifications

Change engine oil

Engine oil consumption

Check the engine oil level.

Topping up engine oil

Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant

v

Brake fluid

v

Car batteries

v

Car maintenance and upkeep

v

Wheels and tires

v

User Guidelines

v

Technical data

v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▲

Engine oil consumption may vary depending on the engine and may change over the engine's lifespan.

Engine oil consumption is normal. Depending on driving style and vehicle operating conditions, oil consumption may reach 0.5 L/1000 km. Oil consumption may be slightly higher in the first 5000 km. Therefore, it is essential to check the oil level regularly, ideally before each refueling and long-distance driving, and toll as needed.

Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil ^

Engine oil safety warning

Engine oil specifications

Change engine oil

Engine oil consumption

Check the engine oil level.

Topping up engine oil

Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant v

Brake fluid v

Car batteries v

Car maintenance and upkeep v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



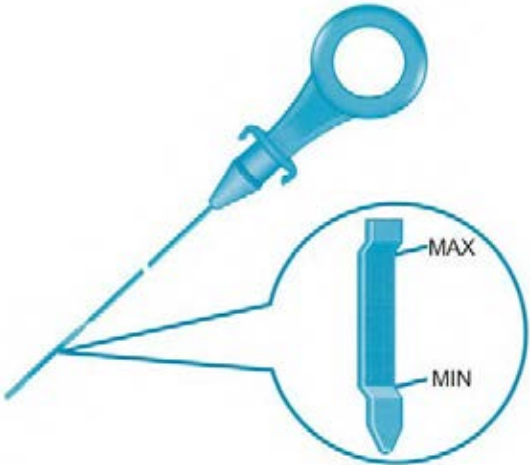
User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▲



57D113

Figure 1. Oil dipstick with level markings

The oil dipstick indicates the engine oil level.

Check the engine oil level.

- Park the car on a level surface.
- Turn off the engine.
- Open the engine hood.
- Wait a few minutes and then pull out the oil dipstick.

Wipe the oil dipstick clean with a clean cloth, then reinsert the dipstick all the way in.



Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil

^

Engine oil safety warning

Engine oil specifications

Change engine oil

Engine oil consumption

[Check the engine oil level.](#)

Topping up engine oil

Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant

▼

Brake fluid

▼

Car batteries

▼

Car maintenance and upkeep

▼

Wheels and tires

▼

User Guidelines

▼

Technical data

▼

careful

● The engine oil level must not exceed the "MAX" limit, otherwise there is a risk of damage to the exhaust gas purification device.

● If you cannot add the appropriate engine oil under certain conditions, do not continue driving. **Turn off the engine and contact your SAIC Volkswagen dealer for professional support.**

● Due to the harsher operating conditions at high altitudes, engine temperatures rise and oil viscosity decreases, leading to increased oil consumption. Therefore, it is recommended to check the engine in high-altitude environments.

hint

Please refer to the "Engine Oil Specifications" section.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	^
Engine compartment	^

- Check the engine oil level.
 - Unscrew the cap on the engine oil filler cap.
 - Top up the appropriate amount of engine oil with a small amount.
 - Check the engine oil level.
 - Carefully tighten the cap on the filler neck and insert the dipstick all the way down, otherwise the oil may spill out when the engine is running.
- careful**
- When adding engine oil, do not let it drip onto hot engine parts—there is a risk of combustion!
 - Before working in the engine compartment, carefully read the warning instructions for working in the engine compartment.
- 

The engine oil level must not exceed the "MAX" mark. Otherwise, engine oil will be drawn in through the crankcase vents and may enter the atmosphere through the exhaust system. The engine oil may burn in the exhaust system and damage it.



Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil

^

Engine oil safety warning

Engine oil specifications

Change engine oil

Engine oil consumption

Check the engine oil level.

Topping up engine oil

Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant

v

Brake fluid

v

Car batteries

v

Car maintenance and upkeep

v

Wheels and tires

v

User Guidelines

v

Technical data

v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

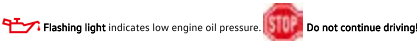
Video Guide

By scenario

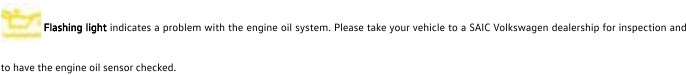
By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▲

The instrument cluster display shows warning lights and text messages. It may also emit an audible signal.



The engine oil level is low. Turn off the engine. Check the engine oil level.





Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil

^

Engine oil safety warning

Engine oil specifications

Change engine oil

Engine oil consumption

Check the engine oil level.

Topping up engine oil

Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant

v

Brake fluid

v

Car batteries

v

Car maintenance and upkeep

v

Wheels and tires

v

User Guidelines

v

Technical data

v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▲

如果不熟悉必要的操作并且没有合适的工具以及正确的工作零部件和油液，切勿在发动机冷却系统上进行作业！请将所有作业交由上汽大众经销商进行。

不恰当的作业可能导致受伤。

警告

在发动机舱内作业时务必格外谨慎！

- 在发动机舱内作业时务必遵守相关安全警告说明。
- 发动机达到暖态或热态时冷却液系统处于高压状态！此时切不可拧开冷却液补偿容器，否则，可能被高温蒸汽烫伤。
- 发动机冷却液有毒！
- 发动机冷却液只可装在封闭的原装容器中保存在安全的地方。
- 切勿使用空食品盒、瓶子或其他容器盛放发动机冷却液，否则可能有人饮用其中装着的发动机冷却液。
- 发动机冷却液要保存在儿童的接触范围之外。
- 确保根据汽车运行时的最低环境温度，添加合适比例冷却液。



冷却液和冷却液添加剂可能污染环境。请收集流出的油液，按环保要求专业地废弃处理。

Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil ^

- Engine oil safety warning
- Engine oil specifications
- Change engine oil
- Engine oil consumption
- Check the engine oil level.
- Topping up engine oil
- Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant ^

- Engine coolant safety warning
- Engine coolant specifications
- Check the coolant level and add coolant.
- Coolant problems and solutions

- Brake fluid v
- Car batteries v
- Car maintenance and upkeep v
- Wheels and tires v
- User Guidelines v
- Technical data v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	^
Engine compartment	^

SAIC Volkswagen has added a long-lasting coolant to its cooling system.

The coolant added to a new car not only provides antifreeze protection in low-temperature environments but also protects all the light alloy components in the cooling system from corrosion. Furthermore, it prevents deposits and significantly increases the coolant's boiling point. Therefore, the coolant concentration should not be reduced by adding water, even in warmer seasons or regions.

If stronger antifreeze protection is required due to climate reasons, please contact your SAIC Volkswagen dealer to select genuine coolant with stronger antifreeze capabilities.

Other coolant additives may significantly impair their anti-corrosion properties. The corrosion damage can lead to coolant loss, resulting in serious engine failure.

warn

Coolant additives are toxic substances!

- Coolant additives must be stored in their original containers and kept out of reach of children! Waste coolant should also be disposed of in the same manner.
- Never store coolant in empty food containers, bottles, or any non-original engine oil containers. Otherwise, the coolant may be mistaken for food, leading to poisoning!
- In extremely cold weather conditions, to ensure the antifreeze capability of the coolant, the specified concentration of coolant should be added according to the ambient temperature. Otherwise, the coolant may freeze, causing the car to break down. At the same time, the heating system will not work, leaving the driver and passengers exposed to the cold and at risk of injury.

hint

No other type of additives should be added to the coolant; otherwise, its anti-corrosion ability will be greatly reduced, leading to corrosion of the coolant system, coolant loss, and serious damage to the engine!

 Coolant and coolant additives should be collected and disposed of in accordance with regulations.

 SAIC Volkswagen dealers provide genuine coolant solutions configured to strict requirements, which you can normally add directly to your cooling system.

 Under no circumstances should genuine coolant be mixed with other coolant additives.

 You can identify the coolant in the compensation container by its red color. If the liquid in the compensation container changes color, it means the coolant has mixed with other coolant additives!

 In this situation, the coolant must be replaced immediately!

 Otherwise, serious functional or engine failures may occur!

Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil ^

- Engine oil safety warning
- Engine oil specifications
- Change engine oil
- Engine oil consumption
- Check the engine oil level.
- Topping up engine oil
- Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant ^

- Engine coolant safety warning
- Engine coolant specifications
- Check the coolant level and add coolant.
- Coolant problems and solutions

- Brake fluid v
- Car batteries v
- Car maintenance and upkeep v
- Wheels and tires v
- User Guidelines v
- Technical data v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▲

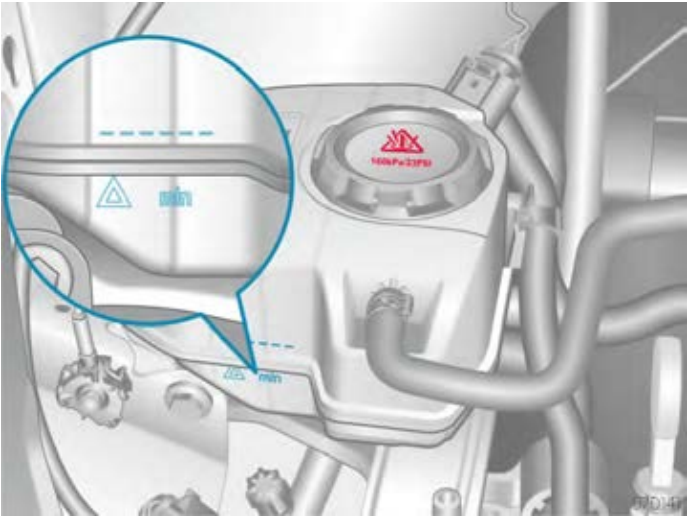


Figure 1. Liquid level mark on the coolant replenishment container

The coolant level is extremely important for the normal operation of the engine cooling system.

If the engine coolant level is too low, the engine coolant warning light will illuminate.

Preparation

- Park the car on a level and firm surface.
- Allow the engine to cool down.
- Open the engine hood.
- The engine coolant replenishment tank can be identified by the symbol on the cap.



Check engine coolant level

- When the engine is cold, check if the coolant level is within the marked range on the side of the expansion tank (see Figure 1).
- If the coolant level is below the "min" mark, coolant must be added immediately.

Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil

Engine oil safety warning

Engine oil specifications

Change engine oil

Engine oil consumption

Check the engine oil level.

Topping up engine oil

Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant

Engine coolant safety warning

Engine coolant specifications

Check the coolant level and add coolant.

Coolant problems and solutions

Brake fluid

Car batteries

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Extreme caution must be exercised when working inside the engine compartment!

- Always follow the relevant safety warnings when working inside the engine compartment.
- When the engine reaches a warm or hot state, the coolant system is under high pressure! Do not unscrew the coolant compensation container at this time, otherwise you may be scalded by the high temperature steam.

hint

- Only distilled water should be used when adding fluid! All other types of water may cause significant corrosion and damage to the engine due to their chemical composition. This could also lead to engine failure. If any other type of water is added instead of distilled water, have a SAIC Volkswagen dealer completely replace the fluid in the engine cooling system as soon as possible.
- Engine coolant should only be added up to the upper edge of the marked area. Otherwise, excess engine coolant will be squeezed out of the engine cooling system when heated, which may cause damage.
- If significant engine coolant loss occurs, add engine coolant only when the engine is completely cooled. Significant coolant loss is caused by a leak in the engine cooling system. The engine cooling system should be inspected immediately by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer. Failure to do so may result in engine damage!
- When adding fluids, make sure to fill the correct container. Using the wrong fluid can lead to serious malfunctions and engine damage!

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▲

This warning light will illuminate when the coolant temperature is too high or the coolant level is too low.

If  the warning light displays any of the following conditions, it indicates a system malfunction:

- The warning light illuminates for several seconds after the ignition switch is turned on and does not turn off.
- This warning light will illuminate or flash while driving, and the system will issue a warning at the same time.

The above situation indicates that the coolant level is too low or the temperature is too high. In addition, the display screen may show relevant text messages prompting or warning the driver to take certain actions immediately.

Coolant temperature too high

First, observe the temperature reading on the coolant temperature gauge. If the pointer deflects to the right of the dial, it indicates that the coolant temperature is too high. You should stop the car immediately, turn off the engine, and check the coolant level.

If the coolant level is normal, the system overheating may be caused by a radiator fan malfunction. Please contact your SAIC Volkswagen dealer for repair.

If the warning light illuminates again after driving a short distance, you must stop immediately, turn off the engine, and contact a SAIC Volkswagen dealer for repair.

Low coolant level

First, observe the temperature reading on the coolant temperature gauge. If the pointer is within the normal range on the dial, add coolant as soon as possible.

warn

front page

All models

Car window cleaning fluid

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil

Engine oil safety warning

Engine oil specifications

Change engine oil

Engine oil consumption

Check the engine oil level.

Topping up engine oil

Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant

Engine coolant safety warning

Engine coolant specifications

Check the coolant level and add coolant.

Coolant problems and solutions

Brake fluid

Car batteries

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27

Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▲



570180

Figure 1. Inside the engine compartment: Brake fluid container cap

Brake fluid absorbs moisture from the surrounding air over time. Excessive water content in brake fluid can damage the braking system. Water significantly lowers the boiling point of brake fluid. If the water content is too high, air bubbles will form in the braking system under high brake load and full braking. These bubbles reduce braking effectiveness, significantly increase braking distance, and may even lead to complete brake failure. Your safety and the safety of other vehicles depend on a consistently functioning braking system.

Brake fluid level

The brake fluid level must always be between or above the MIN and MAX marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

Brake fluid level cannot be accurately read on all vehicle models because engine components can obstruct the view of the fluid level in the reservoir. If you are unable to accurately read the brake fluid level, please consult a professional.

Due to wear of the brake pads and automatic adjustment of the brakes, the brake fluid level will drop slightly in driving mode.

Change brake fluid

Brake fluid must be replaced every 3 years thereafter.

It is recommended that the brake fluid be replaced by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer.

Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil

Engine oil safety warning

Engine oil specifications

Change engine oil

Engine oil consumption

Check the engine oil level.

Topping up engine oil

Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant

Engine coolant safety warning

Engine coolant specifications

Check the coolant level and add coolant.

Coolant problems and solutions

Brake fluid

Brake fluid

Car batteries

Car maintenance and upkeep

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Change brake fluid: Brake fluid is highly corrosive. Do not let it splash onto your face, hands or clothes. If it does, wash immediately with plenty of water.

- Brake fluid must be replaced for the first 3 years, and then every 2 years thereafter. If brake fluid is used for too long, vapor lock may develop in the system during braking, affecting braking performance, reducing driving safety, and even causing brake system failure, which can easily lead to accidents!

hint

Brake fluid can corrode the car's paint, so any brake fluid splashed onto the paint should be removed promptly.



When releasing or disposing of waste brake fluid, it is essential to comply with relevant environmental regulations.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	^
Engine compartment	^

The 12V car battery indicator light is red. The instrument cluster display will show relevant information. **Do not continue driving!** There may be an electrical system malfunction.



- If you encounter the above problems:
1. Immediately park the vehicle in a safe location.
 2. Turn off all non-essential electrical equipment.
 3. Turn off the engine and turn off the ignition switch.
 4. Seek help from professionals immediately.

Note: The vehicle's start-stop system will deactivate when the red warning light illuminates. The start-stop system will automatically reactivate once the engine restarts.

The 12V car battery indicator light will illuminate yellow. The instrument cluster display will show relevant information, such as "12V power system failure."

- If you encounter the above problems:
1. Seek help from professionals immediately.
- The 12V car battery indicator light illuminates yellow. The instrument cluster display will show relevant information, such as "12V battery low."

- If you encounter the above problems:
1. Run the engine to charge the vehicle's 12V battery.
 2. If the yellow indicator light on the instrument cluster screen disappears within a few minutes after taking the above measures, you should seek assistance from a professional.
- Note:** When the yellow indicator light is on, the vehicle's start-stop system will be restricted. It will not be activated until the 12V car battery has sufficient charge to power the engine for restarting, after the yellow indicator light goes out.

Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil

- Engine oil safety warning
- Engine oil specifications
- Change engine oil
- Engine oil consumption
- Check the engine oil level.
- Topping up engine oil
- Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant

- Engine coolant safety warning
- Engine coolant specifications
- Check the coolant level and add coolant.
- Coolant problems and solutions

Brake fluid

- Brake fluid

Car batteries

- Car battery instrument panel indicator
- Car Battery Safety Tips
- Check the electrolyte level in the car battery.
- Battery charging and battery replacement
- Battery problems and solutions

- Car maintenance and upkeep
- Wheels and tires
- User Guidelines
- Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	⬆
Engine compartment	⬆

A car battery is a component of the vehicle's electrical system.

Never work on electrical installations without familiarity with the necessary operating procedures and general safety precautions, and without the appropriate tools! All work should be performed by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer. Improper work may result in injury.

Explanation of warning instructions on car batteries

**Wear protective goggles!**

**Battery electrolyte is a highly corrosive and toxic substance; protective gloves and goggles must be worn during operation!**

**Open flames, sources of ignition, sparks, and smoking are prohibited in the workplace!**

**The battery produces flammable and explosive gases during charging!**

**Children must be kept away from electrolytes and batteries!**

warn

Before working with batteries and electrical systems, it is essential to fully understand their inherent hazards. Improper handling may result in accidents, fires, and chemical burns. Therefore, always read and follow the following safety warnings before commencing work:

- Before performing any work on the electrical system, the engine, ignition switch, and all electrical equipment must be turned off, and the negative battery cable must be disconnected. When changing a light bulb, simply turn off the corresponding light switch.
- Keep children away from batteries and electrolytes!
- Always wear safety goggles during operation! Prevent acid and lead particles from splashing into your eyes, skin, and clothing.
- Battery electrolyte is a highly corrosive and toxic substance. Always wear safety goggles and gloves when handling it. Do not tilt the battery, otherwise the electrolyte may splash out from the vent. If electrolyte splashes into your eyes, rinse with water for several minutes and then seek medical attention as soon as possible. If the acid spills on your skin or clothing, neutralize it with soap and rinse thoroughly with water. If you accidentally ingest the electrolyte, seek medical attention immediately.
- Open flames, sparks, uncovered lamps, and smoking are prohibited in and around the workplace! When operating electrical systems and cables, care must be taken to prevent the generation of electric sparks and static electricity; be careful not to short-circuit the battery terminals, otherwise the high-energy electric sparks generated by the short circuit may injure the operator.
- The battery produces flammable and explosive gases during charging! Therefore, the charging area must be well-ventilated.
- When disconnecting the battery from the vehicle's electrical system, the negative cable must be disconnected first, and then the positive cable can be disconnected.
- Please pay attention to the polarity of the power supply. You must check the polarity .
- Each power-on time must be no less than 5 seconds to avoid frequent and rapid power-on and power-off operations.
- All electrical equipment must be turned off before connecting the battery, and the positive cable must be connected first, followed by the negative cable; never connect the cables with the wrong polarity, otherwise it may cause a fire!
- Never charge a frozen or thawed battery, as this may cause the battery to explode and suffer chemical burns. Frozen batteries must be replaced!

Car window cleaning fluid

Engine oil ^

- Engine oil safety warning
- Engine oil specifications
- Change engine oil
- Engine oil consumption
- Check the engine oil level.
- Topping up engine oil
- Engine oil problems and solutions

Engine coolant ^

- Engine coolant safety warning
- Engine coolant specifications
- Check the coolant level and add coolant.
- Coolant problems and solutions

Brake fluid ^

- Brake fluid

Car batteries ^

- Car battery instrument panel indicator
- Car Battery Safety Tips
- Check the electrolyte level in the car battery.
- Battery charging and battery replacement
- Battery problems and solutions

- Car maintenance and upkeep v
- Wheels and tires v
- User Guidelines v
- Technical data v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#) [Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#) [Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#) [Xiaohongshu](#)



front page

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserved the right to change without notice. All models, including ID. series, Born, Electric, Tiguan, Official Store, After-sales service, Official used car, and Volkswagen Group Brand World. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



上汽大众
SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

登录即享更多福利 >

Tiguan L Pro

[For more information](#)



User Manual

Video Guide

[By scenario](#)

[By function](#)

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

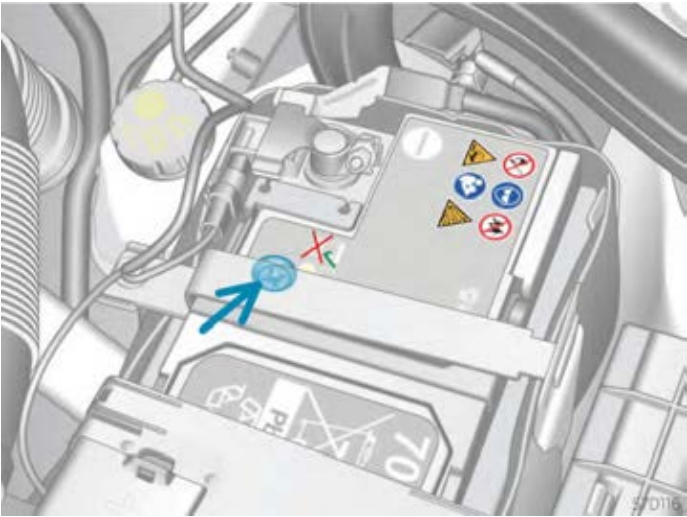


Figure 1. View window on the top of a car battery (illustration)

For vehicles with high mileage, or those driven in hot regions, or those with batteries used for extended periods, the electrolyte level should be checked regularly.

Preparation

- Prepare the vehicle for work in the engine compartment.
- Open the engine hood.

Check the battery electrolyte level

Car Battery Safety Tips

Check the electrolyte level in the car battery.

Battery charging and battery replacement

Battery problems and solutions

Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

- The battery is too old.

To ensure you can clearly see the color indicators in the circular window on your car battery (see arrow in Figure 1), please have adequate lighting.

Never use open flames or objects that spark.

The color display in the circular window changes according to the electrolyte level in the car battery.

If the photocell appears **black** , it indicates that the battery is normal.

If the indicator light is **white** , it means the electrolyte level is low, and you should go to a SAIC Volkswagen dealership to replace the battery as soon as possible.

For batteries without a battery sensor, please visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership regularly for inspection according to maintenance requirements.

warn

Working on car batteries can result in severe acid burns, explosions, or electric shocks.

- Always wear protective eyewear and gloves.
- Battery electrolyte is highly corrosive. It can burn the skin and cause blindness. Special care should be taken to avoid splashing electrolyte onto the hands, arms, and face when handling batteries.
- Never tip over a car battery. Electrolyte may leak from the vent, causing acid burns.
- Never open the car battery.
- If electrolyte splashes onto skin or into eyes, immediately rinse the affected area with cold water for several minutes. Then seek medical attention immediately.
- Seek immediate medical attention if you accidentally swallow electrolyte.
- Do not force the battery open, otherwise it may cause the battery to explode and cause chemical burns.
- Never connect a damaged or leaking battery to the vehicle. Damaged or leaking batteries must be disposed of properly.
- Always read and follow the relevant warnings .

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	^
Engine compartment	▼

All operations involving batteries require the necessary professional knowledge.

If a car is frequently driven on short trips or parked for extended periods, the battery should be checked more often between the scheduled maintenance intervals.

If the battery is damaged and the battery current is insufficient, it will cause difficulty in starting the car. If this happens, please go to a SAIC Volkswagen dealership as soon as possible to charge or replace the battery.

Battery charging

Because charging batteries requires relevant professional knowledge and must be carried out in a controlled environment, it is recommended that SAIC Volkswagen dealers charge the batteries.

Automatic shut-off function for electrical equipment

The vehicle's intelligent electrical system can automatically take the following measures to prevent rapid battery discharge when the battery load is too high.

- Increase the idle speed to increase the generator's output.
- If this is still not enough to solve the problem, reduce the power supply to convenient electrical devices (such as power windows or rear window heaters), or simply turn these devices off to reduce the load on the battery.
- Temporarily interrupt power supply to the 12V socket during engine start-up.

Although this vehicle is equipped with intelligent electrical system management functions, the battery may still discharge rapidly if the ignition switch remains on for an extended period after the engine is turned off, or if the parking lights or rear parking lights remain on for an extended period.

Replace the battery

Car Battery Safety Tips

Check the electrolyte level in the car battery.

[Battery charging and battery replacement](#)

Battery problems and solutions

Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

immediately when the airbag is triggered in the event of an accident, preventing short circuits in the electrical system.

warn

- Before performing any work on the battery, please read and follow the relevant warning instructions.

hint

To avoid damage to the vehicle's electrical system, never connect accessories such as solar panels or car battery chargers to a 12V outlet.



Storage batteries contain toxic substances such as sulfuric acid and lead. Therefore, used storage batteries must be recycled according to regulations and must not be disposed of as household waste!

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	^
Engine compartment	▼

The warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is turned on  and should turn off when the engine starts running.

If the warning light illuminates while driving , it indicates that the alternator is no longer charging the battery. In this case, you should drive to the nearest SAIC Volkswagen dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system inspected.

Avoid using electrical equipment during the journey unless absolutely necessary, otherwise the battery will discharge rapidly.

In addition, the display screen may show relevant text information to prompt or warn the driver to take relevant actions immediately.

warn

The illuminated warning lights and text messages may be a malfunction warning; continuing to drive could lead to breakdowns in road traffic, causing accidents and injuries.

- Do not ignore the warning lights and text messages.
- Stop immediately once road conditions permit and it is safe to do so.



Car Battery Safety Tips

Check the electrolyte level in the car battery.

Battery charging and battery replacement

[Battery problems and solutions](#)

Car maintenance and upkeep	▼
Wheels and tires	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

[All models](#)
[ID. Born Electric](#)
[Official Store](#)
[After-sales service](#)
[Volkswagen Group](#)
[Official used car](#)
[Distributor Recruitment](#)
[Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

[Schedule maintenance](#)
[Dealer Inquiry](#)
[Official Store](#)
[User Manual](#)

Official social media

[Bilibili](#) [Tik Tok](#)
[quick worker](#) [Video Account](#)
[Weibo](#) [Xiaohongshu](#)
[Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #4008201111 for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #4008201111 to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#) [Privacy Policy](#) [User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Regular and professional maintenance can help maintain the value of this vehicle. For rust damage and paint defects, professional maintenance is a prerequisite for warranty claims to be accepted.

To facilitate your vehicle maintenance, SAIC Volkswagen dealerships have a series of maintenance materials specifically designed for this vehicle.

Please be sure to carefully read the instructions on the outer packaging of the materials before use.

warn

Always turn off the engine and engage the electronic parking brake before cleaning or maintaining your car.

Car care materials may contain toxic and harmful substances, and improper use may lead to poisoning or damage to the car.

- Original sealed containers for storing car care materials must be kept in a safe place, out of reach of children. Improper storage may lead to poisoning.
- Never store car care materials in non-original containers such as bottles or cans that have previously contained food, to avoid accidental ingestion and poisoning!
- Keep children away from car care materials.
- Always read and follow the instructions for use and safety warnings on the outer packaging before using maintenance materials.
- If the materials used release harmful fumes, they must be used outdoors or in well-ventilated areas.
- Never use fuel, turpentine, engine oil, paint remover, or other volatile liquids to clean or maintain your car, as these materials are all toxic and highly flammable, and can easily cause fires and explosions!

Improper maintenance and cleaning of car parts can affect the car's safety equipment, potentially leading to injury.

- Only clean and maintain car parts according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Use approved or recommended cleaning agents.

front page

Car maintenance and repair

Official Store

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning

Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification

fuel line

Car maintenance

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

After-sales service

Cars should only be washed at designated car washes to prevent potential wastewater from entering the sewer system. In some areas, car washing is prohibited anywhere other than at these designated car washes.

Please choose car care materials that are environmentally friendly whenever possible.

Do not dispose of leftover maintenance materials as household waste. Please dispose of leftover maintenance materials according to the instructions on the packaging.

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical

front page specific All models relevant models ID. Born Electric Official Store After-sales service Official used car Volkswagen Group Brand World

上汽大众
SAIC VOLKSWAGEN



Log in to enjoy more benefits >>



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

The longer insect residue, bird droppings, resin, road dust and industrial grime, asphalt, soot particles, snow salt, and other corrosive deposits remain on car paint, the greater their damaging effects. High temperatures (such as from strong sunlight) exacerbate this corrosion. Regularly and thoroughly clean the undercarriage of your car.

Automatic cleaning

Before using an automatic car wash, please check your car with the automatic car wash operator for any extra parts installed on it and follow the operator's advice.

The paint on the car body is strong enough to withstand the rinsing of an automatic car wash, but care must be taken to mitigate the impact on the paint. The extent of the impact depends primarily on the structure of the car wash machine, the cleaning brushes, the filtration of the washing water, and the type of cleaning agent and wax solvent. If the paint is found to be dull or scratched after washing, the operator should be notified immediately to take corrective action. If necessary, a different car wash machine with a different structure should be used to wash the car.

After washing the car, the braking effect may be slightly reduced because the brake discs and brake pads may become damp or even iced.

For instructions on how to remove wax residue from car windows and prevent it from scratching the windshield wipers, please refer to the "Windshield Wipers" section.

Hand washing

First, soften the dirt with plenty of water and rinse it clean.

- Gently wash the car from the roof down using a soft sponge, gloves, or brush.
- Car washing tools such as sponges or gloves should be rinsed frequently during car washing.
- For stubborn dirt, use a special cleaning agent to remove it.
- Wheels and door sills should be cleaned last, and a new sponge or gloves should be used when cleaning.
- Rinse the car thoroughly with clean water.
- Carefully wipe the lacquered surface dry with chamois leather.
- In cold climates, wipe the rubber seals and their surrounding surfaces dry with a clean cloth to prevent them from freezing, and then spray the rubber seals with silicone resin.

After washing the car

After washing your car, avoid emergency braking as much as possible. Instead, gently press the brake pedal several times to "evaporate" the water from the brakes.

warn

- Be careful not to get scratched by sharp parts under the car when washing it!
- When cleaning the bottom of the car, be careful not to scratch your hands and arms with sharp parts.
- Water, ice, or anti-skid salt on the braking system will reduce braking effectiveness, increase braking distance, and easily cause accidents!
- Gently press the brake pedal to test the brakes.

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning^

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock

cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective

layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning ✓

Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification ✓

fuel line ✓

Car maintenance ✓

Other after-sales service items ✓

Wheels and tires ✓

User Guidelines ✓

Technical data ✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	^
Engine compartment	▼

Extreme caution must be exercised when using a high-pressure washer to clean a car.

When cleaning your car, be sure to strictly follow the instructions for use of the high-pressure washer, and pay special attention to its **working pressure and spray distance**.

Soft parts and painted bumpers should be sprayed from a distance.

- Never use a pressure washer to remove ice and snow from car windows.
- Never use "cluster nozzles" to wash a car.
- After washing your car, avoid emergency braking as much as possible. You should first gently press the brake pedal several times to remove water from the brakes.
- Avoid directing water jets directly at sensitive components such as rubber seals, side window glass, glossy trim, tires, sensors, cameras, decorative films, and protective films.

warn

Improper use of high-pressure washers can cause permanent visible or invisible damage to tires, potentially leading to serious accidents or injuries.

- Never use a cluster nozzle to clean tires. Even a short-duration spray from a distance can cause visible or invisible damage to the tires, potentially leading to an accident!
- Never use a "cluster nozzle" to clean car windows, as even a short-term spray from a distance will cause the window seals to deform.
- If there is water, ice, or anti-skid salt in the braking system, it will reduce the braking effect and can easily cause an accident!

hint

- The temperature of the cleaning water must not exceed 60 °C, otherwise it may damage the car.

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and

cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock

cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective

layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning

Accessories, parts replacement, repair
and modification

fuel line

Car maintenance

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #FollowSAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



FollowSAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	^
Engine compartment	▼

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

We recommend using genuine SAIC Volkswagen glass cleaner to wet the windows and side mirrors, then wipe the glass surfaces dry with a clean chamois or lint-free cloth. Chamois cloths used to wipe the car body paint should not be used to wipe the windows and side mirrors, as residual wax will cause fogging. Any residual rubber, engine oil, grease, or silicone on the glass must be removed with glass cleaner or silicone remover.

Remove car wax residue

After washing your car with a car wash machine and car care products, wax residue may remain on the glass surface. This wax should only be removed with a specialized cleaner or a cleaning cloth. Wax residue on the windshield may scratch the wipers; it is recommended to remove any remaining wax from the windshield with a cleaning cloth each time you wash your car.

Windshield washer fluid containing a dedicated wax remover can prevent wax residue from scratching the wipers. However, the wax remover must be added in the prescribed ratio. Grease removers cannot remove wax residue.

We recommend using genuine SAIC Volkswagen cleaning fluid.

Clearing snow

A small brush can be used to remove snow from car windows and side mirrors.

Clear ice

It is best to use a de-icing spray to remove the ice. If you use an ice scraper to remove the ice, you must scrape the water in the same direction and never scrape back and forth.

warn

A blurry or unclear car window will inevitably increase the risk of an accident!

- For safety reasons, all windows must be free of ice, snow, and fog to ensure clear visibility ahead.

hint

- SAIC Volkswagen recommends that the original windshield washer fluid should never be mixed with other cleaning agents, otherwise it may decompose the cleaning agent components and clog the windshield washer fluid nozzles.

- Never use warm or hot water to remove ice and snow from car windows and rearview mirrors, otherwise, it may cause the glass to shatter!

- Do not scrape the glass back and forth with an ice scraper, otherwise the dirt on the window may scratch the window.

- To avoid damaging the heating wire located inside the rear windshield, do not use adhesive tape to stick the heating wire inside the rear windshield.

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock

cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective

layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning

Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification

fuel line

Car maintenance

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5566 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5566 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

- Clean the area in front of the sensor or camera with a soft cloth and a solvent-free cleaning agent.
- Clean the sensing surface of the rain and light sensor and the camera window on the windshield (e.g., the glass surface) (depending on the equipment).
- Remove snow with a hand brush.
- Do not use warm or hot water.
- Remove the ice buildup with a suitable de-icing spray.

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and

cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock

cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective

layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning

Accessories, parts replacement, repair
and modification

fuel line

Car maintenance

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

[front page](#)
[Brand World](#)

[All models](#)

[ID. Born Electric](#)

[Official Store](#)

[After-sales service](#)

[Official used car](#)

[Volkswagen Group](#)

[Car Care Class](#)

[Schedule maintenance](#)





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

waxing

Once the car body is clean and no water droplets are rolling off, apply a high-quality protective wax.

A good wax layer can not only effectively protect the car body paint from the erosion of the harsh external environment, but also resist minor mechanical scratches.

Although you can wash your car regularly with wax-based cleaners, it is recommended to apply a high-quality hard wax at least twice a year to effectively protect the paint.

polishing

Polishing is necessary when the paint surface is dull and cannot be restored to its shine even after waxing.

If the polishing compound does not contain wax, then waxing must be applied after polishing.

hint

To avoid damaging the vehicle's paint, please note the following:

- Plastic parts and parts with a matte finish must not be polished or waxed.
- Never polish your car in a dusty or sandy environment.

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning^

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock

cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective

layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning v

Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification v

fuel line v

Car maintenance v

Other after-sales service items v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkswagen to stay connected anytime, anywhere.







Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Clean chrome-plated parts with a damp cloth.

- Use a chromium cleaner to remove surface dirt and residue.

- Polish the surface of the chrome-plated parts with a soft, dry cloth.

hint

To prevent scratching the surface of chrome-plated parts, please note the following:

- Never use abrasives to treat chrome-plated parts.
- Do not clean or polish chrome-plated parts in dusty or sandy environments.

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning^

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and

cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock

cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective

layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning v

Accessories, parts replacement, repair
and modification v

fuel line v

Car maintenance v

Other after-sales service items v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Clean steel wheels regularly with a special sponge.

Use industrial cleaners to remove brake shavings. If paint damage occurs, it must be repaired before the metal rusts.

warn

Improper use of high-pressure washers can cause permanent visible or invisible damage to tires, potentially leading to serious accidents or injuries.

- Never use a cluster nozzle to wash tires. Even a short-duration spray from a distance can cause visible or invisible damage to the tires, which can easily lead to an accident!

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning^

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and

cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock

cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective

layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning v

Accessories, parts replacement, repair
and modification v

fuel line v

Car maintenance v

Other after-sales service items v

Wheels and tires v

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Every two weeks:

- Clean the anti-skid salt and brake shavings from the alloy wheels.
- Clean the wheels with an acid-free cleaner.

Every three months:

- Apply hard wax to the wheels.
- Alloy wheels require regular maintenance to maintain their appearance, especially the regular removal of anti-skid salt and brake shavings; otherwise, their surface finish will be affected.
- Alloy wheels must be cleaned with an acid-free cleaner.
- Do not use automotive polish or other abrasives on the wheels. If the protective coating on the alloy wheels is damaged (e.g., due to stone impact), the damage must be repaired promptly.

warn

- Improper use of high-pressure washers can cause permanent visible or invisible damage to tires, potentially leading to serious accidents or injuries.
- Never use a cluster nozzle to wash tires. Even a short-duration spray from a distance can cause visible or invisible damage to the tires and can easily lead to an accident!

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning^

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels^

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock

cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective

layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning ✓

Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification ✓

fuel line ✓

Car maintenance ✓

Other after-sales service items ✓

Wheels and tires ✓

User Guidelines ✓

Technical data ✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5616 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Well-maintained rubber sealing strips are less likely to freeze.

We recommend that you clean and maintain your car's seals regularly.

Sunroof rubber sealing strip maintenance

- Fully open the sunroof.
- Use a soft, lint-free cleaning cloth and plenty of water to remove dust and dirt from the rubber seals.
- If necessary, remove dust and dirt from the paint on the surface of the seal support area.
- Allow the rubber seals to dry completely.
- For dried rubber seals, it is recommended to use the maintenance products from SAIC Volkswagen genuine accessories.

Maintain the rubber seals on the trunk lid and doors.

- Use a soft cloth and plenty of water to remove dust and dirt from the rubber seals.
- If necessary, dust and dirt should also be removed from the painted surface of the rubber seals.
- Allow the rubber seals to dry completely.
- For dried rubber seals, we recommend using the SAIC Volkswagen original maintenance kit.

By periodically treating the rubber seals of car doors, windows, and other components with a suitable rubber conditioner, you can maintain their flexibility and extend their lifespan. For more information on seal conditioners and other maintenance tips, please consult your SAIC Volkswagen dealer.

Properly maintaining rubber components can prevent premature wear of weatherstripping and ensure a proper seal. This makes car doors easier to open. Well-maintained rubber weatherstripping is also less likely to freeze, even in winter.

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning^

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning ✓

Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification ✓

Fuel line ✓

Car maintenance ✓

Other after-sales service items ✓

Wheels and tires ✓

User Guidelines ✓

Technical data ✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #HailuoSai for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #HailuoSai to stay connected anytime, anywhere.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Car door lock cylinders may freeze in winter.

Only genuine SAIC Volkswagen dealer spray with lubricating and anti-corrosion properties can be used to remove ice buildup inside the lock cylinder.

hint

Do not use de-icing sprays containing grease solvents to remove ice from the lock cylinder; otherwise, the lock may rust.

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning^

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and

cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock

cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective

layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning ✓

Accessories, parts replacement, repair
and modification ✓

fuel line ✓

Car maintenance ✓

Other after-sales service items ✓

Wheels and tires ✓

User Guidelines ✓

Technical data ✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5566 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5566 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

The vehicle's underbody is coated with a protective layer to prevent rust and damage.

During the use of a car, the protective layer may be damaged. It is recommended to regularly check the protective layer of the bottom of the car body and the running system. If there is any damage, it should be repaired in time. It is best to check it once in late spring and once in early autumn.

It is recommended that SAIC Volkswagen dealers repair the protective layer and carry out anti-corrosion treatment, as SAIC Volkswagen dealers have the necessary materials and equipment, as well as professional technicians.

careful

The catalytic converter gets very hot when the engine is running!

- Never park your car on top of flammable materials such as hay or gasoline, as the high-temperature catalytic converter could ignite these substances and cause unnecessary damage.
- No protective agent or sealant shall be applied to the heat shield, exhaust pipe and catalytic converter of the exhaust emission control system. Otherwise, the engine and exhaust emission control system, which are in a high-temperature state, may ignite the protective agent or sealant.

front page

Car maintenance and repair

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning

cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning

Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification

fuel line

Car maintenance

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical

front page specific All models relevant models ID. Born Electric Official Store After-sales service Official used car Volkswagen Group Brand World

上汽大众
SAIC VOLKSWAGEN



Log in to enjoy more benefits >>



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Be extremely careful when cleaning the engine compartment!

Anti-corrosion treatment

The engine compartment of the car has been treated with anti-corrosion measures when it leaves the factory.

In winter driving conditions, a good anti-corrosion coating is especially important when driving on salted roads. To prevent the anti-skid salt from corroding the vehicle, the entire engine compartment should be thoroughly cleaned before and after salting.

If the engine compartment is cleaned with a grease remover or by someone , the anti-corrosion coating will usually be washed off. Therefore, all surfaces, crevices, joints and components of the engine compartment must be treated with anti-corrosion coating after cleaning.

warn

Exercise extreme caution when working inside the engine compartment to prevent scratches, burns, injuries, and fires!

- Always read and follow the relevant safety warnings before working in the engine compartment.
- Always turn off the engine and engage the electronic parking brake before opening the engine hood.
- Always wait until the engine has cooled down before cleaning the engine compartment.
- When cleaning, be careful not to get scratched by sharp metal edges inside the engine compartment or on the car. Otherwise, it may cause injury!
- If there is water, ice, or anti-skid salt in the braking system, it will greatly reduce the braking effect and easily cause an accident! Avoid emergency braking as much as possible after washing your car.
- Do not touch the radiator fan during cleaning, as it is temperature-controlled and may suddenly start automatically even after the engine is turned off.



The wastewater generated after rinsing off residual fuel, grease, and engine oil during engine cleaning must be treated with an oil-water separator. Therefore, engine cleaning should be performed by SAIC Volkswagen dealers.



Car exterior maintenance and cleaning^

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and

cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock

cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective

layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning ✓

Accessories, parts replacement, repair
and modification ✓

fuel line ✓

Car maintenance ✓

Other after-sales service items ✓

Wheels and tires ✓

User Guidelines ✓

Technical data ✓

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5566 Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Holkar5566 Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Modern clothing fabrics, such as dark denim, sometimes have insufficient colorfastness. Because these fabrics are prone to fading, especially light-colored seat covers (fabric or natural leather), noticeable discoloration may occur even with proper use. This is not a defect in the seat cover fabric itself, but rather a defect in the colorfastness of the clothing fabric.

warn

- Conditioners can be toxic and harmful. Inappropriate conditioners and improper use can lead to accidents, injuries, burns, and poisoning.
- The conditioner should only be stored in its original, sealed container.
 - Pay attention to the information included with the packaging.
 - Never use empty food boxes, bottles or other containers to hold conditioner, as people cannot always recognize that they contain conditioner.
 - Keep children away from all care products.
 - Harmful vapors may be generated during use. Therefore, the maintenance agent should only be used outdoors or in well-ventilated spaces.
 - Never use fuel, rosin, engine oil, nail polish remover, or other volatile liquids to clean, maintain, or maintain your car. They are toxic and flammable.

Improper maintenance and cleaning of car parts can affect the car's safety equipment and lead to injury.

- Only clean and maintain car parts according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Use approved or recommended cleaning agents.

hint

- Cleaning agents containing solvents can corrode materials and may damage them.
- Have a Volkswagen dealer remove stubborn stains to prevent damage.



Car exterior maintenance and cleaning ^

- Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning
- Car washing
- Clean with a high-pressure cleaner
- Clean car windows and exterior mirrors
- Cleaning sensors and cameras
- Car paint waxing and polishing
- Cleaning chrome-plated parts
- Steel wheel maintenance
- Maintenance of alloy wheels
- Maintenance of rubber sealing strips
- Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock cylinder
- Maintenance of the underbody protective layer
- Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning ^

- Car interior maintenance and cleaning safety tips
- Cleaning and maintenance of plastic parts and dashboard
- Cleaning of cushions and fabric finishes
- Cleaning artificial leather chair covers
- Cleaning and maintenance of natural leather chair covers
- Cleaning Alcantara seat covers
- Clean seat belt

- Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification
- fuel line
- Car maintenance

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	^
Engine compartment	▼

Cleaning agents containing solvents can damage plastic parts.

Clean the plastic parts and dashboard with a clean, damp cloth.

- If the cleaning effect is not satisfactory, a solvent-free plastic cleaner can be used.

warn

Never use solvent-based cleaners to clean the surfaces of the dashboard and airbag components. Doing so will loosen the surfaces, and if the airbag is deployed, the shattered plastic could seriously injure the occupants.

● Never use solvent-based cockpit sprays and cleaners to clean the surfaces of the dashboard and airbag components.

careful

Cleaning agents containing solvents can damage materials.



Car exterior maintenance and cleaning ^

- Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning
- Car washing
 - Clean with a high-pressure cleaner
 - Clean car windows and exterior mirrors
 - Cleaning sensors and cameras
 - Car paint waxing and polishing
 - Cleaning chrome-plated parts
 - Steel wheel maintenance
 - Maintenance of alloy wheels
 - Maintenance of rubber sealing strips
 - Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock cylinder
 - Maintenance of the underbody protective layer
 - Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning ^

- Car interior maintenance and cleaning safety tips
 - Cleaning and maintenance of plastic parts and dashboard
 - Cleaning of cushions and fabric finishes
 - Cleaning artificial leather chair covers
 - Cleaning and maintenance of natural leather chair covers
 - Cleaning Alcantara seat covers
 - Clean seat belt

- Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification
- fuel line
- Car maintenance

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Regularly vacuum upholstery, fabric upholstery, and carpet backing. This removes dirt adhering to their surfaces and prevents it from seeping into the fabric during use. Do not use a steam cleaner, as steam will cause dirt to penetrate deeper into the fabric and harden.

General cleaning

We generally recommend using a soft sponge or a regular, lint-free microfiber cloth for cleaning. Brushes are only permitted for cleaning carpet underlays and foot mats, as other fabric surfaces may be damaged by brushing.

If the surface is only slightly soiled, you can use a regular foam cleaner. Apply the foam to the fabric surface with a soft sponge and gently rub it in. However, avoid soaking the fabric. Then wipe off the foam with a highly absorbent, dry cleaning cloth (such as a microfiber cloth), and allow it to dry completely before vacuuming.

Remove stains

When removing stains, you may need to clean not just individual stains, but the entire surface, especially areas with common signs of wear. Do not spot-treat stains, as this may result in a treated surface that is lighter in color than the untreated one.

Stains from beverages (such as coffee, juice, etc.) can be treated with a high-grade detergent solvent. Apply the detergent solvent to the stain with a sponge. If the stain is difficult to remove, you can apply a detergent paste directly to the stain. Then, rinse with water to remove any detergent residue. To do this, wipe the stain with a damp cleaning cloth or sponge, then wipe it clean with a absorbent dry cloth.

For stains caused by chocolate or cosmetics, apply a cleaning paste (such as ox gall soap). Then remove the cleaning paste with a damp sponge.

For grease, oil, lipstick, or ballpoint pen marks, use neutral soap powder, and if necessary, add ox gall soap. Dissolved grease or pigment residue must be absorbed with a highly absorbent material. If further treatment with water is required, the mat must not be soaked during the process.

For severe, common stains on seat covers and fabric upholstery, it is recommended to have them cleaned by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer.

hint

- Please have a SAIC Volkswagen dealer remove the thick stains to avoid damage.
- Cleaning agents containing solvents can corrode materials and may damage them.
- Dust and dirt particles that get into the pores, creases, and seams of leather can wear down and damage the leather surface.
- Open Velcro fasteners may damage padding and fabric finishes. Therefore, fasten all Velcro fasteners that may come into contact with padding or fabric finishes.
- Sharp-edged items, clothing, and belt embellishments (such as zippers, rivets, artificial diamonds, etc.) can damage cushions and fabric finishes.



Car exterior maintenance and cleaning ^

- Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning
- Car washing
- Clean with a high-pressure cleaner
- Clean car windows and exterior mirrors
- Cleaning sensors and cameras
- Car paint waxing and polishing
- Cleaning chrome-plated parts
- Steel wheel maintenance
- Maintenance of alloy wheels
- Maintenance of rubber sealing strips
- Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock cylinder
- Maintenance of the underbody protective layer
- Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning ^

- Car interior maintenance and cleaning safety tips
- Cleaning and maintenance of plastic parts and dashboard
- Cleaning of cushions and fabric finishes
- Cleaning artificial leather chair covers
- Cleaning and maintenance of natural leather chair covers
- Cleaning Alcantara seat covers
- Clean seat belt

- Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification
- fuel line
- Car maintenance

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

[By scenario](#) [By function](#)

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Suitable for cars with synthetic leather seat covers

Clean artificial leather chair covers using only water and a neutral detergent.

hint

- Never treat artificial leather with solvents (such as gasoline, rosin), floor wax, shoe polish, stain removers, or similar substances. This will cause the material to harden and crack prematurely.
- Please have a SAIC Volkswagen dealer remove the thick stains to avoid damage.
- Sharp-edged items, clothing, and belt embellishments (such as zippers, rivets, artificial diamonds, etc.) may leave irreversible scratches or marks on the surface of artificial leather.

front page

Car maintenance and repair

All models

SAIC Volkswagen

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众
SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Car washing

Clean with a high-pressure cleaner

Clean car windows and exterior mirrors

Cleaning sensors and cameras

Car paint waxing and polishing

Cleaning chrome-plated parts

Steel wheel maintenance

Maintenance of alloy wheels

Maintenance of rubber sealing strips

Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock cylinder

Maintenance of the underbody protective layer

Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning

Car interior maintenance and cleaning safety tips

Cleaning and maintenance of plastic parts and dashboard

Cleaning of cushions and fabric finishes

Cleaning artificial leather chair covers

Cleaning and maintenance of natural leather chair covers

Cleaning Alcantara seat covers

Clean seat belt

Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification

fuel line

Car maintenance

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

quick worker

Weibo

Zhihu

Tik Tok

Video Account

Xiaohongshu

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

3/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Suitable for cars with natural leather seat covers

Natural leather requires special attention and care.

General cleaning

Use the brush head attached to the vacuum cleaner nozzle to suck up loose dirt.

- Wipe the dirty leather surface with a slightly damp pure cotton or wool cloth.

Removal of heavy dirt

Soak the cloth in a neutral soap solution (two tablespoons of neutral soap powder dissolved in one liter of water), then wring it out and use it to clean areas with heavy dirt.

- When cleaning, be careful to prevent water from seeping into any part of the leather, and do not let water get into the pinholes at the seams.

Stain removal

- Use a highly absorbent cloth or paper towel to remove water stains (such as coffee, tea, juice, blood, etc.) from freshly sprayed water. If the stains have dried, please use a suitable cleaning agent.

- Oil stains on freshly spilled leather (such as butter, salad oil, chocolate, etc.) can be removed with a highly absorbent cloth, paper towel, or suitable cleaner if they have not yet penetrated the leather surface.

- For dried oil stains, please use an oil-removing spray .

- For special stains (such as those caused by ballpoint pens, markers, nail polish, latex paint , shoe polish, etc.), please use a stain remover specifically for leather .

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning

- Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning
- Car washing
- Clean with a high-pressure cleaner
- Clean car windows and exterior mirrors
- Cleaning sensors and cameras
- Car paint waxing and polishing
- Cleaning chrome-plated parts
- Steel wheel maintenance
- Maintenance of alloy wheels
- Maintenance of rubber sealing strips
- Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock cylinder
- Maintenance of the underbody protective layer
- Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning

- Car interior maintenance and cleaning safety tips
- Cleaning and maintenance of plastic parts and dashboard
- Cleaning of cushions and fabric finishes
- Cleaning artificial leather chair covers
- Cleaning and maintenance of natural leather chair covers
- Cleaning Alcantara seat covers
- Clean seat belt

- Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification
- fuel line
- Car maintenance

Maintenance and treatment

Due to the specialized and natural characteristics of the types of leather used in automobiles (such as sensitivity to engine oil, grease, stains, etc.), careful and meticulous care must be taken when using and maintaining automotive leather.

For example, dark-colored clothing can transfer their color to leather seats. Dust and dirt particles that get into the pores, creases, and seams of the leather can wear down and damage the leather surface. Therefore, regular maintenance or care depending on how the leather is used is necessary.

After prolonged use, your leather seats will develop a unique coppery green color. This is a characteristic of natural leather products and a sign of genuine leather quality.

To ensure that natural leather retains the value of its natural material , please note the following:

- Apply a leather conditioner with sun protection and immersion properties regularly and after each cleaning. The conditioner nourishes the leather, making it supple, breathable , and restoring moisture. It also creates a protective layer on the surface.
- Clean the leather every two to three months to remove new stains .
- Remove new stains left by ballpoint pens, ink, lipstick, shoe polish, etc. as soon as possible .
- The leather color also needs to be maintained. Apply a special colored leather oil to areas with color differences as needed.

Leather conditioner

For questions regarding leather cleaning and maintenance, please consult your SAIC Volkswagen dealer . They will be happy to offer advice.

hint

- Never treat leather with solvents (such as gasoline, rosin, floor wax, shoe polish, stain remover and similar items).
- Please have a SAIC Volkswagen dealer remove the thick stains to avoid damage.
- Dust and dirt particles can wear down and damage the leather surface.
- Sharp-edged items, clothing, and belt embellishments (such as zippers, rivets, artificial diamonds, etc.) can leave lasting scratches or marks on leather surfaces.
- Use a highly absorbent towel to wipe away spilled liquid promptly, as leather cannot be waterproof for extended periods.
- If the car is parked outdoors for an extended period, protect the leather from direct sunlight to prevent fading. Slight discoloration during use is normal.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	^
Engine compartment	▼

Suitable for cars equipped with Alcantara seat covers

Remove dust and dirt

- Wipe the seat covers with a warm cloth.

Remove spots

- Dampen the cloth with warm water or diluted alcohol.

- Wipe from the outside in to remove spots.

Dust and dirt can also be removed with a suitable cleaning agent.

hint

- Never treat leather products with leather conditioners, solvents, polishing waxes, shoe polish, stain removers, or similar materials.
 - To avoid damaging leather products, stubborn dirt should be removed by a professional cleaning company.
 - Dust and dirt particles, such as abrasives, that enter the pores and seams of leather can easily damage the leather surface.
 - If a car is parked in direct sunlight for an extended period, measures should be taken to prevent the leather from fading due to direct sunlight.
- However, due to the natural properties of leather products, slight color changes during use are normal.



Car exterior maintenance and cleaning ^

- Safety tips for car exterior maintenance and cleaning
- Car washing
- Clean with a high-pressure cleaner
- Clean car windows and exterior mirrors
- Cleaning sensors and cameras
- Car paint waxing and polishing
- Cleaning chrome-plated parts
- Steel wheel maintenance
- Maintenance of alloy wheels
- Maintenance of rubber sealing strips
- Remove ice buildup inside the car door lock cylinder
- Maintenance of the underbody protective layer
- Clean the engine compartment

Car interior maintenance and cleaning ^

- Car interior maintenance and cleaning safety tips
- Cleaning and maintenance of plastic parts and dashboard
- Cleaning of cushions and fabric finishes
- Cleaning artificial leather chair covers
- Cleaning and maintenance of natural leather chair covers
- Cleaning Alcantara seat covers
- Clean seat belt

- Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification
- fuel line
- Car maintenance



Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information [Q](#)

User Manual

Video Guide

[By scenario](#) [By function](#)

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Dirty seat belts may not function properly and fail to provide protection.

- Seatbelts must never be removed for cleaning.
- Carefully pull out the dirty seatbelt and keep it in the pulled-out position.
 - Clean the dirty seat belt with mild soap solution.
 - Wait until the seatbelt is completely dry.
 - Do not rewind the seatbelt until it is completely dry. A dirty seatbelt will not rewind properly.

warn

- Always check the condition of all seat belts in the vehicle regularly. If any damage is found to the seat belt base, connector, retractor, or lock, the seat belt must be replaced at a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.
- Never use chemical cleaners to clean seat belts, as this may damage the seat belt base. In addition, seat belts must never come into contact with corrosive liquids.
 - Damaged seat belts must be replaced immediately, and the new seat belts must be the same size and construction as those in the vehicle. Even if there is no visible damage to the seat belt after a car accident, it must still be replaced.
 - Never attempt to repair a damaged seatbelt yourself, and never remove or modify a seatbelt under any circumstances.
 - Please read and follow the safety warnings related to seat belts carefully.



Car interior maintenance and cleaning ^

tips

and dashboard

Cleaning of cushions and fabric finishes

Cleaning artificial leather chair covers

Cleaning and maintenance of natural leather

chair covers

Cleaning Alcantara seat covers

Clean seat belt

Accessories, parts replacement, repair
and modification

fuel line

Car maintenance

Other after-sales service items Wheels and tires User Guidelines Technical data

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

 **400-820-1111**



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow us on Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

[Privacy Policy](#)

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▲
Engine compartment	▼

Please consult your SAIC Volkswagen dealer before purchasing accessories and parts.

SAIC Volkswagen has adopted the latest safety technologies in the design of this vehicle to ensure that it has excellent active and passive safety features.

Please consult your SAIC Volkswagen dealer before installing accessories and replacing parts. SAIC Volkswagen dealers can recommend accessories and parts suitable for your vehicle and explain relevant regulations. Please be sure to use genuine SAIC Volkswagen parts and accessories approved by SAIC Volkswagen, as their suitability, reliability, and safety have been rigorously certified by SAIC Volkswagen. SAIC Volkswagen dealers have ample stock of approved accessories and parts and possess extensive installation experience and the necessary facilities to ensure correct installation of parts and accessories.

Although SAIC Volkswagen continuously investigates the accessories and parts market, it is impossible to assess the reliability, safety, and adaptability of all non-SAIC Volkswagen original accessories and parts sold on the market. **Therefore, SAIC Volkswagen will not provide quality guarantees for any vehicle malfunctions or accidents caused by installing non-SAIC Volkswagen original accessories and parts.**

If modifications are made to equipment that directly affects the vehicle's driving performance (such as cruise control or electronic suspension), they must be approved by SAIC Volkswagen and must be marked with the "e" (European Economic Community authorization mark) or "CCC" (China Compulsory Certification).

If electrical equipment unrelated to vehicle operation, such as refrigerators, computers, or fans, is added, it must be marked with "CE" (European Economic Community Declaration of Conformity Mark) or "CCC" (China Compulsory Certification).

warn

Improper modifications to a car or the installation of unsuitable accessories can cause malfunctions and lead to fatal accidents!

● Please be sure to use genuine SAIC Volkswagen parts and accessories approved by our company. These parts and accessories have undergone rigorous certification by SAIC Volkswagen for their suitability, reliability, and safety.

Improper repair or modification of a car may affect the protective effectiveness of the airbag, causing malfunctions and leading to fatal accidents.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Car exterior maintenance and cleaning

Car interior maintenance and cleaning

Accessories, parts replacement, repair and modification

Accessories and parts

Oils and components

Repair and technical changes

Airbag system repair and damage to airbag systems

fuel line

Car maintenance

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu





Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▲

All fluids and components are constantly being updated, such as toothed belts, tires, engine coolant, engine oil, spark plugs, and car batteries. Therefore, please have your SAIC Volkswagen dealer change the fluids and components.

warn

Inappropriate working fluids and components, as well as their improper use, can lead to accidents, injuries, burns, and poisoning.

- Oils should only be stored in their original, sealed containers.
- Never use empty food boxes, bottles or other containers to hold oil, otherwise someone may drink the oil contained therein.
- Keep children away from all oils and working parts.
- Be sure to read and follow the information and warnings on the outer packaging of the oil.
- When using products that generate harmful vapors, always work outdoors or in a well-ventilated area.
- Never use fuel, rosin, engine oil, nail polish remover, or other volatile liquids for car maintenance. These substances are toxic and highly flammable. They can cause fires and explosions!

hint

- Only add the appropriate working fluid. Never mix different working fluids. Doing so will result in serious malfunctions and engine damage!
- Accessories and other additions in front of the air inlet can reduce the cooling effect of the engine coolant. In high ambient temperatures and under heavy engine load, the engine may overheat!



Leaked working fluids can pollute the environment. Spilled working fluids should be collected in suitable containers and then disposed of professionally in accordance with environmental protection requirements.



Repair and technical changes

Airbag system repair and damage to airbag

systems

- fuel line

▼
- Car maintenance

▼
- Other after-sales service items

▼
- Wheels and tires

▼
- User Guidelines

▼
- Technical data

▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

a

Vehicle modifications must comply with national laws and regulations; illegal modifications to vehicles are prohibited.



Repair and technical changes

Airbag system repair and damage to airbag systems

- fuel line

▼
- Car maintenance

▼
- Other after-sales service items

▼
- Wheels and tires

▼
- User Guidelines

▼
- Technical data

▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

When performing repairs and technical modifications, you must comply with SAIC Volkswagen's regulations!

Modifications and repairs to the front bumper, doors, front seats, roof, or body can only be performed by SAIC Volkswagen dealerships. These automotive parts may contain system components and sensors for the airbag system.

Any work performed on the airbag system, or the disassembly and reassembly of its components for other maintenance work, may damage the airbag system. This could result in the airbag failing to deploy properly or malfunctioning in the event of a traffic accident.

To avoid affecting the effectiveness of airbags and to prevent injuries and environmental pollution caused by removed parts, relevant regulations must be followed. SAIC Volkswagen dealers are aware of these regulations.

Modifying the wheel suspension can affect the performance of the airbag system in the event of a collision. For example, using wheel and tire combinations not approved by SAIC Volkswagen, lowering the vehicle height, or altering the suspension stiffness (including springs, struts, and shock absorbers) may change the forces measured by the airbag sensors and sent to the electronic control unit. Some suspension modifications may increase the forces measured by the sensors, causing the airbag system to deploy in a collision that would normally not trigger without the modifications. Other modifications may decrease the forces measured by the sensors, causing the airbags to fail to deploy when they should.

warn

Unauthorized repairs and modifications can damage a vehicle, cause malfunctions, and affect the effectiveness of the airbag system. This can lead to accidents and injuries or even fatalities.

- The airbag module cannot be repaired and must be replaced.
- Never install airbag components removed from or recycled from old vehicles into this vehicle.

Modifying the vehicle's wheel suspension, including using unlicensed wheel and tire combinations, may alter the performance of the airbags and increase the risk of injury or fatality in the event of an accident.

- Do not install wheel suspension components that have different characteristics from the original parts installed in this vehicle.



Repair and technical changes

Airbag system repair and damage to airbag systems

- fuel line

▼
- Car maintenance

▼
- Other after-sales service items

▼
- Wheels and tires

▼
- User Guidelines

▼
- Technical data

▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	^

Reasonable replacement interval for fuel (gas) hoses: 15 years or 240,000 kilometers (applicable to rubber fuel hoses and nylon fuel hoses).

Repair and technical changes

Airbag system repair and damage to airbag

systems

[fuel line](#) ^

[Fuel line \(replacement cycle\)](#)

[Car maintenance](#) v

[Other after-sales service items](#) v

[Wheels and tires](#) v

[User Guidelines](#) v

[Technical data](#) v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#) | [Privacy Policy](#) | [User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

[By scenario](#) [By function](#)

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Practical equipment
- transportation
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification
- Do it yourself
- Check and add
- Car maintenance and upkeep

Adhering to the development strategy of "after-sales service first," SAIC Volkswagen Automotive Co., Ltd. has continuously innovated in various aspects such as service network construction, standardized management of service organizations, and customer service over the years. We possess a comprehensive service system, rigorous service standards, a wide range of service products, and an efficient after-sales service organization. In China, we have more than 1,000 authorized Volkswagen dealerships/authorized service stations, providing after-sales service to a vast number of SAIC Volkswagen customers nationwide.

By building a highly efficient user contact platform through our customer service center, we can listen to the voice of every user. If you have any questions, suggestions, or comments, please contact us promptly.

SAIC Volkswagen Customer Service Hotline: 400-820-1111

front page

All models and components

Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Repair and technical changes

Airbag system repair and damage to airbag systems

fuel line

Fuel line (replacement cycle)

Car maintenance

Company Service System Overview

The importance of maintenance

General Car Maintenance Instructions

Maintenance cycle

Maintenance items

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27

Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▲

This section tells you when and what kind of maintenance is needed. Since the maintenance requirements vary depending on the vehicle model, you can consult a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for specific maintenance needs.

SAIC Volkswagen dealers are always ready to serve you!

Safety Precautions:

All automotive fluids and wear parts, such as tires, engine oil, spark plugs, and batteries, are constantly being developed and updated. We recommend that your vehicle have its fluids and wear parts replaced by an authorized dealer, as they are aware of the latest developments in these areas. To ensure your vehicle remains in good working order, we recommend having your fluids and wear parts replaced at an authorized dealer.

warn

Inadequate maintenance, lack of maintenance, or neglect of maintenance cycles can lead to breakdowns on the road, causing traffic accidents and serious injuries.

- Be sure to maintain your vehicle regularly as specified in the Owner's Manual.
- Be sure to use the vehicle in accordance with the instructions in the owner's manual.

hint

Make sure to add the correct type and specification of automotive fluid according to the system function! Do not add the wrong automotive fluid, otherwise it will inevitably cause malfunctions and damage the engine!

Damage or loss caused by the use of oil or fuel that does not meet the standards or requirements, illegal use, improper use or abuse (such as for freight, racing, test vehicles, etc.) is not covered by the warranty, even within the warranty period.





Repair and technical changes

Airbag system repair and damage to airbag

systems

[fuel line](#)

^

Fuel line (replacement cycle)

[Car maintenance](#)

^

Company Service System Overview

[The importance of maintenance](#)

General Car Maintenance Instructions

Maintenance cycle

Maintenance items

[Other after-sales service items](#)

v

[Wheels and tires](#)

v

[User Guidelines](#)

v

[Technical data](#)

v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [#FollowSAICVW](#) for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [#FollowSAICVW](#) to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

How can I determine when my vehicle needs maintenance?

- The instrument cluster and infotainment system can display the vehicle's maintenance schedule.

Explanation of vehicle usage conditions

The maintenance cycle is determined based on **the normal driving conditions** of the car . If the car is used under harsh conditions, the number of maintenance items needs to be increased between regular maintenance, or the maintenance cycle needs to be shortened.

The following situations are considered severe conditions:

- Use sulfur-containing fuel oil
- Frequent short-distance travel
- Engine idling for extended periods (e.g., in taxis).
- Driving in dusty areas or environments
- A driving mode that primarily involves stop-and-go traffic (such as city driving).
- Driving for extended periods in cold weather, etc.

When using a car in harsh conditions, the following components require increased maintenance frequency:

- Dust and pollen filter
- Air filter
- Engine oil
- Engine oil filter
- Toothed belt
- Skylights, etc.

Maintenance Scope

SAIC Volkswagen dealership service personnel will recommend maintenance frequency and items (such as checking lights or braking devices) based on your vehicle's usage conditions to ensure vehicle safety and traffic safety.

The following sections list basic and professional maintenance procedures. The maintenance items listed apply only to the vehicle's technical condition at the time of printing. Due to technological upgrades and other reasons, the company may revise the maintenance items accordingly. Our authorized dealers will inform you of the necessary maintenance procedures.

The cost of vehicle maintenance depends on the car model and equipment. SAIC Volkswagen dealers will inform you of the actual labor and material costs required for maintenance.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Repair and technical changes

Airbag system repair and damage to airbag systems

fuel line

Fuel line (replacement cycle)

Car maintenance

Company Service System Overview

The importance of maintenance

General Car Maintenance Instructions

Maintenance cycle

Maintenance items

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▲

Maintenance type		Maintenance cycle
Basic maintenance	First maintenance	The time limit is 6 months from the date of purchase (based on the purchase invoice) or 5,000 kilometers, whichever comes first.
	Routine maintenance	The vehicle should undergo regular maintenance and inspection after one year of driving or 10,000 kilometers of mileage , and every year or 10,000 kilometers thereafter, whichever comes first.
Professional maintenance	Please see "Maintenance Items" for details.	

Replace brake fluid: first every 3 years, then every 2 years thereafter.

Please refer to the "Engine Oil Specifications" section for engine oil specifications.

warn

If brake fluid is used for too long, frequent braking may cause air lock in the braking system, which will seriously deteriorate the braking effect and driving safety.

- After the first brake fluid change, the brake fluid must be changed every 2 years thereafter.
- It is recommended to use genuine SAIC Volkswagen brake fluid, and new brake fluid must be used.
- Please change the brake fluid at the specified time; otherwise, it may cause an accident!



Repair and technical changes

Airbag system repair and damage to airbag

systems

fuel line

^

Fuel line (replacement cycle)

Car maintenance

^

Company Service System Overview

The importance of maintenance

General Car Maintenance Instructions

Maintenance cycle

Maintenance items

Other after-sales service items

v

Wheels and tires

v

User Guidelines

v

Technical data

v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	⤴

base foundati on Savekeep	project	cycle	
Oil change service	Engine oil: Change. If the oil pan bolts are removed, the drain plug and gasket must be replaced as required.	First maintenance check: 6 months/ 5000 km	Routine maintenance and inspection : 1 year/ 10,000 km , then every 1 year/ 10,000 km.
	Engine oil filter: Replace		
Testing services	Speaker: Inspection function		
	Interior canopy light, trunk light, glove box light: Inspection function		
	Driving safety lights: Check the functions of low beam headlights, high beam headlights, turn signals, fog lights, all-weather lights, hazard lights, reversing lights, license plate lights, brake lights, parking lights, cornering lights, and auxiliary driving lights		
	Self-diagnosis: Use VAS diagnostic equipment to read and clear controller fault information.		
	Particulate filter: Use VAS diagnostic equipment to read the status of the particulate filter (only applicable to vehicles equipped with a particulate filter).		
	TSI Engine Fuel Injector Inspection: Use VAS diagnostic equipment to read engine measurement values and compare them with standard values. If the values are out of tolerance, clean or replace the injectors as specified.		
	Front windshield rain gutters: Cleaning		
	Engine cooling system: Check coolant level and freezing point, and add genuine coolant if necessary.		
	Windshield washer fluid: Check freezing point and add if necessary.		
	Brake fluid level: Check and replenish if necessary.		
	Air Filter: Clean the housing and filter element		
	Battery: Use a dedicated tester to check the battery condition and inspect the positive and negative terminals.		

Repair and technical changes

Airbag system repair and damage to airbag systems

fuel line

Fuel line (replacement cycle)

Car maintenance

Company Service System Overview

The importance of maintenance

General Car Maintenance Instructions

Maintenance cycle

Maintenance items

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Braking system: Check brake fluid lines and brake system components for leaks and damage.	
Exhaust system: Check for leaks, secure fasteners, and any damage.	
Underbody: Check for interference in the bottom piping, and for damage to the bottom trim panels, caps, and protective layers.	
Front and rear helical springs, plastic protective sleeves, buffer blocks, shaft seals, universal joint seals, etc.: Check for leaks, cracks, and wear.	
Tires/Wheels (including spare tire): Inspect tire wear, rotate tires if necessary (make sure to rotate between tires of the same model), and adjust and calibrate tire pressure.	
Wheel mounting bolts: Inspect and tighten to the specified torque.	
Airbags and seat belts: Inspect for external damage and check seat belt functionality.	Routine maintenance and inspection: 1 year/10,000 km, then every 1 year/10,000 km.
Wedge belt: Inspect and replace if necessary.	
Windshield wipers/washer: Check the wiper blade stops, wiper and washer functions, and adjust as necessary; check and clean the wiper blades, and replace if necessary.	
Engine hood latches: Lubrication	
Door hinges: Clean and lubricate	
Door limiters: Clean and lubricate	
Brake pad thickness and brake disc condition: Inspect and replace if necessary.	
Headlights: Check the beam position and adjust if necessary (if equipped with headlight washers, check their function).	
Maintenance cycle display: Reset	
Test drive: Performance check	

Specialize Industry Savekeep	project	cycle
Replacement service	Dust and pollen filter: Clean the housing and replace the filter element.	Every 1 year / 10,000 kilometers (recommended)
	Air filter: Clean the housing and replace the filter element.	Every 2 years / 20,000 kilometers
	Spark plugs: Replace	Every 20,000 kilometers
	6-speed automatic transmission 09M ATF fluid: Change (applicable to Tiguan)	Every 60,000 kilometers
	6-speed dual-clutch transmission 02E: Transmission fluid and filter: Replace (for Tiguan)	
	7-speed dual-clutch transmission 0DE transmission fluid: Change (applicable to all) New Tiguan L)	
	7-speed dual-clutch transmission 0DW: Transmission fluid change (applicable to all) New Tiguan L, Tiguan X, Tiguan L Pro)	
	7-speed dual-clutch transmission 0DL transmission fluid: Change (applicable to all) New Tiguan L)	

检测服务	活动天窗：检查功能、清洁导轨，涂敷专用油脂	每 1 年 / 10000 公里
	活动天窗排水功能：检查，必要时清洁	
	正时齿形皮带：检查状态，必要时更换（仅适用于 EA211 1.4T 发动机）	首次在 90000 公里 后续每 30000 公里
	水泵齿形皮带：检查状态，必要时更换（仅适用于 EA211 1.4T 发动机）	
说明： 首次保养检测要求新车行驶时间达到 6 个月或行驶里程达到 5000 公里时进行保养检测。 常规保养检测要求车辆行驶时间达到 1 年或行驶里程达到 10000 公里（首次常规保养检测）以及后续每 1 年 / 10000 公里进行定期保养检测。 1) 本表格的保养内容适用于上汽大众生产的途观（Tiguan）、全新途观 L（All New Tiguan L）、途观 X（Tiguan X）、途观 L Pro（Tiguan L Pro）系列配备 EA111 1.4T、EA211 1.4T / 1.5T 以及 EA888 1.8T / 2.0T 发动机的车型。保养项目需根据车型的不同配置进行选择。 2) 本表格的保养内容和周期是根据汽车在正常行驶情况下制定的。对于使用条件比较恶劣的车辆，特别是经常停车 / 启动、发动机长时间怠速运转以及常在低温或高原环境下使用的车辆，应经常检查机油液面，并建议每 5000 公里更换机油和机油滤清器。 3) 在灰尘较大环境里行驶的车辆，应缩短空气滤清器滤芯、空调系统花粉过滤器和活动天窗的保养间隔（如每 5000 公里）。注：花粉过滤器滤芯脏污将影响空调制冷效果，空气滤清器滤芯脏污可能导致涡轮增压器损坏，请注意检查并及时更换。 4) 本表格的保养内容将根据车辆技术状态变化进行调整，请以最新版本为准，具体装备以实车为准。		

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Find your SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Find your SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▲

SAIC Volkswagen genuine parts are designed specifically for this vehicle and have been approved by SAIC Volkswagen for safety. Genuine parts strictly comply with regulations regarding specifications, dimensional accuracy, and materials. Therefore, the use of SAIC Volkswagen genuine parts is recommended. SAIC Volkswagen is not responsible for the reliability, safety, or suitability of non-genuine parts.

SAIC Volkswagen dealers provide quality guarantees for genuine SAIC Volkswagen parts. Invoices issued by SAIC Volkswagen dealers should be kept safe to prove the start date of the quality guarantee service.

For detailed information, please consult your SAIC Volkswagen dealer.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Repair and technical changes

Airbag system repair and damage to airbag systems

fuel line

Fuel line (replacement cycle)

Car maintenance

Company Service System Overview

The importance of maintenance

General Car Maintenance Instructions

Maintenance cycle

Maintenance items

Other after-sales service items

SAIC Volkswagen genuine parts

SAIC Volkswagen original accessories

Wheels and tires

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

📞 400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	^

It is recommended to use genuine SAIC Volkswagen accessories on this vehicle.

If you wish to equip this vehicle with accessories, please note the following:

It is recommended to use genuine SAIC Volkswagen accessories on this vehicle. SAIC Volkswagen has approved the reliability, safety, and suitability of these accessories. SAIC Volkswagen is not responsible for the reliability, safety, or suitability of non-genuine accessories.

SAIC Volkswagen dealers provide warranty service for genuine SAIC Volkswagen accessories. Invoices issued by SAIC Volkswagen dealers should be kept safe as proof of the warranty start date.

For detailed information, please consult your SAIC Volkswagen dealer.

Repair and technical changes

Airbag system repair and damage to airbag

systems

[fuel line](#) ^

Fuel line (replacement cycle)

[Car maintenance](#) ^

Company Service System Overview

The importance of maintenance

General Car Maintenance Instructions

Maintenance cycle

Maintenance items

[Other after-sales service items](#) ^

SAIC Volkswagen genuine parts

[SAIC Volkswagen original accessories](#)

[Wheels and tires](#) v

[User Guidelines](#) v

[Technical data](#) v

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

 **400-820-1111**

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▲

Wheel failure prevention measures

- When driving over curbs or similar obstacles, you should drive slowly as far as possible in the direction perpendicular to the obstacle.
- Be careful not to let the tires come into contact with grease, engine oil, or fuel.
- Regularly check tires for damage (such as cuts, cracks, or bulges); remove foreign objects embedded in the tire treads.

Tire Storage Instructions

- Before removing the tire, mark it. When installing, reset it according to the marks to keep the wheel's rotation direction and dynamic balance unchanged.
- Removed wheels or tires should be stored in a cool, dry place, preferably in a dark place away from sunlight.
- Tires not attached to wheels should be stored upright.

New tires

New tires must be broken in, and the tread depth of new tires depends on the tire brand, model, and tread type.

Hidden injuries

Damage to tires and rims is often difficult to detect. If you notice abnormal vibrations or pulling to one side while driving, it indicates that one of the tires is faulty. In this case, please have the tires inspected at a SAIC Volkswagen dealership as soon as possible.

directional rotation tire

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

Wheel and tire knowledge

General Instructions

Check tire pressure

Tire pressure

Tire lifespan

Emergency tire (spare tire)

New tires and new wheels

The use of low aspect ratio tires and large tires

Check wheel bolts

Winter tires

anti-skid chains

Direct tire pressure monitoring

Replace the wheels

User Guidelines

Technical data

Tire pressure must meet the requirements. If the tire pressure is insufficient, continuous high-speed driving will aggravate tire flexing and the tire is prone to overheating, which may result in the tread peeling off or the tire bursting.

Never use damaged tires or tires that have worn down to the tread wear indicator; replace such tires promptly.

Never loosen the bolts on the wheel hub with bolted wheel rims, as this could cause an accident!

Avoid using tires older than 6 years whenever possible. If you must use them, drive with extra caution and at a slow speed.

Never use old wheels or tires of unknown origin under any circumstances. Although such wheels or tires may not show obvious damage, they may be damaged and could cause the car to go out of control while driving, leading to a serious accident.

If you notice any abnormal vibrations or pulling to one side while driving, you must stop immediately and check if the tires are damaged.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27

Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▲

Depending on the vehicle model, the recommended tire pressure for SAIC Volkswagen original tires is marked on a label on the inside of the fuel tank cover or on the driver's side center door pillar.

1. Find the tire pressure value of your vehicle from the tire pressure label (the pressure value indicated on it is applicable to summer and winter tires).
2. Unscrew the valve stem cap and install the air pressure monitoring device onto the valve stem.
3. Tires must be cold when checking tire pressure. As temperature rises, tire pressure may be slightly higher than the recommended value, but there is no need to reduce tire pressure.
4. Adjust tire pressure appropriately according to vehicle load and driving needs. You can adjust the tire pressure according to the information on the tire pressure label.
5. At the same time, check the tire pressure of the spare wheel.
6. Re-tighten the valve stem cap.
7. Pay attention to information about tire pressure monitoring systems.

The car had only been driven at low speed for a few kilometers in the past three hours, which made it impossible to check and adjust the tire pressure. This was because the tire temperature rose due to internal friction and flexural deformation during driving, causing the air inside the tire to expand and making the tire pressure check uncontrollable.

Tire pressure should be based on the cold pressure. The warm pressure of a tire is always higher than the cold pressure. Therefore, if the cold pressure is within the recommended range, do not reduce the tire pressure when the tire is warm. Otherwise, the tire pressure will be insufficient, which may lead to a sudden burst while driving.

The correct tire pressure is especially important when driving at high speeds. Therefore, tire pressure should be checked before refueling and before long-distance driving. This is also true for cars equipped with tire pressure monitoring systems.

The tire pressure of the spare wheel should be maintained at the maximum pressure specified for this vehicle.

Tire pressure monitoring system

While driving, the system monitors the tire pressure of all tires. If the measured tire pressure deviates from the specified value, the tire pressure must be adjusted.

warn

- Incorrect tire pressure can lead to tire blowouts, causing accidents, injuries, or even death!
 - Check tire pressure at least once a month and before long-distance driving. Tire pressure must be within the specified range to prevent accidents!
- Insufficient tire pressure will exacerbate tire flexing and deformation, and overheating of the tire may lead to tread peeling or even a tire blowout.
- Both underinflated and overinflated tires can lead to premature tire wear and deteriorate handling stability.
- When tires are too hot and need to be cooled down, please use natural cooling. Do not use cold water to lower the tire temperature, as this may cause uneven shrinkage of the tread and sidewall rubber layers after contact with cold water, resulting in cracks and affecting driving safety.

careful

- Loss of valve stem caps, improper installation of caps, or failure to tighten caps correctly can damage valve stems and the tire pressure monitoring

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

Wheel and tire knowledge

General Instructions

Check tire pressure

Tire pressure

Tire lifespan

Emergency tire (spare tire)

New tires and new wheels

The use of low aspect ratio tires and large tires

Check wheel bolts

Winter tires

anti-skid chains

Direct tire pressure monitoring

Replace the wheels

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27

Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

SAIC Volkswagen

SAIC Volkswagen

SAIC Volkswagen

Tiguan L Pro

For more information [Q](#)

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Practical equipment
- transportation
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification
- Do it yourself
- Check and add
- Car maintenance and upkeep

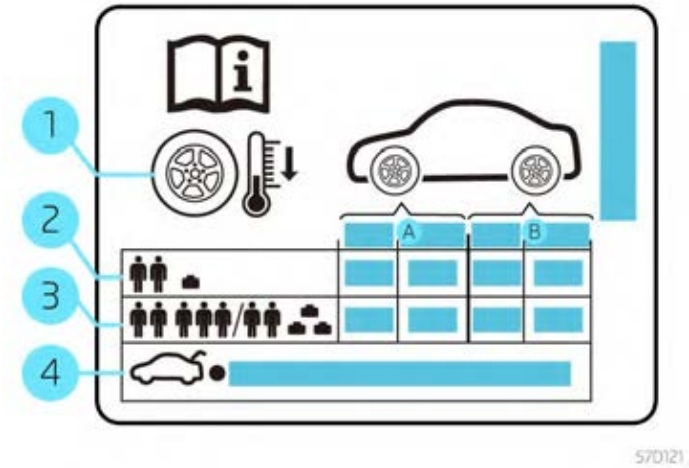


Figure 1. Icon on the tire pressure label



Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

Wheel and tire knowledge

General Instructions

Check tire pressure

Tire pressure

Tire lifespan

Emergency tire (spare tire)

New tires and new wheels

The use of low aspect ratio tires and large tires

Check wheel bolts

Winter tires

anti-skid chains

Direct tire pressure monitoring

Replace the wheels

User Guidelines

Technical data

④ Spare wheel specifications and pressure.

The tire pressure label specifies the correct tire pressure for the tires installed at the factory. These specifications apply to summer tires, all-weather tires, and winter tires. The tire pressure label is located on the driver's side center door pillar.

The appearance of tire pressure labels may vary depending on the vehicle. They may also include other tire sizes.

Incorrect tire pressure can lead to increased wear, significantly shorten tire lifespan, and even tire blowout. Both underinflation and overinflation negatively impact vehicle performance. Proper tire pressure is especially crucial at high speeds.

Check tire pressure

- Check tire pressure regularly (at least once a month), and before every long trip. Always check all tires, including the spare if possible. Check tire pressure more frequently in cold climates. Always use a properly functioning tire pressure gauge.

- Tire pressure should only be checked if the tires have been driven no more than a few kilometers at low speeds in the past 3 hours. The tire pressure given applies to cold tires. Tire pressure should be higher when the tires are warm than when they are cold. Therefore, never adjust tire pressure by bleeding air from hot tires.

- When the effective load is large, the tire pressure should be adjusted accordingly (see Figure 1 ③).

- After adjusting the tire pressure, be sure to screw the valve cap onto the valve. If necessary, pay attention to information and tips regarding adjusting the direct tire pressure monitoring system.

- Use the tire pressure recommended by the car manufacturer, not the tire manufacturer. Never exceed the maximum tire pressure indicated on the tire sidewall.

The full-size spare wheel has the maximum tire pressure applicable to automobiles (see Figure 1 ④).

warn

Both excessively high and low tire pressure can cause tires to suddenly leak air or burst while driving, leading to serious accidents and fatal injuries.

- Low tire pressure during driving can cause the tire to heat up drastically, leading to tread cracking and tire blowout.
- Excessive speed or vehicle overload can cause tire overheating, sudden tire damage (including tire blowout), and tread stripping, which can lead to loss of vehicle control.
- Underinflation or overinflation will shorten tire life and then reduce the vehicle's driving performance.
- Check tire pressure regularly, at least once a month, and also before each long-distance trip.
- All tires must have the correct tire pressure corresponding to the effective load.
- Never reduce the increased inflation pressure when the tires are hot.

hint

The tire pressure label for this model is located on the driver's side center door pillar.

 Low tire pressure increases fuel consumption.

 There can be a discrepancy between the pressure reading from the pressure gauge and the pressure measured by the tire pressure sensor when inflating a tire. Electronic direct tire pressure monitoring systems are more accurate!

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu





Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

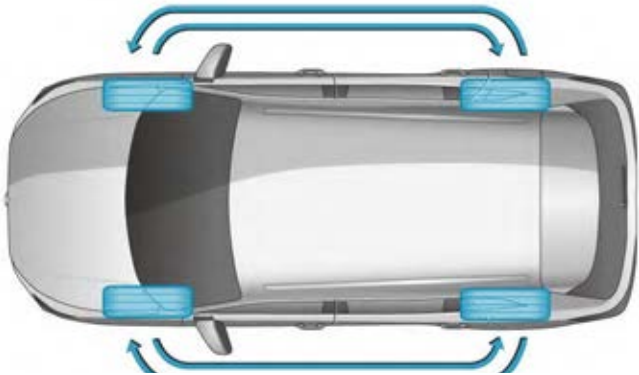
By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Practical equipment
- transportation
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification
- Do it yourself
- Check and add
- Car maintenance and upkeep



Figure 1 Tire tread wear indicators



Other after-sales service items	▼
Wheels and tires	^
Wheel and tire knowledge	^
General Instructions	
Check tire pressure	
Tire pressure	
Tire lifespan	
Emergency tire (spare tire)	
New tires and new wheels	
The use of low aspect ratio tires and large tires	
Check wheel bolts	
Winter tires	
anti-skid chains	
Direct tire pressure monitoring	▼
Replace the wheels	▼
User Guidelines	▼
Technical data	▼

also before long-distance driving.

Driving style

Sharp turns, rapid acceleration, and emergency braking will all increase tire wear, and these driving methods should be avoided as much as possible.

Front and rear wheel rotation

If the front tires are worn more than the rear tires, it is recommended to swap the front and rear tires as shown in Figure 2 to ensure that all tires have roughly the same lifespan.

Wheel balance

The wheels of a car are balanced when it leaves the factory. However, many factors can affect wheel balance during driving, leading to wheel imbalance and steering shimmy.

Unbalanced wheels should be balanced promptly; otherwise, excessive wear will occur in the steering mechanism, suspension system, and tires. Wheels must also be rebalanced after installing new tires.

Wheel assembly dynamic balance requirement: Single wheel hub ≤ 10 g

Wheel alignment misalignment

Improper wheel alignment will lead to uneven and excessive tire wear, which will worsen driving safety. If you find that your tires are unevenly worn, please have your wheel alignment checked at a SAIC Volkswagen dealership as soon as possible.

Vehicle Model				SVW64716EV SVW64716FV SVW64716AP SVW64716HV SVW64716JV SVW64716GV
nullloadhour forwardback wheelCertainly Bit#number	forwardwheel	Toe-in (dual wheels)	DIN 700 20	10' ± 10'
		Wheel camber angle (non-adjustable)		-16' ± 30'
		Maximum tolerance of camber angle of left and right wheels		30'
	backwheel	Toe-in (dual wheels)	Factory inspection ZPB	8' ± 10'
			DIN 700 20	10' ± 10'
		outer corner of wheel	Factory inspection ZPB	-1°10' ± 20'
			DIN 700 20	-1°20' ± 30'
		Maximum tolerance of camber angle of left and right wheels		30'
InspectionTestsquareLaw		Testing using a wheel alignment test bench		

warn

If a tire bursts or leaks air while driving, it could lead to serious accidents resulting in injury or death!

- Tires must be replaced when the tread wears down to the wear indicator; otherwise, it may cause an accident! As tires wear down, the road adhesion decreases sharply, which can easily cause the car to skid, especially when driving at high speeds on wet roads, seriously affecting driving safety.
- If the tire pressure is insufficient, continuous high-speed driving will aggravate tire flexing and deformation, and tire overheating may lead to tread peeling or even tire blowout, which can easily cause an accident! Therefore, the tire pressure must meet the requirements.
- If uneven and excessive tire wear is found, the vehicle's driving system should be inspected at a SAIC Volkswagen dealership as soon as possible.

- [front page](#)
- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)

Brand World

- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)
- [Weibo](#)
- [Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #SAICVW for a test drive and order now!
#SAICVW Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007366-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	^

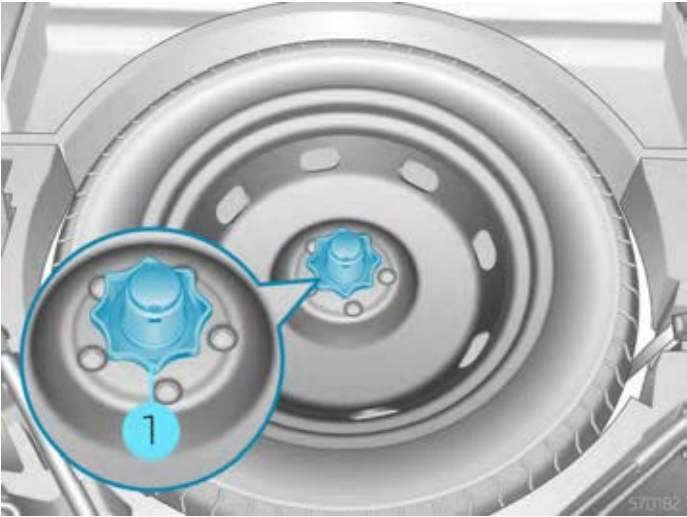


Figure 1. Inside the trunk: Spare wheel fixing handwheel



Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

Wheel and tire knowledge

General Instructions

Check tire pressure

Tire pressure

Tire lifespan

Emergency tire (spare tire)

New tires and new wheels

The use of low aspect ratio tires and large tires

Check wheel bolts

Winter tires

anti-skid chains

Direct tire pressure monitoring

Replace the wheels

User Guidelines

Technical data

Store the replaced wheels

- Open the trunk lid and lift the trunk floor.
- With the rim facing down, align the center hole of the rim with the stud in the spare wheel slot, and then insert the replaced wheel into the spare wheel slot.
- Attach the handwheel to the stud and turn the handwheel clockwise (see Figure 1 ③) until the wheel is secured.
- Put the vehicle tools into the toolbox in the trunk.
- Put the convertible luggage compartment floor back on the floor.
- Close the trunk lid.

Spare wheels with different specifications from the wheels in use

If the spare wheel is a different size than the wheel in use – for example, a winter tire or an emergency spare tire – it can only be used for a short time, and extra caution must be exercised when driving.

Standard wheels should be installed as soon as possible afterwards.

Emergency Driving Instructions for Leaking Emergency Tires

- ESC must be on; if it is off, it should be on.
- Drive slowly (no more than 80 km/h) with caution.
- Avoid emergency braking and sharp turns as much as possible.
- Avoid driving over obstacles (such as curbs) and potholes.

The faulty tire should be replaced as soon as possible, and the wheel rim should be inspected for damage. For details, please consult your SAIC Volkswagen dealer.

Emergency driving begins

Once the display shows that a tire is leaking air, at least one tire is leaking air, and the vehicle enters emergency driving mode.

Terminate emergency driving

You must stop driving if any of the following situations occur:

- Smoke was coming out of the wheels.
- It smells like rubber.
- The car is shaking.
- A knocking sound can be heard.

Regarding warning signs

- Warning sign location: The yellow warning sign is located on the side of the spare tire (front or back).
- Warning sign reminder: Please note! For emergency use only! Vehicle speed must not exceed 80 km/h during use!

Replace with a regular tire as soon as possible! Do not cover the warning labels when using the spare tire (see Figure 2)!

warn

Improper use of spare wheels or emergency spare wheels may cause a vehicle to lose control, leading to a crash or other accident that could result in serious injury!

- Do not use damaged or worn-out spare wheels or emergency spare wheels!

If a tire loses pressure in an emergency, it will greatly worsen the vehicle's handling stability.

- Avoid sharp turns and emergency braking as much as possible.
- Avoid driving over obstacles (such as curbs) and potholes.
- If the emergency spare wheel is installed on the drive axle, the driving distance shall not exceed 200 km.
- Standard wheels should be installed as soon as possible, as the structure of emergency spare wheels is only suitable for short-term driving.
- Emergency spare wheels must be secured with original wheel bolts.
- Never use more than one emergency spare wheel at the same time.
- Check the tire pressure immediately after installing the emergency spare tire.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

User Manual

Zhihu

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

3/3



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

New tires and new wheels must be broken in.

Tires and wheels are critical automotive components. These wheels and wheels have undergone rigorous certification by SAIC Volkswagen and are perfectly matched to the characteristics of this vehicle, providing excellent road grip and handling stability. If you require tires or wheels not approved by SAIC Volkswagen, please consult a SAIC Volkswagen dealer to determine their suitability for this vehicle. Special attention should be paid to the vehicle's weight and maximum permissible speed when selecting tires and wheels.

It is recommended that any work on tires and wheels be performed by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer. This is because they are familiar with the procedures and have the necessary specialized tools, spare parts, and appropriate end-of-life tire disposal facilities. SAIC Volkswagen dealers possess the technical expertise for installing and replacing tires, rims, and wheel trim; please consult a SAIC Volkswagen dealer for relevant information.

For safety reasons, tires should be replaced in pairs (i.e., both front tires or both rear tires should be replaced at the same time), and should be replaced individually whenever possible.

Driving tire and spare tire size specifications

Please contact your SAIC Volkswagen dealer for the latest information on wheels and tires suitable for your vehicle.

The following are the wheel and tire sizes that can be used on this vehicle:

SVW64716BV:

OKdrivewheelhub rulerinch	7J × 17 ET40	7.5J × 18 ET40	7.5J × 19 ET40
OKdrivewheelfetal rulerinch	215 / 65 R17 99V	235 / 55 R18 100V	235 / 50 R19 99V

SVW64716CV, SVW64716DV:

OKdrivewheelhub rulerinch	7J × 17 ET40	8.5J × 19 ET38	8.5J × 20 ET38
OKdrivewheelfetal rulerinch	215 / 65 R17 99V	255 / 45 R19 100V	255 / 40 R20 101V XL

The spare rims and tires available for this vehicle are as follows:

Spare wheel size: 4J × 18 ET28

Spare tire size: T145 / 85 R18 103M

Tire model code

Understanding tire models and their meanings helps in selecting the right tires. Radial tires have their model codes marked on the sidewall.

For example: **215 / 55 R 16 97V**

Its meaning is as follows:

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

Wheel and tire knowledge

General Instructions

Check tire pressure

Tire pressure

Tire lifespan

Emergency tire (spare tire)

New tires and new wheels

The use of low aspect ratio tires and large tires

Check wheel bolts

Winter tires

anti-skid chains

Direct tire pressure monitoring

Replace the wheels

User Guidelines

Technical data

Tire speed rating

P's maximum permitted speed is 150 km/h

Q's maximum permitted speed is 160 km/h

R The maximum permitted speed is 170 km/h

S's maximum permitted speed is 180 km/h

T's maximum permitted speed is 190 km/h

H's maximum permitted speed is 210 km/h

V The maximum permitted speed is 240 km/h 1)

The maximum permitted speed for vehicle Z is 240 km/h or higher .

The maximum permitted speed in W is 270 km/h 1)

Y's maximum permissible speed is 300 km/h 1)

Note: 1) Some tire manufacturers use the code "ZR" to represent tires with a maximum permissible speed of 240 km/h.

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN code is the tire's serial number, starting with the letters "DOT" to indicate that the tire meets the relevant regulatory requirements. This is followed by the tire manufacturer's code and an abbreviation of the tire's manufacturing date. The other numbers and letters are internal codes used by the tire manufacturer.

Tire manufacturing date

The tire manufacturing date is also marked on the tire sidewall (it may only be marked on the inside of the wheel):

"DOT ... 0322 ..." indicates that the tire was manufactured in the third week of 2022.

warn

Using tires that are not suitable for this vehicle may endanger traffic safety. Please be careful to prevent accidents!

- Avoid using tires older than 6 years whenever possible. If you must use them, drive slowly and cautiously.
- If wheel covers are installed, it is essential to ensure sufficient cooling airflow to the brakes; otherwise, the brakes may overheat.
- Tires on the same axle should have the same specifications and tread pattern, and the tire specifications should meet the standard requirements of the vehicle manufacturer.
- Never install used tires and wheels of unknown origin. Even if there is no visible damage, used tires and wheels may be damaged, which may cause the car to lose control and cause an accident!
- Never loosen the connecting bolts on a wheel hub with bolted rims, as this could cause an accident!
- If the spare tire is a different size than the tire in use (e.g., a winter tire), it can only be used for a short time. Be extra careful when driving and switch back to the standard tire as soon as possible.
- The vehicle speed must not exceed the maximum permissible speed limit of the tires installed. If the vehicle speed exceeds the maximum permissible speed limit of the tires, the tires may suddenly lose pressure, detach from the tire housing, or even blow out, which can easily cause an accident!

careful

- For technical reasons, the wheels of other vehicles, including those of other vehicles of the same model, must not be used under any circumstances.
- Using wheels or tires that are not approved by SAIC Volkswagen on this vehicle may violate the registration requirements for road-driving wheels.

Waste tires must be disposed of in strict accordance with local regulations.



In the event of a tire malfunction, the emergency wheel may only be used temporarily with extreme caution. A standard wheel must be replaced as soon as possible.

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media



https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/3

Brand World

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	^

If your vehicle is equipped with 19-inch or larger wheels and tires, please read the following carefully.

The low-profile and large-diameter tires equipped on this model have a larger diameter, wider tread, and lower tire sidewall height compared to other wheel sizes. These dimensional changes not only make the overall appearance of the vehicle more luxurious and dynamic, but also greatly improve driving handling, ensuring you experience more precise driving pleasure.

However, due to the low sidewall height of low-profile tires and large tires, when colliding with obstacles (bulges or dents), the tire carcass cords may break due to severe compression and deformation between the tire and the rim flange, leading to tire sidewall bulges or cracks. There is also a risk of deformation or cracking at the wheel rim due to the impact.

Therefore, to ensure your driving safety and comfort, before you fully enjoy driving, we remind you to carefully read and strictly follow the following precautions when driving your vehicle for your safety and the safety of your family:

SAIC Volkswagen Automotive Co., Ltd. reserves the right to the final interpretation of the following points to the extent permitted by law.

hint

- Choose to drive on roads with good conditions.
- Please choose a correct and regulated parking space. Do not drive onto the curb or steps by crashing into it.
- Please concentrate while driving and avoid obstacles (protrusions or depressions) in front of you in time. If you cannot avoid them, please reduce your speed and pass through slowly.
- Regularly check your tires and wheels for any abnormalities, including the tire crown and both the inner and outer sides. Ensure that the tire pressure remains within the recommended range (see the owner's manual and the reading inside the filler cap). If a bulge is found on the tire sidewall or the wheel rim is deformed, please immediately go to an authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealership/service station for replacement.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Brand World

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

Wheel and tire knowledge

General Instructions

Check tire pressure

Tire pressure

Tire lifespan

Emergency tire (spare tire)

New tires and new wheels

The use of low aspect ratio tires and large tires

Check wheel bolts

Winter tires

anti-skid chains

Direct tire pressure monitoring

Replace the wheels

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

Shortcuts

Official social media

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	^

The wheel bolts must be tightened to the specified torque!

The structure of the wheel bolts must match the wheel hub. If installing different types of wheel hubs, bolts of the appropriate length, size, and head shape must be used. Ensure the wheel is securely installed and the braking system functions properly.

Wheel bolts from different vehicle models cannot be used, and even wheel bolts from other vehicles of the same model cannot be used.

The tightening torque for wheel bolts on steel and aluminum alloy wheels is 140 N·m. After replacing wheels, you should go to a SAIC Volkswagen dealership as soon as possible to check the tightening torque of the tire bolts.

warn

If the wheel bolts are not tightened properly, the wheels may become loose while the car is in motion, which can easily lead to an accident!

- The threads on the wheel bolts and hubs must be clean and easy to tighten.
- The threads on the wheel bolts and wheel hubs must not be contaminated with grease or engine oil. Otherwise, even if they have been tightened to the specified torque, the bolts may still loosen when the car is in motion, which can easily cause an accident!
- You must use the vehicle's own wheel bolts.
- Different wheel bolts must not be used on this vehicle.
- If the tightening torque of the wheel bolts is less than the specified value, the bolts may loosen while the car is in motion, which could easily cause an accident; if it is greater than the specified value, the wheel bolts and threads may be damaged.

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

Wheel and tire knowledge

General Instructions

Check tire pressure

Tire pressure

Tire lifespan

Emergency tire (spare tire)

New tires and new wheels

The use of low aspect ratio tires and large tires

Check wheel bolts

Winter tires

anti-skid chains

Direct tire pressure monitoring

Replace the wheels

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27

Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▲

Winter tires can greatly improve a car's handling stability when driving on icy or snowy roads. It is recommended to switch to winter tires when the temperature is below 7°C.

Winter tires significantly improve a car's handling stability when driving on winter roads. Summer tires, on the other hand, have poorer anti-skid capabilities on icy and snowy roads due to their structure (tire width, rubber composition, tread pattern, etc.).

It is recommended to use winter tires of the same size as the original tires.

When the tire tread depth wears down to 4 mm, the anti-skid performance of the tire will be significantly reduced in winter.

Winter tires may only be used under winter road conditions, and all four wheels must be fitted with winter tires. The maximum permissible speed for winter tires is determined by the tire speed rating.

If V-type tires are used, the maximum permissible speed and tire pressure depend on the engine size. Please consult your SAIC Volkswagen dealer for details.

In addition, speed warnings can be configured via the menu.

Once the temperature rises above 7°C, summer tires should be switched immediately, as they offer better handling stability than winter tires when driving on roads without ice or snow.

If a tire is flat, please refer to the spare tire's instruction manual when replacing it with the spare tire.

warn

The vehicle speed must not exceed the maximum permissible speed limit of the winter tires installed. If the vehicle speed exceeds the maximum permissible speed limit of the winter tires, the tires may suddenly lose pressure, detach from the tire shell, or even blow out, which can easily cause an accident!

- Be sure to adjust your speed according to the weather, road and traffic conditions at the time. Do not take risks by taking advantage of the anti-skid properties provided by winter tires, and be careful to avoid causing accidents!

front page

Brand World

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Other after-sales service items

Wheels and tires

Wheel and tire knowledge

General Instructions

Check tire pressure

Tire pressure

Tire lifespan

Emergency tire (spare tire)

New tires and new wheels

The use of low aspect ratio tires and large tires

Check wheel bolts

Winter tires

anti-skid chains

Direct tire pressure monitoring

Replace the wheels

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024

Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼

Snow chains can only be installed on the front wheels and only on the specified tires. This rule also applies to four-wheel drive vehicles.

Please refer to and follow the instructions regarding emergency tires.

Before installing snow chains, the wheel covers and decorative rings must be removed.

The wheel and tire sizes for this vehicle that can use snow chains are as follows:

Wheel size: 7J x 17 ET40

Tire size: 215 / 65 R17

Only fine-buckle anti-skid chains (including tensioning devices) that protrude no more than 9 mm from the outer edge of the tire are permitted.

We recommend that you visit your nearest SAIC Volkswagen dealership to inquire about the appropriate wheel, tire, and snow chain sizes.

warn

Using unsuitable snow chains or improperly installed snow chains may cause accidents and injuries.

- Different vehicle models should use different sizes of snow chains, and it is essential to install the snow chains according to the snow chain manufacturer's assembly instructions.
- When driving with snow chains installed, be sure to comply with relevant regulations and do not exceed the maximum permitted speed.

hint

- Snow chains must be removed when driving on roads without ice or snow; otherwise, they will inevitably worsen the vehicle's handling stability, accelerate wear, and damage the tires.
- Snow chains can scratch or damage wheels if they come into direct contact with them, so they must be installed correctly.



The maximum permissible speed when driving with snow chains is 50 km/h.

front page

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Car Care Class

Schedule maintenance

Emergency tire (spare tire)

New tires and new wheels

The use of low aspect ratio tires and large

tires

Check wheel bolts

Winter tires

anti-skid chains

Direct tire pressure monitoring

Replace the wheels

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



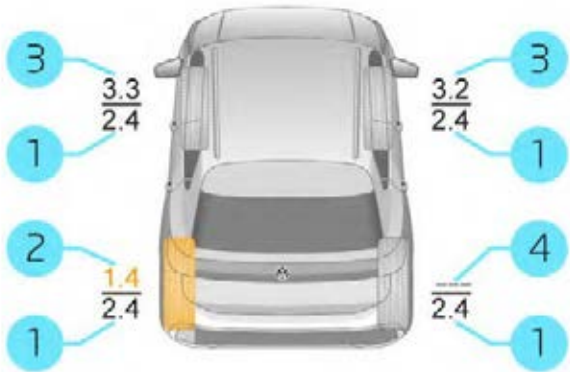
User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼



570188

Figure 1. Display on the instrument cluster or infotainment system screen: Current tire pressure (illustration)

- ① Standard pressure (unit: bar).
- ② Left posterior decompression.
- ③ Actual tire pressure (unit: bar).
- ④ Right rear system malfunction.

Direct tire pressure monitoring is a tire pressure monitoring system that uses pressure sensors on the tires to monitor the tire pressure of all four wheels while driving.

All tires, including spare or emergency tires, must be checked monthly while cold, and the pressure should conform to the vehicle manufacturer's instructions on the tire pressure label. If the parameters of the installed tires differ from the data on the model nameplate or tire pressure label, the correct tire pressure must be determined.

If one or more tires are significantly underinflated, the vehicle is also equipped with a Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) as an additional safety feature, which illuminates an indicator light when tire pressure is low. If the low tire pressure indicator light is on, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, check the tires, and inflate them to the correct pressure. Significantly low tire pressure can lead to tire overheating and damage. Low tire pressure can also reduce fuel efficiency, shorten tire tread life, and even affect vehicle handling and braking performance.

Tire pressure monitoring systems cannot replace regular tire maintenance and inspection. Even if the tire pressure monitoring system does not display a low tire pressure warning, it is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the correct tire pressure is always maintained.

The tire pressure monitoring system also features a fault indicator that will alert the system if it malfunctions. The fault indicator is linked to the low

Direct tire pressure monitoring and

adjustment

Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System

(TPMS) Problem Solutions

- Replace the wheels
- User Guidelines
- Technical data

If the tire pressure sensor is not included in the tire kit installed on the vehicle, or if it is an incompatible tire pressure sensor, the indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain on. Tire pressure is not being monitored. The system cannot be turned off.



warn

Tire pressure monitoring systems cannot replace driver attention and can only operate within their limitations. Tire pressure monitoring systems may not recognize all driving conditions, and may not respond, respond late, or perform poorly. Negligence can lead to accidents, serious injury, or even death.

- Always remain attentive and do not rely entirely on the tire pressure monitoring system. The driver is always responsible for ensuring the tire pressure is correct.
- Be aware of system limitations.
- Regularly check tire pressure on cold tires and always adhere to the values given on the tire pressure labels installed on the tires on your vehicle.
- Regularly check your tires for signs of wear or damage, and replace worn or damaged tires immediately.
- Never exceed the maximum speed and load allowed by the installed tires.

Driving with excessively low tire pressure causes tires to overheat rapidly, potentially leading to tread cracking, tire blowout, and loss of vehicle control. Excessively high or low tire pressure shortens tire life and reduces vehicle performance. Inconsistent or excessively low tire pressure can accelerate tire wear, worsen driving stability, increase braking distance, and cause tire damage, tire failure, and loss of vehicle control. This can result in serious accidents and fatal injuries.

- Always pay attention to warnings from the tire pressure monitoring system. If the indicator light comes on, stop immediately and check all tires.
- The driver is responsible for maintaining correct tire pressure. Regularly check tire pressure on cold tires and always adhere to the values given on the tire pressure labels installed on the vehicle. The tire pressure monitoring system can only function when all cold tires have the correct pressure.
- If the tire is not flat and there is no need to change the wheel immediately, drive at low speed to the nearest qualified authorized service station to check and adjust the tire pressure. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Excessive vehicle speed and overloading can cause overheating and sudden tire damage, including tire blowouts and tread cracking. This can lead to serious accidents and fatal injuries.

- Do not exceed the effective load of the installed tires.
- Never exceed the maximum permissible speed limit of the tires installed.



When tire pressure is too low, fuel consumption and tire wear will increase.



Comply with national laws and regulations regarding direct tire pressure monitoring.



When a new tire is driven at high speed for the first time, it may widen slightly, which may trigger a tire pressure warning once.



Used tires can only be replaced with tires that are authorized by Volkswagen for the corresponding vehicle model.



Do not rely entirely on the tire pressure monitoring system. Regularly check your tires to ensure the tire pressure is correct and that there are no signs of damage such as punctures. Remove any foreign objects from the tire treads unless they have penetrated the tire.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼

Regular maintenance

Direct tire pressure monitoring cannot replace regular tire maintenance and inspection. Even if the direct tire pressure monitoring system does not display a low tire pressure warning, it is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the correct tire pressure is always maintained.

The tire pressure of all tires must be checked monthly when the tires are cold, and the tire pressure should conform to the vehicle manufacturer's instructions on the tire pressure label.

This also applies to the tire pressure of the spare or emergency wheel.

The recommended tire pressure for the tires installed at the factory is marked on the tire pressure label on the driver's door pillar.

Wireless transmission failure

A radio transmitter operating in the same frequency range as a tire pressure sensor may temporarily impair system functionality.

spare wheel or emergency wheel

The tire pressure of the spare or emergency wheels in the trunk is not monitored here. The wheels in the trunk do not turn on their own and are therefore in a dormant mode.

hint

Improper handling of tire valves may damage pressure sensors and affect the function of the direct tire pressure monitoring system.

- The pressure sensor is fixed to a special aluminum alloy valve stem connected by rigid bolts. Do not force the valve stem into place when inflating or checking tire pressure.

- A missing valve cap may damage the valve stem and sensor. Therefore, always ensure the valve cap is fully tightened before driving.



Brand World

Direct tire pressure monitoring and

adjustment

Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System

(TPMS) Problem Solutions

- Replace the wheels
- User Guidelines
- Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼

Select the standard pressure for partial or full loading conditions.

Tire pressure must be adjusted when the loading condition changes accordingly. The recommended tire pressure for the vehicle and its loading condition is located on the tire pressure label.

If tire pressure has been adjusted based on load conditions, the current load conditions of the vehicle must be set for the RDK. This updates the standard pressure to the pressure appropriate for the load conditions.

1. Turn on the ignition switch.
2. Open the infotainment system.
3. Click .
4. Click on "  Vehicles".
5. Click on "  Vehicles" (on the left).
6. Select **the Tire** menu item.
7. Select **the Load** menu item.
8. Select the loading status.

 There may be a discrepancy between the pressure reading from the tire pressure gauge and the value measured by RDK. RDK is more accurate!



Direct tire pressure monitoring and adjustment

Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Problem Solutions

- Replace the wheels
- User Guidelines
- Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼



Tire pressure warning

The indicator light turns yellow.

The instrument cluster displays a text message indicating **tire pressure loss**.

1. Immediately stop at a safe location. At this point, only slowly and gently turn the steering wheel and carefully apply the brakes.
2. Check the tires for any obvious damage.
3. If the tires are not visibly damaged, drive slowly to the nearest gas station to check the tire pressure and adjust it if necessary.
4. If the tire is damaged, replace the damaged wheel. If necessary, have it handled by a professional.

Alternatively: Use a tire emergency kit to seal the damaged wheel and inflate it.

The indicator light turns yellow.

The instrument cluster displays a message indicating **low tire pressure**.

This warning indicates that at least one tire has reached the critical tire pressure.

1. Continue driving carefully and find a gas station immediately. At this point, only turn the steering wheel slowly and gently and brake carefully.
2. Check the tire pressure of all tires and adjust if necessary.
3. If the tires cannot maintain tire pressure, replace the tires.

The instrument cluster displays text information **to check tire pressure**.

This warning indicates that at least one tire has experienced a drop in tire pressure.

1. Once a warning is displayed, avoid long distances and high speeds.
2. Check the tire pressure of all tires and adjust if necessary.

Direct tire pressure monitoring and adjustment	One or more wheels without tire pressure sensors are installed, or the tire pressure sensors are faulty.
Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Problem Solutions	1. Wheels with properly installed tire pressure sensors.
	There is radio interference between a sensor and the system. Because these transmitters, operating in the same frequency range, overlap, system functionality may be temporarily affected.
Replace the wheels	1. Turn off or avoid sources of interference, such as walkie-talkies, radio remote controls, or children's toys.
User Guidelines	The indicator light flashed for about 1 minute, then remained on in yellow.
Technical data	Text message: Displays a static system fault .
	The tire pressure sensor was not detected or the system is damaged.
	1. Please go to an authorized service station with the appropriate qualifications. We recommend visiting a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼

Some vehicle models or versions do not come with a car jack and wheel wrench. In such cases, please have the wheels replaced by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer.

You should only change a wheel yourself if the car is safely parked, you are familiar with the necessary procedures and safety precautions, and you have the appropriate tools. Otherwise, you should call a professional.

warn

- If a tire is damaged, park the vehicle in a location away from traffic if possible. Turn on the hazard warning lights and raise the warning triangle. Please comply with relevant regulations.
- Have all passengers disembark.
- Engage a gear or place the shift lever in position **P** to operate the electronic parking brake and lock the opposite wheel.
- Please note that the ground should be flat and not slippery. If necessary, place a sturdy large pad under the car jack.
- Only car jacks approved by SAIC Volkswagen for use in this vehicle may be used.
- Do not use other car jacks, including those designed for other SAIC Volkswagen models. Car jacks may slip, posing a risk of personal injury!
- Never lift a car if it is tilted to one side, as this could result in personal injury!
- Never start the engine after the car is lifted, as this could cause an accident! The vibration of the engine could cause the car to fall off the jack.
- Never put any part of your body (such as arms and legs) under a car when it is only supported by the car jack, as this could result in personal injury!
- If you need to work under a car, you must use suitable blocks to firmly support the car, otherwise there is a risk of personal injury!
- If the wheel hub has a screw-on hub lock ring, never loosen the bolt connection, as this could cause an accident!

Direct tire pressure monitoring and

adjustment

Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System

(TPMS) Problem Solutions

Replace the wheels ^

Wheel replacement safety tips

Preparations for changing wheels

Loosen the wheel bolts

Use a car jack to lift the car.

Replace the wheels

After replacing the wheels

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼



Figure 1. Removing and reinstalling the wheel cover.

As part of preparation for changing the wheels, be sure to perform the following operations in the given order:

- When a tire loses pressure, keep a safe distance from traffic and park the car on a flat, firm surface.
- Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- Position the shift lever to position **P**.
- Engage the electronic parking brake.
- Briefly press the start button to turn off the engine. If the engine cannot be stopped, perform an emergency shutdown.
- All passengers are asked to disembark and move to a safe area, such as behind the highway guardrail.

Brand World

Direct tire pressure monitoring and

Ignoring this checklist, which is crucial to your safety, can lead to accidents and injuries.

adjustment

- Be sure to follow the instructions in the checklist and adhere to general safety precautions.

Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System

(TPMS) Problem Solutions

Replace the wheels

Wheel replacement safety tips

Preparations for changing wheels

Loosen the wheel bolts

Use a car jack to lift the car.

Replace the wheels

After replacing the wheels

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼

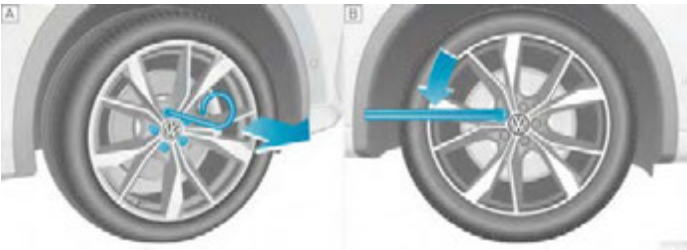


Figure 1 A. Remove the cover from the wheel bolts B. Loosen the wheel bolts

Only use the wheel wrench provided with the vehicle when loosening wheel bolts.

As long as the vehicle has not been jacked up, you can only loosen the wheel bolts by about one turn.

If a wheel bolt cannot be loosened, carefully press down on the end of the wheel wrench with your foot. Simultaneously, secure the vehicle and ensure it is reliably stationary.

Remove the cover from the wheel bolts.

- Take the wire hook from the vehicle's tools.

Insert the wire hook through the opening into the cover (see Figure 1 A), and then pull it out in the direction of the arrow.

- Use this wire hook to remove all other covers.

Loosen wheel bolts

- Place the wheel wrench onto the wheel bolts and then push it to the limit position (see Figure 1 B).

- Hold one end of the wheel wrench and turn the wheel bolt to the left about one full turn.

Direct tire pressure monitoring and

adjustment

Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System

(TPMS) Problem Solutions

Replace the wheels

Wheel replacement safety tips

Preparations for changing wheels

Loosen the wheel bolts

Use a car jack to lift the car.

Replace the wheels

After replacing the wheels

- Always use only the wheel wrench that came with your vehicle to loosen and tighten the wheel bolts.
- As long as the vehicle has not been jacked up, you can only loosen the wheel bolts by about one turn.
- Never apply grease or oil to the wheel bolts or the threads in the wheel hub. Otherwise, they may loosen while driving, even if the specified tightening torque is applied.
- Never loosen the bolt connections on a wheel hub with a screw-on hub lock ring.
- If the wheel bolts are tightened with too low a torque, the wheel bolts and wheel hub may loosen while driving. Tightening with too high a torque may damage the wheel bolts or threads.

User Guidelines

Technical data

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

- Car Overview
- Driver Information
- Security
- Open and close
- steering wheel
- Seats and headrests
- Car lights
- field of vision
- air conditioner
- driving
- Driving assistance system
- Parking and Exit Assist
- Infotainment System 1
- Infotainment System II
- Practical equipment
- transportation
- Fuel and exhaust gas purification
- Do it yourself
- Check and add
- Car maintenance and upkeep

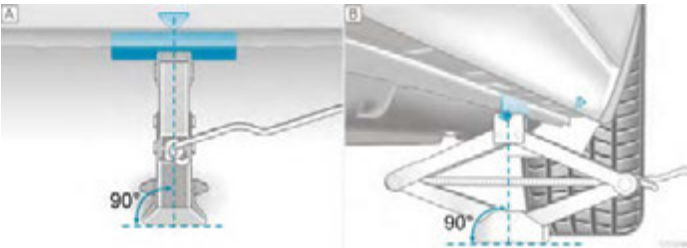


Figure 1. The jack is placed on the left rear side of the car.



Figure 2. Support points of a car jack

The car jack may only be placed at the support points shown in the diagram (marked on the vehicle body) (see Figure 1 or Figure 2). There is a corresponding support point next to each wheel.

Cars may only be lifted using the car jack support points.

After loosening the bolts on the wheel to be replaced, lift the car.

front page

All models

Limitations of direct tire pressure monitoring

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits >>

Direct tire pressure monitoring and adjustment

Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Problem Solutions

Replace the wheels

Wheel replacement safety tips

Preparations for changing wheels

Loosen the wheel bolts

Use a car jack to lift the car.

Replace the wheels

After replacing the wheels

User Guidelines

Technical data

7. Check that the entire flat surface of the jack base is firmly attached to the ground.

8. Adjust the car jack while continuing to raise the jack chuck until it grips the ground under the car (see Figure 1).

9. Continue to raise the car jack until the car wheels are just off the ground.

warn

Improper use of a jack can cause a car to slide off, resulting in serious injury. To reduce the risk of personal injury, please read and pay attention to the following points:

● Soft ground under a car jack can cause the car to slip off. Therefore, the car jack must be placed on a solid surface. If necessary, place a sturdy large pad under the jack. On smooth surfaces (such as tiled floors), place a non-slip mat (such as a rubber mat) under the jack base.

● Place the car jack under the corresponding support point on the underside of the car.

● If the car jack is not placed in the described position, there is a risk of personal injury! In addition, it may also cause damage to the car.

● The lifting claws of the car jack must grip the edge of the car's side beam to prevent the car jack from slipping when lifting the car.

● Never put any part of your body (such as arms and legs) under a car when it is only supported by the car jack, as this could result in personal injury!

● Have all passengers disembark. After disembarking, they should stay away from danger zones, such as behind highway guardrails.

● The car may only be lifted when no one is inside.

● Never start the engine after the car is lifted, as this could cause an accident! The vibration of the engine could cause the car to fall off the jack.

● Never lift a car if it is tilted to one side, as this could result in personal injury!

Ignoring this checklist, which is crucial to your safety, can lead to accidents and injuries.

● Be sure to follow the instructions in the checklist and adhere to general safety precautions.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

400-820-1111

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili

Tik Tok

quick worker

Video Account

Weibo

Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼

Remove the wheel

- Unscrew the wheel bolts completely and place them on a clean mat.
- Remove the wheel and put it in the trunk.

Install emergency wheels

- Place emergency wheels on it.
 - Tighten all wheel bolts.
 - Use a car jack to lower the car.
 - Tighten the wheel bolts with a wheel wrench. Do not tighten the bolts one at a time; instead, tighten them alternately diagonally.
 - Install covers, wheel center covers, or fully enclosed wheel covers if necessary.
- If the wheel bolts are found to be rusted or difficult to tighten when changing wheels, these bolts must be replaced and the threads of the wheel hub cleaned before checking the tightening torque.
- Replace the damaged wheel as soon as possible.

Tires marked with rolling direction

- Tires with directional tread patterns must be installed in the specified direction of rotation.
- If the tire tread pattern is directional, it can be seen from the arrows indicating the rolling direction on the tire sidewall. The tire must be used in this prescribed direction of rotation. Only in this way can the tire achieve its optimal performance in terms of traction, noise reduction, wear resistance, and hydroplaning resistance.

Direct tire pressure monitoring and

may loosen on their own while driving, posing a risk of accident!

adjustment

● Please read and comply with the relevant information and warnings.

Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System

(TPMS) Problem Solutions

Replace the wheels ^

Wheel replacement safety tips

Preparations for changing wheels

Loosen the wheel bolts

Use a car jack to lift the car.

Replace the wheels

After replacing the wheels

User Guidelines v

Technical data v

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat #Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

[By scenario](#) [By function](#)

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼

The car is equipped with emergency wheels.

- Flip the trunk floor upwards and hook the trunk floor handles onto the rubber strip on the top of the trunk.
- Place the replaced wheel into the spare wheel slot.
- Lower the trunk floor and set it in place.
- Close the trunk lid.

Replace the damaged wheel as soon as possible.

If the wheel bolts are found to be rusted or difficult to tighten when changing wheels, these bolts must be replaced and the threads of the wheel hub cleaned before checking the tightening torque.

For vehicles equipped with an emergency spare tire marked with a yellow speed limit warning, the spare tire is for emergency use only.

Please repair or replace the tire as soon as possible.

If the car has a tire pressure monitoring system, the system must be made to re-memorize the relevant parameters after changing the wheels.



Log in to enjoy more benefits ><

(TPMS) Problem Solutions

Replace the wheels

After replacing the wheels

User Guidelines

Technical data

Official social media

Video Account



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat [Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account](#) for a test drive and order now! to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

User
Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	✓
Driver Information	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓

Quality Guarantee Period: The quality guarantee period for new vehicles sold by our company normally begins from the date of vehicle delivery. For rental/commercial vehicles*, it is one year or 100,000 kilometers; for non-rental/non-commercial vehicles, it is three years or 100,000 kilometers, whichever comes first. During the quality guarantee period, if the vehicle purchased by the user experiences manufacturing quality problems, it will be repaired free of charge by the corresponding SAIC Volkswagen brand dealer. If, during the quality guarantee period, the manufacturing quality problem is confirmed by our company to be technically irreparable, the vehicle will be replaced. If the vehicle purchased by the user meets the conditions stipulated in the National Regulations on the Repair, Replacement, and Return of Household Automobile Products, the vehicle quality guarantee period, content, and scope will be implemented according to those regulations.

Users should strictly follow the instructions in the Owner's Manual when using their vehicles. To ensure repair quality and safeguard users' warranty rights, users are requested to have their vehicles maintained and inspected at the corresponding SAIC Volkswagen brand dealerships on time. SAIC Volkswagen and its dealers will not be liable for any damage caused by users' failure to use, maintain, or repair the products correctly as required by the Owner's Manual.

If a user's vehicle malfunctions during use, only the corresponding SAIC Volkswagen brand dealer is authorized to accept the quality guarantee application. Moreover, once a malfunction occurs, the user should immediately go to the corresponding SAIC Volkswagen brand dealer for repair or contact the corresponding SAIC Volkswagen brand dealer in a timely manner.

The warranty period for new vehicles begins on the date of vehicle delivery, and the valid proof of delivery is the user's purchase invoice. If the invoice date differs from the date of delivery, the warranty period begins from the delivery date. Users must present their purchase invoice to the corresponding SAIC Volkswagen dealership when requesting warranty service. Without this proof, the corresponding SAIC Volkswagen dealership will be unable to provide the user with the corresponding warranty service.

The quality assurance service covers the replacement or repair of damaged parts according to technical requirements. If a part can continue to be used after repair, then from a conventional and technical point of view, replacement is unnecessary. **Replacement parts can be new or remanufactured parts supplied by SAIC Volkswagen.**

All parts replaced during the repair process belong to our company.

The labor and material costs incurred for quality assurance repair work shall be borne by our company.

Damage or malfunction caused by the following reasons is not covered by the warranty:

Damage caused by improper maintenance and repair

—The vehicle has been fitted with parts not authorized by the company, or has been modified, added to, or disassembled without the company's permission.

—The user did not strictly comply with the vehicle's usage instructions (requirements in the instruction manual).

— Actual or potential damage to the vehicle caused by a traffic accident

Damage caused by natural wear and tear of vehicle parts or by use of the vehicle beyond the scope specified in the owner's manual is not covered by the warranty. Similarly, damage or loss caused by the use of non-standard or non-compliant fuels, illegal use, improper use, or abuse (such as for freight, racing, or test use) is not covered by the warranty, even within the warranty period.

Some vehicle components are considered wear parts. The warranty period for wear parts such as air filters, cabin air filters, oil filters, fuel filters, spark plugs, brake pads, clutch discs, tires, remote control batteries, light bulbs, and wiper blades is six months or 10,000 kilometers. The warranty period for batteries, fuses, and ordinary relays (excluding integrated control units) is twelve months or 20,000 kilometers. Whichever comes first, the warranty period or the mileage.

Other adjustments and measurements are not covered by the quality guarantee, as detailed below:

Adjust the doors and trunk lid to ensure good contact and avoid potential leaks and wind noise.

— Wheel alignment, tire balancing, fuel consumption measurement, and engine tuning.



Quality Assurance Regulations

Notice to users

Improve driving economy/reduce environmental pollution	▼
OBD system	▼
Event Data Recorder	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼

This manual describes all models of this vehicle and all equipment that may be equipped with it, without specifying whether it is optional or standard equipment. Therefore, the equipment described may not be installed on this vehicle or may only be available in certain markets. Please refer to the sales brochure (purchase contract or vehicle configuration list) for information on this vehicle's equipment, and please inspect the actual vehicle. For more detailed information, please contact your SAIC Volkswagen dealer.

All data in this user manual is based on the information available at the time of finalization. To meet customer needs and comply with regulatory requirements, SAIC Volkswagen will continue to optimize and improve the configuration and performance of its products. Therefore, there may be discrepancies between the vehicle and the descriptions in this user manual. No data, illustrations, or descriptions should be used as the basis for making any requests.

- Our company provides you with a quality guarantee service and requires you to use your vehicle strictly in accordance with the requirements of this book. Please read the "Quality Guarantee Service" chapter of this book carefully, which details the conditions, scope and methods of the quality guarantee service.

Consumers who modify or add equipment to our products, especially to electrical, braking, or steering systems that are related to product safety, may affect vehicle performance and safety systems, potentially leading to accidents, fires, or damage. Our company and its distributors will not be liable for any product quality issues arising from such modifications or additions.

-Our company has established maintenance and upkeep guidelines for the product at different stages, with the first maintenance being free. The maintenance and upkeep outlined above are crucial for the safe use of your vehicle and for keeping it in good condition. If the vehicle is not used, maintained, and serviced correctly as required by this manual, our company will not assume any warranty obligations.

- Please keep the certificate of conformity safe; the QR code area must not be wrinkled or damaged.

If any problems are found with your vehicle during use, it is recommended that you have it inspected by a SAIC Volkswagen dealer. During the inspection, our company or the SAIC Volkswagen dealer has the right to decide on repairs or replacements of parts based on the circumstances.

- The "Do It Yourself" chapter of this book introduces the scope of DIY requirements allowed by our company. Please use parts supplied by our company (hereinafter referred to as "Genuine Parts") and purchase SAIC Volkswagen "Genuine Parts" from SAIC Volkswagen dealerships. Our



Quality Assurance Regulations

Notice to users

Improve driving economy/reduce environmental pollution	▼
OBD system	▼
Event Data Recorder	▼
Technical data	▼

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼

Fuel consumption rate depends primarily on the driver's driving style.

Fuel consumption rate, environmental impact, and wear rate of engine, brakes, and tires mainly depend on the following three factors:

- The driver's driving style.
- Vehicle usage conditions (climate, road conditions, etc.).
- Overall vehicle technical condition.

By proactively adopting economical driving techniques, fuel consumption can easily be reduced by 10-15%. This chapter outlines relevant driving tips to reduce vehicle operating costs and environmental pollution; please read them carefully.

Accelerating a car increases fuel consumption, so you should plan your route in advance based on road and traffic conditions to minimize the frequency of braking and acceleration.

Regular maintenance at SAIC Volkswagen dealerships, as required, is fundamental to ensuring fuel economy. A well-maintained engine not only improves fuel economy and extends its lifespan but also helps maintain the car's resale value.

Poorly maintained engines will severely impact fuel economy.

The engine oil level should be checked each time fuel is added. Engine oil consumption depends mainly on engine load and speed, and can be as high as 0.5 L/1000 km depending on driving style.

In summer, high ambient temperatures can cause engine overheating if the engine is not adequately cooled, leading to expansion and deformation of some components, accelerated wear, and reduced lifespan. Therefore, before the arrival of hot summer weather, it is recommended that you visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for a comprehensive inspection of the engine's cooling system.

Because air density decreases under high temperature and high altitude conditions, the amount of air entering the cylinder also decreases accordingly. To reduce the impact of this physical phenomenon on engine performance, vehicles undergo comprehensive matching in high temperature and high altitude areas. Therefore, the decrease in charging efficiency will not have an impact on most vehicles; only small-displacement vehicles may experience a slight decrease in engine power during rapid acceleration in high-temperature environments.

Quality Assurance Regulations

Notice to users

Improve driving economy/reduce
environmental pollution

General Instructions

OBD system

Event Data Recorder

Technical data

c) Under reasonably predictable driving conditions, the limits and measurement methods for the actual monitoring frequency (IUPR) of the on-board diagnostic (OBD) system shall be in accordance with Appendix J.3.3.2 of GB 18352.6-2016; the limits and measurement methods for pollutant emissions monitored by the on-board diagnostic (OBD) system shall be in accordance with Appendix J.3.8.2 of GB 18352.6-2016.

hint

Because different regions in China implement different emission standards, the published emission levels will vary.

Regularly check the connections between the components of the crankcase ventilation system to ensure they are secure and free from leaks or damage.

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	✓
Driver Information	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓

OBD stands for On-Board Diagnostics. An on-board diagnostic system monitors the operating status of various systems and components affecting engine emissions in real time during vehicle operation. Unstable operation is stored as codes in the engine controller to guide future testing, adjustments, and maintenance. If the OBD system indicator light on the instrument panel  **illuminates or flashes**, it indicates a malfunction

In an emissions-related system or component, or a problem with the fuel filler cap being loose or a leak in the fuel tank venting system. In such cases, after ruling out a loose fuel filler cap, you should visit a SAIC Volkswagen dealership for inspection as soon as possible. SAIC Volkswagen dealerships use professional diagnostic testing equipment to read the information and codes recorded in the on-board controller.

Fuel quality

Currently, unleaded gasoline is widely used in my country, but some regions still use gasoline antiknock agents containing manganese and other metallic elements, and the sulfur and olefin content in this gasoline is relatively high. This has a significant impact on some control components in the OBD system and on emissions exceeding standards.

If gasoline has a high manganese content, the manganese compounds produced after combustion will deposit on the inner surfaces of the spark plugs, oxygen sensors, and three-way catalytic converter in the ignition system, causing ignition difficulties, oxygen sensor failure, and blockage of the three-way catalytic converter.

If gasoline has a high sulfur content, the sulfides produced after combustion will be emitted with the exhaust gas, generating acidic substances, forming acid rain, and affecting the atmospheric environment. At the same time, sulfides also affect the activity of the three-way catalytic converter, impacting nitrogen oxide (NOx) emissions. If gasoline has a high content of olefins, aromatics, and gums, deposits, carbon deposits, and gums will form in the engine combustion chamber, intake valves, and fuel injection system, leading to excessive.

The aforementioned fuel quality issues are the most common cause of the OBD indicator light illuminating. To avoid unnecessary expenses and wasted time, we recommend that you: refuel at reputable and authorized gas stations, ensuring the gasoline is unleaded and meets fuel standards; obtain an invoice from the gas station after refueling for future reference in case of fuel quality problems; avoid filling the fuel gauge to the red line during vehicle use to prevent contaminants from entering the fuel system; if inferior gasoline is mistakenly added, the fuel system must be cleaned immediately, including the fuel pump, fuel tank, fuel injectors, and fuel lines, and the oxygen sensor and catalytic converter should be checked. Please have these procedures performed at a SAIC Volkswagen dealership.

Maintenance

If your vehicle is not regularly maintained and parts (such as air filter, oil filter, spark plugs, etc.) are replaced at a SAIC Volkswagen dealership as required, we cannot guarantee that your vehicle will always operate in normal condition. This may lead to problems such as increased fuel consumption, poor acceleration, unstable idling, and emissions exceeding national standards, causing the OBD indicator light to illuminate or flash. Therefore, regular maintenance of your vehicle is crucial, and we recommend that you:

- Please follow the vehicle maintenance plan formulated by SAIC Volkswagen and regularly visit SAIC Volkswagen dealerships for vehicle maintenance. Replace spark plugs, air filter, fuel filter, engine oil and oil filter within the specified time to avoid malfunctions such as excessive emissions or misfires.
- Clean the engine injectors, combustion chamber, intake manifold, and throttle body regularly;
- For vehicles that are frequently driven at low speeds, carbon buildup is likely to occur in the combustion chamber, fuel injectors, and spark plugs. It is recommended to drive at high speeds every now and then, if conditions permit.
- Use SAIC Volkswagen's dedicated gasoline cleaner according to the vehicle's condition to reduce the impact of carbon deposits and gum on the fuel system, intake system, and exhaust system.

Quality of repair parts

When your vehicle requires maintenance, repair, or parts replacement, please always use genuine parts. The quality of repair parts is a crucial factor

Quality Assurance Regulations

Notice to users

Improve driving economy/reduce
environmental pollution

General Instructions

OBD system

Main factors affecting OBD systems

Event Data Recorder

Technical data

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	✓
Driver Information	✓
Security	✓
Open and close	✓
steering wheel	✓
Seats and headrests	✓
Car lights	✓
field of vision	✓
air conditioner	✓
driving	✓
Driving assistance system	✓
Parking and Exit Assist	✓
Infotainment System 1	✓
Infotainment System II	✓
Practical equipment	✓
transportation	✓
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	✓
Do it yourself	✓
Check and add	✓
Car maintenance and upkeep	✓

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recording (EDR) system. The main function of the EDR system is to provide a better understanding of the vehicle's system responses in accident situations. The EDR system only records driving dynamics and constraint system data for a short period (5 seconds or less) in accident or similar scenarios.

The event data logging system will trigger logging when the following situations occur:

- Identified as an accident situation
- Identified as a similar accident situation
- Trigger emergency braking function

Due to limited storage space, recorded event data is divided into overwriteable and non-overwriteable events. When the system storage space is fully occupied, if a new event occurs, the oldest overwriteable event will be overwritten by subsequent events. Overwriteable events are accident-like scenarios, such as events that do not exceed the airbag trigger threshold. Non-overwriteable events are continuously stored in the event data recording system, such as airbag system triggering or seatbelt pretensioner triggering.

Record the following data:

(Due to differences in product batches, the actual data recorded by the event data recording system should be based on the vehicle announcement information.)

- Longitudinal **speed delta-V** - The change in the vehicle's longitudinal speed, which is only the longitudinal component of the overall speed change.
- **Maximum longitudinal velocity change record** - The maximum cumulative longitudinal velocity change recorded by the event data logging system. This data is used in conjunction with "Time to reach the maximum longitudinal velocity change record".
- Time **to reach the maximum longitudinal velocity change record** - The time between the event identification time and the time when the event data logging system records the maximum cumulative longitudinal velocity change. This data is used in conjunction with the "Maximum Longitudinal Velocity Change Record".
- Clipping **indicator**- The point in time when the acceleration value (lateral and longitudinal) collected by the event data recording system first exceeds the sensor's range (relative to the event recognition time).
- Vehicle **speed**- Vehicle speed is based on the wheel speed of the main drive wheels.
- **Service brake, operated or not operated** - Whether the driver has pressed the brake pedal.
- Driver **'s seatbelt status**- The status of the seatbelt buckle switch on the driver's seat (1 second before the event).
- Accelerator **pedal position**- The percentage of total pedal travel that the accelerator pedal is in.
- **Engine speed per minute (rpm)** - The speed at which the vehicle's main engine crankshaft rotates per minute. This is not recorded for pure electric vehicles and plug-in hybrid electric vehicles.
- Power-on cycle during an event** - The number of times the ignition switch changes from the "off" mode to the "on" mode from the first use of the controller of the event data logging system until the event occurs.
- Power - **on cycle during reading** - The number of times the ignition switch changes from "off" to "on" mode from the first use of the event data logging system's controller until the event data is read.
- **Event Data Record Completeness Status** - Whether the data recorded by the event data recording system is completely recorded and stored in memory.
- **The time interval between the current event and the previous event** - If two events occur within 5 seconds, this data element displays the time interval between the start points of the two events.
- Vehicle **Identification Number**- Vehicle Identification Number, chassis number VIN.

Quality Assurance Regulations

Notice to users

Improve driving economy/reduce environmental pollution

General Instructions

OBD system

Main factors affecting OBD systems

Event Data Recorder

Event Data Recording System

Technical data

steering wheel angle. The speed at which the steering wheel moves is also recorded. The steering wheel angle is recorded in degrees.

-Steering **Angle**– The position of the steering wheel. 0° corresponds to the steering wheel being in the center position, and a positive value means the steering wheel is turned counterclockwise to the left.

- **Tend** – Tend is the end time of the detected collision event. If the collision has not ended by this time, the data item displays the end of the record.

-Year, **Month, Day, Hour, Minute, Second** – Time when the event occurred: Year, Month, Day, Hour, Minute, Second.

- **Gear position** – The position of the driving gear.

- **Engine Throttle Position** – The percentage of the engine throttle that is fully open.

-Brake **Pedal Position**– The current position of the brake pedal. The position of the brake pedal is independent of the amount of braking force applied by the vehicle system. This data is dependent on the vehicle's equipment.

- **Parking System Status** – Determines whether the parking brake is activated.

-Turn **signal switch**– The activation status of the turn signal and warning flashing system.

-Driver **seatbelt pretensioner deployment time** – The time it takes for the driver seatbelt pretensioner to deploy when an event is detected.

-Driver **'s front airbag deployment time (stage 1)** – The time it takes for the driver's front airbag to deploy in stage 1 when the event is detected.

-Driver **'s side airbag deployment time** – The time it takes for the driver's side airbag to deploy when the event is detected.

-Front **passenger seatbelt status**– The status of the front passenger seatbelt latch switch one second before the event.

- **Front passenger seatbelt pretensioner deployment time** – The time it takes for the front passenger seatbelt pretensioner to deploy when an event is detected.

-Front **passenger frontal airbag incapacity state** – Front passenger frontal airbag incapacity state one second before the event.

- **Front passenger airbag deployment time (Phase 1)** – The time it takes for the front passenger airbag to deploy in Phase 1 when an event is detected.

-Occupant **system alarm status**– The error display status of occupant protection one second before the event.

- **Tire pressure monitoring system alarm status** – One second before the event, a deviation in tire pressure was detected in one or more tires.

-Brake **system alarm status**– Brake system alarm status.

- **Cruise Control System Status** – The operating status .

-Adaptive **Cruise Control System Status**– The operating status of the speed control assist system.

-Anti **-lock Braking System Status**– The operating status of the anti-lock braking system.

-Automatic **Emergency Braking System Status**– The operating status of the automatic emergency braking system.

-Electronic **Stability Control System Status**– The operating status of the electronic stability control system.

- **Traction control system status** – Anti-skid control operating status

-Pre **- event synchronization timing** – The relative time from the last data sampling point before T0 to T0, applicable to vehicles with pre-event synchronization timing function, used for time alignment of different data.

This data helps to better understand the causes of accidents and injuries.

Intelligent control functions such as cruise control, adaptive cruise control, anti-lock braking, automatic emergency braking, electronic stability control, and traction control are all implemented by their respective intelligent systems.

Please note: Vehicle data is only stored in the event of an accident or similar incident. No data is stored under normal driving conditions. Furthermore, audio or video data of the vehicle's interior or surroundings, personal data, or accident location information are not stored. However, during accident investigations, law enforcement and other third parties may use the stored data in connection with personal data.

Aside from vehicle manufacturers, only third parties (such as law enforcement agencies) have access to the vehicle and event data recording system controller, and they may also be able to read and analyze the stored data.

To read data from the Event Data Recording (EDR) system, you must own the vehicle and use a dedicated reading tool that conforms to the national standard "GB39732-2020 Automotive Event Data Recording System" or other applicable national standards. Data should be acquired through the diagnostic interface of the On-Board Diagnostics (OBD) system with the ignition switch on. Please operate according to the instructions in the user manual of the reading device. For further information on EDR data reading tools, please call the SAIC Volkswagen service hotline: 400-820-1111.

SAIC Volkswagen will not access, read, or edit data on the event data logging system unless the vehicle owner (or lessee of a rental vehicle) consents, except in cases stipulated by contract or law. Based on its legal obligations regarding product monitoring, SAIC Volkswagen may use the data it has read for domain monitoring, research purposes, and quality improvement of vehicle safety systems. SAIC Volkswagen uses the data anonymously for research purposes, meaning it cannot be traced back to the individual vehicle, owner, or lessee.

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu



Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼

Unless otherwise specified or listed separately, all data in this book applies to the base configuration of the vehicle. The engine type of your vehicle is listed in the official vehicle documentation.

The technical data for vehicles, special models, or export models equipped with optional equipment may differ from the data listed in this book.

warn

This vehicle must be used strictly in accordance with the listed technical data! If the specified values for mass, payload, overall dimensions, and maximum speed listed in this manual are ignored or exceeded during use, it may cause an accident, which may result in injury to personnel in serious cases!

Quality Assurance Regulations

Notice to users

Improve driving economy/reduce
environmental pollution

General Instructions

OBD system

Main factors affecting OBD systems

Event Data Recorder

Event Data Recording System

Technical data

Technical Data Tips

Technical Data Tips

Vehicle characteristic data

Vehicle Information

Engine data

Body structure and dimensions

Dynamics

Maximum gradeability

Fuel type, fuel consumption and emission

standards

weight

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼



Figure 1 A. Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) B. Location of the VIN stamp in the engine compartment



Figure 2 Vehicle product label below B pillar

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Quality Assurance Regulations

Notice to users

Improve driving economy/reduce environmental pollution

General Instructions

OBD system

Main factors affecting OBD systems

Event Data Recorder

Event Data Recording System

Technical data

Technical Data Tips

Technical Data Tips

Vehicle characteristic data

Vehicle Information

Engine data

Body structure and dimensions

Dynamics

Maximum gradeability

Fuel type, fuel consumption and emission

standards

weight

The diagnostic interface is located in the driver's side footwell space below the dashboard.

SAIC Volkswagen dealerships are equipped with diagnostic tools specifically designed for Volkswagen models. You can contact a SAIC Volkswagen dealership to read your Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). If you need to read your VIN yourself, you can contact our company to purchase a diagnostic tool specifically designed for Volkswagen models, or purchase a diagnostic tool with an onboard communication interface connector that conforms to the SAE J1962 definition and supports ISO 15765-4 and its referenced standards.

Product label

The product label is located on the B-pillar on the front passenger side (see Figure 2).

Engine model and serial number

The engine model and serial number are located on the left side of the engine.

warn

Before opening the engine hood, please be sure to carefully read and follow the relevant safety warnings.

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)[Privacy Policy](#)[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow the official SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

name	model	hairmove machine	gearbox
SAIC Tiguan L Pro Multipurpose Passenger Vehicle	SVW64716EV	DJT	7-speed automatic transmission
SAIC Tiguan L Pro Multipurpose Passenger Vehicle	SVW64716FV	DJT	7-speed automatic transmission
SAIC Tiguan L Pro Multipurpose Passenger Vehicle	SVW64716AP	DSV	7-speed automatic transmission
SAIC Tiguan L Pro Multipurpose Passenger Vehicle	SVW64716HV	DTJ	7-speed automatic transmission
SAIC Tiguan L Pro Multipurpose Passenger Vehicle	SVW64716JV	DTJ	7-speed automatic transmission
SAIC Tiguan L Pro Multipurpose Passenger Vehicle	SVW64716GV	DTJ	7-speed automatic transmission

Quality Assurance Regulations

Notice to users

Improve driving economy/reduce
environmental pollution

General Instructions

OBD system

Main factors affecting OBD systems

Event Data Recorder

Event Data Recording System

Technical data

Technical Data Tips

Technical Data Tips

Vehicle characteristic data

Vehicle Information

Engine data

Body structure and dimensions

Dynamics

Maximum gradeability

Fuel type, fuel consumption and emission

standards

weight

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili
- Tik Tok
- quick worker
- Video Account
- Weibo
- Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement | Privacy Policy | User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

Due to driving technology licensing and taxation reasons, the specified power and performance of certain engines in other countries may differ from the data below.

Vehicle Model	ForeheadCertainly achievementRate	spray shoot technolog y technique	mostbigloseouttwist Rectangle	gas cylinder Row quantity
SVW64716AP	1.5TSI gasoline engine 118 kW / 5500 r/min	TSI	250N · m/ 1750 ~ 4000r/min	4 cylinders , 1.498 L
SVW64716EV	2.0TSI gasoline engine 162 kW / 4900 ~ 6700 r/min	TSI	350N · m/ 1600 ~ 4300r/min	4 cylinders , 1.984 L
SVW64716FV				
SVW64716HV				
SVW64716JV				
SVW64716GV				

Quality Assurance Regulations

Notice to users

Improve driving economy/reduce
environmental pollution

General Instructions

OBD system

Main factors affecting OBD systems

Event Data Recorder

Event Data Recording System

Technical data

Technical Data Tips

Technical Data Tips

Vehicle characteristic data

Vehicle Information

Engine data

Body structure and dimensions

Dynamics

Maximum gradeability

Fuel type, fuel consumption and emission

standards

weight

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement Privacy Policy User Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Vehicle Model	SVW64716AP	SVW64716EV SVW64716HV	SVW64716FV SVW64716GV SVW64716JV
General	4 735 mm		
Total width	1,842 mm	1,859 mm	
Total height (unloaded)	1,682 mm		
Wheelbase (unloaded)	2,791 mm		
Minimum turning diameter	11.3 m		
Front track width (half load)	1 582 mm		
Rear wheel track (half load)	1,572 mm		
Minimum ground clearance (full load)	160 mm		
luggage compartment volume	471 - 1696 L		
fuel tank capacity	60 L		62.5 L

Components not included in the vehicle's overall dimensions:

Vehicle length: Detachable towing device (e.g., vehicle towing ring).

Vehicle width: exterior rearview mirrors, door handles.

Vehicle height: Removable part of the roof antenna.



Vehicle Information

Engine data

Body structure and dimensions

Dynamics

Maximum gradeability

Fuel type, fuel consumption and emission

standards

weight

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007366-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

Q

User Manual

Video Guide

By scenarioBy function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

Due to driving technology licensing and taxation reasons, the specified power and performance of certain engines in other countries may differ from the data .

Dynamics

Vehicle Model	hairmove machine	typeMode recognize certificate Number	machine Group Number	mosthigh carspeed	drivemove typeMode
SVW64716EV	2.0TSI gasoline engine	FD7DW004	0DW.D	200 km/h	Front-wheel drive
SVW64716FV	2.0TSI gasoline engine	FD7DW004	0DW.D	200 km/h	Front-wheel drive
SVW64716AP	1.5TSI gasoline engine	FD7DW001	0DW.C	200 km/h	Front-wheel drive
SVW64716HV	2.0TSI gasoline engine	FD7DW004	0DW.D	200 km/h	Front-wheel drive
SVW64716JV	2.0TSI gasoline engine	AD7DW004	0DW.D	200 km/h	Front-wheel drive
SVW64716GV	2.0TSI gasoline engine	AD7DW003	0DW.1	200 km/h	Four-wheel drive

Performance is calculated without any equipment that reduces performance (such as roof racks, mudguards, or extra-wide tires).



Vehicle Information

Engine data

Body structure and dimensions

Dynamics

Maximum gradeability

Fuel type, fuel consumption and emission

standards

weight

Quick Links

- [All models](#)
- [ID. Born Electric](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [After-sales service](#)
- [Volkswagen Group](#)
- [Official used car](#)
- [Distributor Recruitment](#)
- [Large customer service](#)

Shortcuts

- [Schedule maintenance](#)
- [Dealer Inquiry](#)
- [Official Store](#)
- [User Manual](#)

Official social media

- [Bilibili](#)[Tik Tok](#)
- [quick worker](#)[Video Account](#)
- [Weibo](#)[Xiaohongshu](#)
- [Zhihu](#)



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007366-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information

User Manual

Video Guide

[By scenario](#) [By function](#)

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼

It is recommended that the maximum gradeability be ≤ 30% (the maximum gradeability for four-wheel drive vehicles be ≤ 60%).

hint

The following conditions also affect the maximum gradient:

- Different road surfaces have different coefficients of adhesion, which will affect climbing ability and climbing angle.
- Tire pressure must meet the value indicated on the tire pressure label, and tread depth must be no less than 90% of that of a new tire.
- Vehicle load affects gradeability, requiring even distribution of load between the front and rear axles.



Log in to enjoy more benefits >

weight

 400-820-1111



Head over to the official SAIC Volt website for a test drive and order now!



Follow [SAG Volkswagen](#)'s official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007566-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

Legal Statement

[Privacy Policy](#)

User
Agreement

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.



Tiguan L Pro

For more information



User Manual

Video Guide

By scenario

By function

Car Overview

Driver Information

Security

Open and close

steering wheel

Seats and headrests

Car lights

field of vision

air conditioner

driving

Driving assistance system

Parking and Exit Assist

Infotainment System 1

Infotainment System II

Practical equipment

transportation

Fuel and exhaust gas purification

Do it yourself

Check and add

Car maintenance and upkeep

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

▼

Factors that increase fuel consumption

The following explanation may not be comprehensive.

Fuel-consuming equipment
Rear window heating unit connected
Connected air conditioning refrigeration equipment
Connected seat heating device

Factors that lead to increased fuel consumption
Driving with tires inflated to too low pressure
Overloaded driving
Driving at high engine speed
Driving in a sporty manner and driving in mountainous areas
Short trips (especially in winter)

Fuel consumption and emission standards

Vehicle Model	engine	90 km/h waitspeedOil Consumption,L/100 km	Rowput Standardallow
SVW64716EV	2.0TSI gasoline engine	5.8	National VI
SVW64716FV	2.0TSI gasoline engine	5.9	National VI
SVW64716AP	1.5TSI gasoline engine	4.8	National VI
SVW64716HV	2.0TSI gasoline engine	5.8	National VI
SVW64716JV	2.0TSI gasoline engine	5.9	National VI



Vehicle Information

Engine data

Body structure and dimensions

Dynamics

Maximum gradeability

Fuel type, fuel consumption and emission

standards

weight

Quick Links

- All models
- ID. Born Electric
- Official Store
- After-sales service
- Volkswagen Group
- Official used car
- Distributor Recruitment
- Large customer service

Shortcuts

- Schedule maintenance
- Dealer Inquiry
- Official Store
- User Manual

Official social media

- Bilibili Tik Tok
- quick worker Video Account
- Weibo Xiaohongshu
- Zhihu



Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!



Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

400-820-1111

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007366-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

[Legal Statement](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.





Tiguan L Pro

For more information [Q](#)

User Manual

Video Guide

[By scenario](#) [By function](#)

Car Overview	▼
Driver Information	▼
Security	▼
Open and close	▼
steering wheel	▼
Seats and headrests	▼
Car lights	▼
field of vision	▼
air conditioner	▼
driving	▼
Driving assistance system	▼
Parking and Exit Assist	▼
Infotainment System 1	▼
Infotainment System II	▼
Practical equipment	▼
transportation	▼
Fuel and exhaust gas purification	▼
Do it yourself	▼
Check and add	▼
Car maintenance and upkeep	▼

Vehicle Model	allPreparation qualityquantity	mostbigallow Maytotalquality quantity	mostbigallow Maytotalquality quantity(forwardaxis)	mostbigallow Maytotalquality quantity(back axis)
SVW64716EV	1,680 kg	2 150 kg	1 122 kg	1,028 kg
SVW64716FV	1,700 kg	2 170 kg	1 132 kg	1,038 kg
SVW64716AP	1,605 kg	2,075 kg	1,072 kg	1,003 kg
SVW64716HV	1,680 kg	2 150 kg	1 122 kg	1,028 kg
SVW64716JV	1,700 kg	2 170 kg	1 132 kg	1,038 kg
SVW64716GV	1,790 kg	2 260 kg	1 162 kg	1,098 kg

warn

- When carrying heavy loads, the vehicle's center of gravity will shift, affecting the vehicle's handling stability. Therefore, it is essential to adjust the vehicle speed and driving style according to road conditions and relevant requirements.
- The axle load and the total weight of the vehicle must not exceed the specified values; otherwise, it may affect the vehicle's operational stability, cause injury to personnel, or damage the vehicle.

front page

All models

Vehicle characteristic data

Official Store

After-sales service

Official used car

Volkswagen Group

Brand World

Vehicle Information

Engine data

Body structure and dimensions

Dynamics

Maximum gradeability

Fuel type, fuel consumption and emission standards

weight

Quick Links

All models

ID. Born Electric

Official Store

After-sales service

Volkswagen Group

Official used car

Distributor Recruitment

Large customer service

Shortcuts

Schedule maintenance

Dealer Inquiry

Official Store

User Manual

Official social media

Bilibili Tik Tok

quick worker Video Account

Weibo Xiaohongshu

Zhihu

Head over to the official SAIC Volkswagen WeChat for a test drive and order now!

Follow SAIC Volkswagen's official WeChat account to stay connected anytime, anywhere.

上汽大众

SAIC VOLKSWAGEN

Log in to enjoy more benefits>>

400-820-1111

Legal Statement

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

Shanghai ICP Registration No. 08007366-27 Business License Number: He Zi B2-20190024
Shanghai Public Security Bureau Network Security Registration No. 31011402001376

The product descriptions on this website are limited to vehicles sold in the Mainland China market (excluding Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, hereinafter the same). We strive to ensure that all information on this website is accurate, complete, and up-to-date, but reserve the right to change vehicle models, configurations (including intelligent vehicle connectivity systems), technical specifications, validity, and any other information at any time without prior notice. The information contained on this website is for informational purposes only and does not replace information obtained from SAIC Volkswagen and any authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealers/agents.

Some model images used on this website include optional equipment for certain series. If you are interested in purchasing, please contact your local authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent to learn about the actual exterior, interior, and technical specifications of the relevant models currently on the market, and make a purchase decision based on the information provided by the authorized SAIC Volkswagen dealer/agent and your own needs.

https://www.svw-volkswagen.com/service/manualmodel/?carname=途观L Pro

2/2



MAMMUT
KHODRO

ماموت خودرو نمایندگی رسمی فولکس واگن در ایران

www.mammutkhodro.com